STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

Request For Bids For Construction Services
Two-Stage Bidding Process

Stage II
Invitation to Bid

September 15, 2005

MEADOW MAINTENANCE STATION ADDITION

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

MEADOW, UTAH

DFCM Project No. 04167900

Archiplex Group

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page Number
Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Invitation to Bid	3
Stage II - Bidding Process	4
Stage II - Project Schedule	9
Bid Form	10
Bid Bond Form	12
Contractors Sublist Form	13
Fugitive Dust Plan	16
Contractor's Agreement	23
Performance Bond	28
Payment Bond	29
Change Order Form	30
Certificate of Substantial Completion	31

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov or are available upon request from DFCM:

DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005
DFCM Application and Certificate for Payment dated May 25, 2005

Technical Specifications:
Drawings:

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov

INVITATION TO BID

ONLY CONTRACTORS PREVIOUSLY SHORT-LISTED DURING STAGE I ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

The State of Utah - Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) is requesting bids for the construction of the following project:

MEADOW MAINTENANCE STATION ADDITION
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION – MEADOW, UTAH
DFCM PROJECT NO. 04167900

Construct new seven-bay metal maintenance shed and demolish old five-bay CMU maintenance shed. Construction cost estimate: $520,000.00.

Company	Fax
CECI	**801-484-4040**
CSM Construction	**801-280-2813**
Wasatch West	**801-299-8541**

The bid documents will be available on at 12:00 NOON on Thursday, September 15, 2005 in electronic format from DFCM at 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114, telephone (801)538-3018 and on the DFCM web page at http://dfcm.utah.gov. For questions regarding this project, please contact Jeff Reddoor, Project Manager, DFCM, at (801) 971-9830. No others are to be contacted regarding this project.

A **MANDATORY** pre-bid meeting and site visit will be held at 11:00 AM on Tuesday, September 20, 2005 the UDOT Maintenance Station in Meadow, Utah. All short listed prime contractors wishing to bid on this project must attend this meeting.

Bids must be submitted by 3:00 PM on Thursday, September 29, 2005 to DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114. Bids will be opened and read aloud in the DFCM Conference Room, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah. Note: Bids must be received at 4110 State Office Building by the specified time. The contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction & Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of the State.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
MARLA WORKMAN, CONTRACT COORDINATOR
4110 State Office Bldg., Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

STAGE II BIDDING PROCESS

ONLY CONTRACTORS PREVIOUSLY SHORT-LISTED DURING STAGE I ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

1. Invitational Bid Procedures

Invitation to Bid: DFCM will notify each short-listed firm via e-mail and/or fax when a project is ready for construction services.

Bid Documents: Bidding documents including plans and specifications (if applicable) may be obtained by accessing DFCM's web page at http://dfcm.utah.gov or at DFCM's office 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114.

Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Meeting: If required, the schedule contained in this document will indicate the date, time, and place of the mandatory pre-bid site meeting. At this meeting, contractors will receive additional instructions about the project and have an opportunity to ask questions about project details. If a firm fails to attend a pre-bid site meeting labeled "Mandatory" they will not be allowed to bid on the project.

Written Questions: The schedule contained in this document will indicate the deadline for submitting questions in writing to the DFCM Representative pertaining to this project.

Final Addendum: The schedule contained in this document will indicate the deadline for DFCM issuing the final addendum clarifying questions and changes to the scope of work. Contractors are responsible for obtaining and responding to information contained in the addenda.

Submitting Bids: Bids must be submitted to DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 by the deadline indicated on the schedule contained in this document. Bids submitted after the deadline will not be accepted. Bids will be opened at DFCM on the date, time, and place indicated on the schedule. (Additional information pertaining to bidding is contained later in this document). It is your responsibility to allow for the time needed to park on Capitol Hill as recent construction activity has made the parking more difficult. Identification is required to enter the building.

Subcontractors List: The firm selected for the project must submit a list of all subcontractors by the deadline indicated on the schedule contained in this document. (Additional information pertaining to subcontractor lists is contained later in this document)

2. Drawings and Specifications, Other Contract Documents

Drawings and Specifications, as well as other available Contract Documents, may be obtained as stated in the Notice to Contractors.

3. **Bids**

Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall carefully examine the Contract Documents; shall visit the site of the Work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the Contract Documents. If the bidder observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Representative and the necessary changes shall be accomplished by Addendum.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Notice to Contractor's prior to the published deadline for the submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.

If the bid bond security is submitted on a bid bond form other than the DFCM's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **Note: A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.**

4. **Contract and Bond**

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form bound in the specifications. The Contract Time will be as indicated in the bid. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for Subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

5. **Listing of Subcontractors**

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the "Instructions and Subcontractor's List Form", which are included as part of these Contract Documents. The subcontractors list shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801)538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the Contract Documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements is subject to a debarment hearing and may be debarred from consideration for award of contract for a period of up to three years.

6. **Interpretation of Drawings and Specifications**

If any person or entity contemplating submitting a bid is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, such person shall submit to the DFCM Representative a request for an interpretation thereof. The person or entity submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by Addenda duly issued and a copy of such Addenda will be mailed or delivered to each person or entity receiving a set of documents. Neither DFCM nor A/E will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. A/E shall be deemed to refer to the architect or engineer hired by DFCM as the A/E or Consultant for the Project.

7. **Addenda**

Any Addenda issued during the time of bidding shall become part of the Contract Documents made available to the bidders for the preparation of the bid, shall be covered in the bid, and shall be made a part of the Contract.

8. **Award of Contract**

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of the State of Utah to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. The DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc.

9. **DFCM Contractor Performance Rating**

DFCM will evaluate the performance of the Contractor. This evaluation may include comments from the User. The Contractor will have an opportunity to review and comment on the evaluation. Evaluations, including the Contractor's comments, may be considered in future selection in the evaluation of the Contractor's past performance.

10. **Licensure**

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its Subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

11. **Right to Reject Bids**

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

12. **Time is of the Essence**

The completion deadline for this project is **February 28, 2006.** Failure to meet the completion deadline may result in a poor performance rating from DFCM which may have a negative impact on your firm's ability to obtain future work with the state of Utah and may also result in liquidated damages being assessed. Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

13. **Withdrawal of Bids**

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidders within 24 hours after the bid opening if the contractor has made an error in preparing the bid.

14. **Product Approvals**

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the Contract Documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the Contract Documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed

the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the A/E. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addenda to be issued. The A/E's written approval will be in an issued Addendum. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the A/E.

15. **Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors**

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by the DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor.

16. **Debarment**.

By submitting a bid, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor its principals, including project and site managers, have been, or are under consideration for, debarment or suspension, or any action that would exclude such from participation in a construction contract by any governmental department or agency. If the Contractor cannot certify this statement, attach to the bid a detailed written explanation which must be reviewed and approved by the DFCM as part of the requirements for award of the Project.

PROJECT SCHEDULE
Stage II = Two-Stage Bidding Process

PROJECT NAME:	**MEADOW MAINTENANCE STATION ADDITION DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION – MEADOW, UTAH**
DFCM PROJECT NO.:	**04167900**

Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Stage II Bidding Documents Available	Thursday	September 15, 2005	12:00 NOON	DFCM, 4110 State Office Bldg, SLC, UT and DFCM web site *
Mandatory Pre-bid Site Meeting	Tuesday	September 20, 2005	11:00 AM	UDOT Maintenance Station Meadow, Utah
Last Day to Submit Questions	Friday	September 23, 2005	4:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Bldg, SLC, UT
Final Addendum Issued	Tuesday	September 27, 2005	4:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Bldg, SLC, UT or DFCM web site*
Prime Contractors Turn in Bid and Bid Bond / Bid Opening in DFCM Conference Room	Thursday	September 29, 2005	3:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Bldg, SLC, UT
Subcontractors List Due	Friday	September 30, 2005	3:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Bldg, SLC, UT
Project Completion Date	Tuesday	February 28, 2006		

*** DFCM's web site address is http://dfcm.utah.gov**

BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER _____ DATE _____

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Notice to Contractors" and in accordance with the Request for Bids for the **MEADOW MAINTENANCE STATION ADDITION – DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION – MEADOW, UTAH DFCM PROJECT NO. 04167900** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: _____

For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS ($_____)
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by **February 28, 2006** after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **$500.00** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of _____

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is _____.

BID FORM
PAGE NO. 2

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract. The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable l00% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within time set forth.

Type of Organization: _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

_____

Respectfully submitted,

_____
Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

_____

_____

_____
Authorized Signature

BID BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. l953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and_____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed, (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of $_____ (5% of the accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which payment the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted to Obligee the accompanying bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into a contract in writing for the_____ _____ Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said principal does not execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the amount stated above will be forfeited to the State of Utah as liquidated damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the Principal, then this obligation shall be null and void. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all defaults of the Principal hereunder shall be the full penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that obligations of the Surety under this Bond shall be for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 20_____ .

Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):

_____

_____

By:_____

Title: _____

Principal's name and address (if a corporation):

_____

_____

By:_____

Title: _____

(Affix Corporate Seal)

Surety's name and address:

_____

_____

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact (Affix Corporate Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 20_____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.
My Commission Expires: _____
Resides at: _____

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone:

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

INSTRUCTION AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, on the following basis:

PROJECTS UNDER $500,000 - ALL SUBS $20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED
PROJECTS $500,000 OR MORE - ALL SUBS $35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- Bidder must list "Self" if performing work itself.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

BIDDER LISTING 'SELF' AS PERFORMING THE WORK:

Any bidder that is properly licensed for the particular work and intends to perform that work itself in lieu of a subcontractor that would otherwise be required to be on the subcontractor list, must insert the term 'Self' for that category on the subcontractor list form. Any listing of 'Self' on the sublist form shall also include the amount allocated for that work.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A.Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

(1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
(2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
(3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
(4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
(5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
(6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self"	300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: 350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS SUBCNTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

SUBCONTRACTORS LIST

PROJECT TITLE: _____

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed "Self" or "Special Exception" in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: _____

DATE: _____ SIGNED BY: _____

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR DFCMS REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY DFCM. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

FUGITIVE DUST PLAN

The Contractor will fill out the form and file the original with the Division of Air Quality and a copy of the form with the Division of Facilities Construction & Management, prior to the issuance of any notice to proceed.

The Contractor will be fully responsible for compliance with the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, including the adequacy of the plan, any damages, fines, liability, and penalty or other action that results from noncompliance.

Utah Division of Air Quality
April 20, 1999

GUIDANCE THAT MUST BE CONSIDERED IN DEVELOPING AND SUBMITTING A DUST CONTROL PLAN FOR COMPLIANCE WITH R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, 7

Source Information:

1. Name of your operation (source): provide a name if the source is a construction site.

2. Address or location of your operation or construction site.

3. UTM coordinates or Longitude/Latitude of stationary emission points at your operation.

4. Lengths of the project, if temporary (time period).

5. Description of process (include all sources of dust and fugitive dust). Please, if necessary, use additional sheets of paper for this description. Be sure to mark it as an attachment.

6. Type of material processed or disturbed.

7. Amount of material processed (tons per year, tons per month, lbs./hr., and applicable units).

8. Destination of product (where will the material produced be used or transported, be specific, provide address or specific location), information needed for temporary relocation applicants.

9. Identify the individual who is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of fugitive dust control measures. List name(s), position(s) and telephone number(s).

10. List, and attach copies of any contract lease, liability agreement with other companies that may, or will, be responsible for dust control on site or on the project.

Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Activities
(Things to consider in addressing fugitive dust control strategies.)

1. Type of activities (drilling and blasting, road construction, development construction, earth moving and excavation, handling and hauling materials, cleaning and leveling, etc).

2. List type of equipment generating the fugitive dust.

3. Diagram the location of each activity or piece of equipment on site. Please attach the diagram.

4. Provide pictures or drawings of each activity. Include a drawing of the unpaved/paved road network used to move loads "on" and "off" property.

5. Vehicle miles travels on unpaved roads associated with the activity (average speed).

6. Type of dust emitted at each source (coal, cement, sand, soil, clay, dust, etc.)

7. Estimate the size of the release area at which the activity occurs (square miles). For haul or dirt roads include total miles of road in use during the activity.

Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Controls on Site

Control strategies must be designed to meet 20% opacity or less on site (a lesser opacity may be defined by Approval Order conditions or federal requirements such as NSPS), and control strategies must prevent exceeding 10% opacity from fugitive dust at the property boundary (site boundary) for compliance with R307-309-3.

1. Types of ongoing emission controls proposed for each activity, each piece of equipment, and haul roads.

2. Types of additional dust controls proposed for bare, exposed surfaces (chemical stabilization, synthetic cover, wind breaks, vegetative cover, etc).

3. Method of application of dust suppressant.

4. Frequency of application of dust suppressant.

5. Explain what triggers the use of a special control measure other than routine measures already in place, such as covered loads or measures covered by a permit condition (increase in opacity, high winds, citizen complaints, dry conditions, etc).

6. Explain in detail what control strategies/measures will be implemented off-hours, i.e., Saturdays/Sundays/Holidays, as well as 6 PM to 6 AM each day.

Description of Fugitive Dust Control Off-site

Prevent, to the maximum extent possible, deposition of materials, which may create fugitive dust on public and private paved roads in compliance with R307-309-5, 6, 7.

1. Types of emission controls initiated by your operation that are in place "off" property (application of water, covered loads, sweeping roads, vehicle cleaning, etc.).

2. Proposed remedial controls that will be initiated promptly if materials, which may create fugitive dust, are deposited on public and private paved roads.

Submit the Dust Control Plan to:

Executive Secretary
Utah Air Quality Board
POB 144820
15 North 1950 West
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4820

Phone: (801) 536-4000
FAX: (801) 536-4099

Fugitive Dust Control Plan Violation Report

When a source is found in violation of R307-309-3 or in violation of the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, the course must submit a report to the Executive Secretary within 15 days after receiving a Notice of Violation. The report must include the following information:

1. Name and address of dust source.

2. Time and duration of dust episode.

3. Meteorological conditions during the dust episode.

4. Total number and type of fugitive dust activities and dust producing equipment within each operation boundary. If no change has occurred from the existing dust control plan, the source should state that the activity/equipment is the same.

5. Fugitive dust activities or dust producing equipment that caused a violation of R-307-309-3 or the sources dust control plan.

6. Reasons for failing to control dust from the dust generating activity or equipment.

7. New and/or additional fugitive dust control strategies necessary to achieve compliance with R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.

8. If it can not be demonstrated that the current approved Dust Control Plan can result in compliance with R307-309-3 through 7, the Dust Control Plan must be revised so as to demonstrate compliance with 307-309-3 through 7. Within 30 days of receiving a fugitive dust Notice of Violation, the source must submit the revised Plan to the Executive Secretary for review and approval.

Submit the Dust Control Plan to:

Executive Secretary
Utah Air Quality Board
POB 144820
15 North 1950 West
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4820

Phone: (801) 536-4000
FAX: (801) 536-4099

Attachments: DFCM Form FDR R-307-309, Rule 307-309

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:

_____
_____
_____

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and _____, incorporated in the State of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is _____.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at _____ _____.

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by _____ and entitled "_____."

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of _____ _____ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS ($_____.00), which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100%

Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete within _____ (___) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of $_____ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Bidders/Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the

Contractor requests payment and agrees to safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT. This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contractor's Agreement on the day and year stated hereinabove.

CONTRACTOR: _____

_____
Signature Date

Title: _____

_____
Please type/print name clearly

State of _____)
)
County of _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me, _____, whose identity is personally known to me (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me duly sworn (or affirmed), did say that he (she) is the _____ (title or office) of the firm and that said document was signed by him (her) in behalf of said firm.

_____
Notary Public

(SEAL)

My Commission Expires _____

APPROVED AS TO AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS:

_____
Financial Manager, Date
Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

_____
_____ Date
Manager -
Capital _____

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
ATTORNEY GENERAL
May 25, 2005
By: Alan S. Bachman
Asst Attorney General

APPROVED FOR EXPENDITURE:

_____
Division of Finance Date

PERFORMANCE BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee, " in the amount of _____ _____ DOLLARS ($_____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____, for the approximate sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

PRINCIPAL:

_____

By: _____ (Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

SURETY:

_____

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

_____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____

Agent: _____

Address: _____

Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. l953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____ _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of _____, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ Dollars ($_____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____ for the approximate sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, l953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

PRINCIPAL:

_____

By: _____
(Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

SURETY:

_____

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, personally appeared before me _____ _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My commission expires: _____
Resides at: _____

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

DFCM FORM 7b-2 012405

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

CHANGE ORDER #_____

CONTRACTOR:

ARCHITECT:

AGENCY OR INSTITUTION:
PROJECT NAME:
PROJECT NUMBER:
CONTRACT NUMBER:
DATE:

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE NO.	PROPOSAL REQUEST NO.	AMOUNT		DAYS	
		INCREASE	DECREASE	INCREASE	DECREASE

	Amount	Days	Date
ORIGINAL CONTRACT			
TOTAL PREVIOUS CHANGE ORDERS			
TOTAL THIS CHANGE ORDER			
ADJUSTED CONTRACT			

DFCM and Contractor agree that the terms, contract sum, scope of the Work and time specified in this Change Order shall constitute the full accord and satisfaction, and complete adjustment to the Contract and includes all direct and indirect costs and effects related to, incidental to, and/or reasonably implied from such change in the contract terms, sum, scope of the Work and time.

Contractor:_____
Date

Architect/Engineer:_____
Date

Agency or Institution:_____
Date

DFCM: _____
Date

Funding Verification:_____
Date

Page _____ of _____page(s)

DFCM FORM 7b-2 012405

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT _____ PROJECT NO: _____

AGENCY/INSTITUTION _____

AREA ACCEPTED _____

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the State of Utah can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The DFCM accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at _____ (time) on _____ (date).

The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

_____

_____

_____

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof.

The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of items appended hereto within _____ calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate. The amount withheld pending completion of the list of items noted and agreed to shall be: $_____.

_____ by: _____
CONTRACTOR (include name of firm) DATE

_____ by: _____
A/E DATE

_____ by: _____
USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY DATE

_____ by: _____
DFCM DATE

cc: Parties Noted
DFCM, Director

UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
MAINTENANCE STATION 4532

MEADOW, UTAH

PROJECT MANUAL

September 2, 2005

Prepared By

Archiplex Group

DFCM Project Number: 04167900

Architect

ARCHIPLEX GROUP
1135 South West Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
(801) 961-7070
Fax: (801) 961-7373

Structural Engineer

BHB Consulting Engineers
244 West 300 North
Suite 202
Salt Lake City, UT 84103
(801) 355-5656
Fax: (801) 355-5950

Civil Engineer

Sunrise Engineering
25 East 500 North
Fillmore, UT 84631
(800) 560-6151
Fax: (435) 743-7900

Mechanical Engineer

PVE Engineering
90 South 400 West
Suite 340
Salt Lake City, UT 84101
(801) 359-3158
Fax: (801) 521-4114

Electrical Engineer

PVE Engineering
90 South 400 West
Suite 340
Salt Lake City, UT 84101
(801) 359-3158
Fax: (801) 521-4114

Professional Stamps

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENTS
COVER SHEET
PROFESSIONAL STAMPS
TABLE OF CONTENTS
LIST OF WARRANTIES
INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01010 SUMMARY OF WORK
01027 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT
01035 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01040 PROJECT COORDINATION
01045 CUTTING AND PATCHING
01050 FIELD ENGINEERING
01095 REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS
01096 MATERIAL KEYNOTE LEGEND
01200 PROJECT MEETINGS
01300 SUBMITTALS
01400 QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES
01500 TEMPORARY FACILITIES
01600 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
01631 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS
01700 PROJECT CLOSEOUT
01740 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

DIVISION 2 - SITEWORK

02000 SITE WORK MOBILIZATION
02015 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02105 EARTHWORK MATERIALS
02200 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL
02201 EARTH WORK
02204 WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION
02222 WATERLINE PIPE INSTALLATION
02226 DRAINAGE PIPE AND CULVERT INSTALLATION
02500 REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS
02505 REMOVE BUILDING
02510 SITE WORK MATERIALS SAMPLING AND TESTING
02511 HOT PLANT MIX BITUMINOUS SURFACING
02520 PAVEMENT SAW CUTTING

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03053 CONCRETE WATERPROOFING SYSTEM
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05310 STEEL DECK
05400 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05500 METAL FABRICATIONS
05510 METAL STAIRS
05521 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
05530 GRATINGS

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06105 MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY
06402 INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07901 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08111 STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08360 SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS
08520 ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08800 GLAZING

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09255 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
09300 TILE
09660 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
09678 RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09900 PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS
10425 SIGNS
10500 METAL LOCKERS AND STORAGE CABINETS
10522 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS, AND ACCESSORIES
10800 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11146 LUBRICATION EQUIPMENT
11151 MOBILE LIFT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12511 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13125 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14620 TROLLEY HOISTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15000 GENERAL MECHANICAL
15050 BASIC MATERIALS & METHODS
15060 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS
15170 MOTORS
15180 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
15191 AIR SYSTEM TESTING AND BALANCING
15200 VIBRATION, NOISE CONTROL AND SEISMIC PROTECTION
15250 INSULATION
15251 HOT WATER AND COLD WATER PIPE INSULATION
15258 DUCT INSULATION
15400 PLUMBING SYSTEMS
15410 PLUMBING FIXTURES
15411 HOT AND COLD WATER SYSTEMS AND DRAIN PAN PIPING SYSTEMS
15412 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES
15413 SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING SYSTEM
15452 DRINKING WATER COOLING SYSTEM
15460 NATURAL GAS-FIRED STORAGE TYPE WATER HEATERS
15490 WASTE OIL PIPING
15491 LUBRICATION EQUIPMENT
15576 FLUES
15577 FURNACE AIR PIPING
15600 HEAT GENERATION
15611 NATURAL GAS-FIRED FURNACES
15670 CONDENSING UNITS
15820 DUCT ACCESSORIES
15838 POWER VENTILATORS
15855 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
15861 STEEL DUCTWORK (PRESSURE CLASS ½” TO 2” WG SEAL CLASS C)
15862 ROUND DUCTWORK (PRESSURE CLASS ½” TO 2” WG SEAL CLASS C)
15867 DUCTWORK TESTING
15887 LOUVERS
15970 CONTROL SYSTEMS
15985 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ARE INCLUDED IN THE DRAWINGS.

LIST OF WARRANTIES

NOTE: The following is a listing and brief description of warranties and certifications required by the specification sections. It does not supersede the requirements of the sections nor is it necessarily complete. Refer to each section for actual requirements. Warranties are to be completed in behalf of the End User and submitted to the Project Manager / General Contractor as part of Project Close-out.

Section Title	Section – Article	Description
Concrete Waterproofing System	03053 – 1.03	Five year system guarantee.
Cast In place Concrete	03300 - 1.5	Two-Year defective concrete guarantee.
Structural Steel	05120 - 1.4	Welder Certification
Steel Joists and Joist Girders	05220 - 1.3	Manufacturer's certification that joists comply with SJI "Specifications".
	05220 - 1.4	Qualify welding processes and welding operators.
Steel Deck	05310 - 1.4	Use qualified welding processes and welding operators.
Cold-formed Metal Framing	05400 - 1.4	Use qualified welders and comply with American Welding Society (AWS) D1.3.
Metal - Fabrications	05500 - 1.3	Welder certificates signed by Contractor.
	05500 - 1.4	Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualifications.
Metal Stairs	05510 - 1.4	Welder certificates signed by Contractor.
	05510 - 1.5	Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualifications.
Gratings	05530 - 1.4	Welders certificates.
Miscellaneous Carpentry	06105 - 1.3	Preservative Treatment certification for wood. Waterborne Preservative Treatment certification for wood.
Interior Architectural Woodwork	06402 - 1.3	Product certificates signed by woodwork manufacturer.
Sheet Membrane Waterproofing	07710 - 1.4	Certification that products comply with local VOC regulations.
Joint Sealants	07901 - 1.4	Certificate attesting compliance with specification requirements and suitable for the use indicated.
Aluminum Windows	08520 - 1.8	Three-year aluminum window warranty.
Glazing	08800 - 1.9	Ten-year warranty on insulating glass.
Visual Display	10100 - 1.3,	Certification that tackboard materials comply with

Boards		requirements specified for flame spread ratings.
Toilet and Bath Accessories	10800 - 1.6	15-year warranty for silver spoilage of mirrors. 1-year mechanical parts and accessories.
Metal Building Systems	13125 - 1.5 E	Letter of Design Certification
	13125 - 1.5 F	Welding Certificates
	13125 - 1.5 G	Erector Certificates
	13125 - 1.5 H	Manufacturer Certificates
	13125 - 1.5 K	Product Test Reports
	13125 – 1.10 A	General Warranty
	13125 – 1.10 B	Special Warranty on Panels – 5 years
	13125 – 1.10 C	Special Warranty on Panel Finishes – 20 years
	13125 – 1.10 D	Special Warranty on Standing Seam Roof Panel Weather Tightness – 20 years
Pipe and Pipe Fittings	15060 - 3.28	Welders certification.
Waste Oil Piping	15490 - 1.3	Welders certification.
Air-cooled Condensing Unit	15671 - 1.4	Five-year warranty on compressors.
Refrigerant Piping Systems	15753 - 1.3	Refrigerant piping installation by state licensed contractor.
Electrical General Provisions	16001 - 1.9	Certificate of approval from inspection authority at completion of the work.

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

1. Drawing and Specifications, Other Contract Documents

Drawings and Specifications, as well as other available Contract Documents, may be obtained from:
(Division of Facilities Construction and Management) DFCM

2. Proposals

Before submitting a Proposal, each bidder shall carefully examine the Contract Documents; shall visit the site of the Work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the Proposal the cost of all items required by the Contract Documents. If the bidder observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the Architect and the necessary changes shall be accomplished by Addendum.

The Proposal, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the DFCM Proposal form and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Notice to Contractor's prior to the time designated for the opening of bids.

3. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form bound in the specifications. The Contract Time will be as indicated in the Proposal. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided along with the Specifications. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for Subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

4. Listing of Subcontractors, Suppliers and Vendors

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as required by U.C.A. 63A-5-208 and the Building Board Rules. These requirements are summarized in the Instructions and Subcontractor's List Form, which is included as part of these Contract Documents.

Such list shall be binding upon the Contractor with a limited exception as provided in said State law and Article 5 of the General Conditions; however, Owner has a right to reject any or all Subcontractors, suppliers and vendors listed or unlisted which Owner and/or Architect feels is unqualified to do the Work or for other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah.

Owner may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed Subcontractors, suppliers and vendors are considered by the Owner to be unqualified to do the Work or for other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah.

Copies of all bids or other proposals from Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall, upon request of the Owner, be submitted to the Owner for review.

Any bonding requirements for Subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

5. **Interpretation of Plans and Specifications**

If any person or entity contemplating submitting a bid is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, such person shall submit to the Architect a request for an interpretation thereof. **The request for interpretation must be submitted to the architect no later than four (4) working days (not including Saturday, Sunday or State Holidays) prior to the bid opening**. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by Addenda duly issued and a copy of such Addenda will be mailed or delivered to each person or entity receiving a set of documents. Neither the Owner nor the Architect will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents.

6. **Addenda**

Any addenda issued during the time of bidding shall become part of the documents loaned to the bidders for the preparation of the bid, shall be covered in the bid, and shall be made a part of the Contract.

7. **Award of Contract**

The Contract will be awarded (as soon as possible) to the lowest responsible bidder; based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates; provided the bid is reasonable and the bid is in the interests of the Owner to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. The Owner reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate #1 being highest priority, Alternate #2 having second priority, etc.

8. **Qualifications**

The Contractor's and Subcontractors' past performance, organization, equipment and ability to perform and complete their contracts in the manner and within the time limit specified will be elements along with the cash amount of the bid, which will be considered by the Owner in the letting of the contract. The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its Subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

9. **Cost Breakdown**

The Contractor shall, before starting the Work, submit to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management a cost breakdown showing the cost of various segments of “The Work” according to a specification heading, with the total amount equaling the contract price. This breakdown shall be used as the basis of payment as stated in the Contract Documents. Further requirements are discussed in Article 9 of the General Condition.

10. **Right to Reject Proposals.**

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals.

11. **Return of Bid Security**

Cashier or certified checks of the successful bidder will be returned upon acceptance of the 100% performance bond and separate 100% payment bond. Cashier or certified checks of other bidders, not previously forfeited, will be returned as soon as it is determined that the bids represented by the checks will receive no further consideration by the Division of Facilities Construction and Management.

12. **Time is of the Essence**

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

13. **Withdrawal of Bids**

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidders prior to the time fixed for opening. Negligence on the part of the bidder in preparing the bid confers no right for the withdrawal of the bid after it has been opened.

14. **Product Approvals**

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the Contract Documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the Contract Documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the Architect. **Requests for and information pertaining to said approval must be submitted to the Architect no later than four (4) working days (not including Saturday, Sunday or State holidays) prior to the bid opening.** The Architect's written approval will be in an issued Addendum. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the Architect.

15. **Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors**

Contractor shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by the Owner to any concern of financial responsibility of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor.

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. The project consists of a new maintenance building located in Meadow, Utah, as described in the Contract Documents prepared by Archiplex Group, dated September 2005.

1. The following description is an outline of the work to be accomplished and not meant to be a definitive scope of work; scope of work is defined by the complete set of contract documents.

B. The Work consists of construction of a new maintenance building and related construction of site elements as indicated in the Contract Documents prepared by Archiplex Group. The maintenance building consists of a one-story structure designed to store and provide facilities for the maintenance of vehicles. Installation of fixed equipment (provided as part of the work unless otherwise noted), utility connections and fees, excavation, grading and other site improvements are required as part of the work.

1. The Work includes excavation, concrete, masonry walls, structural steel, steel bar joists, metal roof deck, architectural woodwork, waterproofing, metal roofing, roof accessories, sheet metal, hollow metal doors and frames, hardware, glazing, interior finishes and furnishings, plumbing, fire protection, heating and ventilation systems, electrical systems, lighting, and communication-alarm-signal systems.
2. Interior finishing and related construction, including interior partitions and permanent doors, casework, equipment, and mechanical and electrical installations are required.
3. Exterior work includes utilities, waste oil storage, wash rack and pad, sander racks, and other site work as defined in the Contract Documents.

1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period the Contractor and subcontractors shall have use of the premises for construction operations. The use of the premises is limited only by the End User's right to perform construction operations with its own forces or to employ separate contractors on portions of the project.

1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.

2. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and the Owner's employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

1.4 END USER OCCUPANCY

A. Partial Occupancy: The End User reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building, prior to Substantial Completion provided that such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

B. Prior to End User occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy the End User will provide operation and maintenance of mechanical and electrical systems in occupied portions of the building.

1.5 END USER CONSTRUCTED WORK

A. Coordinate with the Owner and Project Manager/General Contractor where construction in this contract interfaces with work performed by the End User.

B. Repair any damage to End User constructed items which occurs during the course of construction as a result of construction activity. Replace damaged items when repair is not possible to restore to the original undamaged condition or when required by Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01027 - APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing Applications for Payment submitted to Project Manager/General Contractor.

1. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule.

B. The Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in Section "Submittals".

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractors' Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
   a. Contractor's construction schedule.
   b. Application for Payment form.
   c. List of products.
   d. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
   e. Schedule of submittals.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Project Manager/General Contractor at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Application for Payment.

3. Sub-Schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases that require separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
   a. Project name and location.
   b. Project Manager/ General Contractor's name and address.
   c. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
   a. Generic name.
   b. Related Specification Section.
   c. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   d. Name of supplier.

e. Change Orders (numbers) that have affected value.
f. Dollar value.

3. Round amounts off to the nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the subcontractor's Contract Sum.
4. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
5. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT:

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments.

B. Payment Application Times: The date to submit initial application for payment is at the subcontractor's discretion, and subsequent applications for payment as set forth by the Project Manager/General Contractor but no later than 30 days thereafter.

C. Payment Application Format: Use format consistent with Schedule of Values.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.

D. Transmittal: Submit 3 executed copies of each Application for Payment to the Project Manager/General Contractor by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours; one copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments, and recording appropriate information related to the application in a manner acceptable to the Project Manager/General Contractor.

E. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors or sub- subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.

2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.

3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

4. Waiver Delays: Submit each Application for Payment with the Contractor's waiver of mechanics lien for the period of construction covered by the application.
   a. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of Work covered by the application who could lawfully be entitled to a lien.

5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to Owner.

F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or

coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Schedule of principal products.
4. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. List of staff assignments.
6. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies as applicable.

G. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment Application for Payment include the following:

1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
3. Assurance that unsettled claims will be settled.
4. Assurance that Work not complete and accepted will be completed without undue delay.
5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to Owner.
6. Proof that taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid.
7. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
8. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01027

SECTION 01035 - MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for subcontractors for handling and processing Contract modifications to be submitted to Project Manager/General Contractor.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
1. Division 1 Section "Application for Payment" for administrative procedures governing applications for payment.
2. Division 1 Section "Product Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

B. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time will be issued by the Project Manager/General Contractor, with a detailed description of the proposed change and supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications, if necessary.

1. Proposal requests issued by the Project Manager/General Contractor are for information only. Do not consider an them instruction either to stop work in progress, or to execute the proposed change.
2. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within 15 days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Project Manager/General Contractor for review an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs, along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.

C. Subcontractor-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: When latent or other unforseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the subcontractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Project Manager/General Contractor.

1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

4. Comply with requirements in Section "Product Substitutions" if the proposed change in the

Work requires the substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01035

SECTION 01040 - PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for Project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:

1. Coordination.
2. General installation provisions.
3. Cleaning and protection.

B. Field engineering is included in Section "Field Engineering".

C. Coordination meetings and pre-installation conferences are included in Section "Project Meetings".

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.

2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.

3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved to be submitted to Project Manager/General Contractor, outlining special procedures required for coordination.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
2. Delivery and processing of submittals.
3. Project Close-out activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination Drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.

1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
2. Indicate required installation sequences.
3. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals."
4. Refer to Division-15 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Division-16 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" for specific coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.

B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of Notice to Proceed, submit a list of principal staff assignments, including the trade Foreman and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.

C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.

D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.

E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed Work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the Architect for final decision.

F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.

G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.

H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Architect for final decision.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

B. Clean and maintain completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder

of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
4. Thermal shock.
5. Air contamination or pollution.
6. Water.
7. Solvents.
8. Chemicals.
9. Light.
10. Puncture.
11. Abrasion.
12. Heavy traffic.
13. Soiling, staining and corrosion.
14 Bacteria.
15. Rodent and insect infestation.
16. Combustion.
17. Electrical current.
18. High speed operation,
19. Improper lubrication,
20. Unusual wear or other misuse.
21. Contact between incompatible materials.
22. Destructive testing.
23. Misalignment.
24. Excessive weathering.
25. Unprotected storage.
26. Improper shipping or handling.
27. Theft.
28. Vandalism.

END OF SECTION 01040

SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division-15 and Division-16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Where approval of procedures for cutting and patching is required before proceeding, submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed; indicate why it cannot be avoided.
2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction; include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching is to be performed.
5. List utilities that will be disturbed or affected, including those that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
6. Where cutting and patching involves addition of reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations to show how reinforcement is integrated with the original structure.
7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of a part of the Work found to be unsatisfactory.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in

occupied spaces, in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace Work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use materials that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Take all precautions necessary to avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit or ductwork serving the building, but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.

1. In general, where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished

side into concealed surfaces.

3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a carborundum saw or diamond core drill.
4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Division-2 where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.

C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.

1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance.

   a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken containing the patch, after the patched area has received primer and second coat.

4. Patch, repair or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 01045

SECTION 01050 - FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. General: This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for field engineering services, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Land survey Work.
2. Civil engineering services.
3. Structural engineering services.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit a certificate signed by the Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer certifying that the location and elevation of improvements comply with the Contract Documents.

B. Final Property Survey: Submit 6 copies of the final property survey, one reproducible copy, and the CAD files on 3-1/2" diskettes. Software format as required by Owner.

C. Project Record Documents: Submit a record of Work performed and record survey data as required under provisions of Sections "Submittals" and "Project Closeout".

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surveyor: Engage a Registered Land Surveyor registered in the State where the project is located, to perform land surveying services required.

B. Engineer: Engage a Professional Engineer of the discipline required, registered in the state in which the Project is located, to perform required engineering services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing control points are noted on Contract Documents.

B. Verify layout information shown on the Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks before proceeding to layout the Work. Locate and protect existing benchmarks and control points. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.

1. Do not change or relocate benchmarks or control points without prior written approval. Promptly report lost or destroyed reference points, or requirements to relocate reference points because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
2. Promptly replace lost or destroyed project control points. Base replacements on the

original survey control points.

C. Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on the site, referenced to data established by survey control points.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

D. Existing utilities and equipment: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction.

1. Prior to construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer and water service piping.

3.2 PERFORMANCE

A. Working from lines and levels established by the property survey, establish benchmarks and markers to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to properly locate each element of the Project. Calculate and measure required dimensions within indicated or recognized tolerances. Do not scale Drawings to determine dimensions.

1. Advise entities engaged in construction activities, of marked lines and levels provided for their use.
2. As construction proceeds, check every major element for line, level and plumb.

B. Surveyor's Log: Maintain a surveyor's log of control and other survey Work. Make this log available for reference.

1. Record deviations from required lines and levels, and advise the Architect when deviations that exceed indicated or recognized tolerances are detected. On Project Record Drawings, record deviations that are accepted and not corrected.
2. On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other Work requiring field engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles and elevations of construction and sitework.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes and invert elevations by instrumentation and similar appropriate means.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out batter boards for structures, building foundations, column grids and locations, floor levels and control lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical Work.

E. Existing Utilities: Furnish information necessary to adjust, move or relocate existing lines, services or other appurtenances located in, or affected by construction. Coordinate with local authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Final Property Survey: Before Substantial Completion, prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for the Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by the Surveyor, to the effect that principal metes, bounds, lines and levels of the Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

END OF SECTION 01050

SECTION 01095 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. References to standards are incorporated ito Project Manuel by reference and each reference is the latest edition at date shown on Contract Documents, including amendments and supplements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. Indicated: The term indicated refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as Ashown@, Anoted@, Ascheduled@, and Aspecified@ are used to help the reader locate the reference. There is no limitation on location.

C. Approved: When used in conjunction with the A/E=s action on the Contractor=s submittals, applications and requests Aapproval@ is limited to the Architect=s duties ans responsibilities as stated in the General Conditions.

C. Regulations: The term regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

D. Furnish: The term furnish means supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations but not installation.

E. Install: The term install describes operations at the Project site including the actual unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

F. Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

G. Installer: An Installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. Trades: Using terms such as carpentry is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades persons of the corresponding generic name.

2. Experienced: When used with the term Installer, requires minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

H. Project site: is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.

I. Testing Agencies: A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

K. Exposed: An item or surface, interior or exterior which is visible outside or inside building usable space, during building normal activity.

L. Including and such as: To be used in the most inclusive sense; example, Aincluding, but not necessarily limited to@, and Asuch as, but not necessarrily limited to@.

M. Not-in Contact (NIC): Work not included in this contract.

N. Product: Material, equipment or system.

O. Reinstall: Operation involving existing materials and equipment, including handling, assembly, setting, placing, anchoring, protecting, cleaning and similar operations as applicable in each instance.

P. Remove: Disassemble, dismantle or demolish and transport away from Project site or Owners property.

Q. Salvage: Contractor shall dismantle existing materials or assemblies carefully, provide protection suitable for maintaining existing conditions of materials and store salvaged materials for re-installation or other use as directed by Owner.

R. Shown and indicated: Used as a cross reference to information on Drawings or Specifications elsewhere in project manual. No limitation of location is intended except as may be specifically noted.

S. Suitable Reasonable B Proper B Correct B Necessary: As stated for purpose intended by Contract Documents, subject to interpretation of Architect.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16-Division format and MASTERFORMAT numbering system.

B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words that are implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.

   a. The words "shall be" are implied wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and where the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, refer requirements that are different but apparently equal and other uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
General: In case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either Document not clarified specifically by the Architect; more specific provision will take precedence over less specific; more stringent will take precedence over less stringent. Better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in compliance with Architect-s interpretation.

   1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.

D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

   1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.

E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations,

as referenced in Contract Documents, are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses are subject to change and are believed, but not ensured, to be accurate and up to date as of the date of Contract Documents. The following is a partial list consisting of names most frequently used. For those not listed, refer to the "Encylopedia of Associations," published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

AA	Aluminum Association 900 19th St., NW, Suite 300 Washington, DC 20006 (202) 862-5100
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council 1518 K St., NW Washington, DC 20005 (202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Assoc. 1540 E. Dundee Road, Suite 310 Palatine, IL 60067 (708) 202-1350
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 North Capitol St., Suite 225 Washington, DC 20001 (202) 624-5800
ACI	American Concrete Institute P.O. Box 19150 Detroit, MI 48219 (313) 532-2600
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Assoc. 8300 Boone Blvd., Suite 400 Vienna, VA 22182 (703) 821-1990
ADC	Air Diffusion Council One Illinois Center, Suite 200 111 East Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60601-4298 (312) 616-0800
AI	Asphalt Institute Research Park Drive P.O. Box 14052 Lexington, KY 40512-4052 (606) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3100 Chicago, IL 60601-2001 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1101 17th Street, NW, Suite 1300

	Washington, DC 20036-4700 (202) 463-6573
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee P.O. Box 210 Germantown, MD 20875 (301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Assoc. 30 W. University Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893 (708) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 11 West 42nd Street, 13th Floor New York, NY 10036 (212) 642-4900
APA	American Plywood Assoc. P.O. Box 11700 Tacoma, WA 98411 (206) 565-6600
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute 1501 Wilson Blvd., 6th Floor Arlington, VA 22209 (703) 524-8800
ASA	Acoustical Society of America 500 Sunnyside Blvd. Woodbury, NY 11797 (516) 349-7800
ASC	Adhesive and Sealant Council 1627 K Street, NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20006-1707 (202) 452-1500
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329 (404) 636-8400
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 345 East 47th St. New York, NY 10017 (212) 705-7722
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers 3617 Thousand Oaks Blvd., Suite 210 Westlake, CA 91362 (805) 495-7120
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering P.O. Box 40362 Bay Village, OH 44140 (216) 835-3040
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19103-1187 (215) 977-9679

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
P.O. Box 1550
13924 Braddock Rd., Suite 100
Centreville, VA 22020 (703) 222-1100

AWPA American Wood-Preservers' Assoc.
4128-1/2 California Ave. SW, No. 171
Seattle, WA 98116 (206) 937-5338

AWPB American Wood Preservers Bureau
4 E. Washington St.
Newnan, GA 30263 (404) 254-9877

AWS American Welding Society
550 LeJeune Road, NW
P.O. Box 351040
Miami, FL 33135 (305) 443-9353

AWWAAmerican Water Works Assoc.
6666 W. Quincy Ave.
Denver, CO 80235 (303) 794-7711

BHMA Builders' Hardware Manufacturers Assoc.
355 Lexington Ave., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10017 (212) 661-4261

CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute 5959 Shallowford Road, Suite 419 Chattanooga, TN 37421 (615) 892-0137
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 Plum Grove Rd. Schaumburg, IL 60173 (708) 517-1200
CTI	Ceramic Tile Institute of America 700 N. Virgil Ave. Los Angeles, CA 90029 (213) 660-1911
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute 14170 New Brook Drive Chantilly, VA 22022 (703) 222-2010
DLPA	Decorative Laminate Products Assoc. 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605 (312) 922-6222
EIA	Electronic Industries Assoc. 2001 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006-1813 (202) 457-4900
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Assoc. 25 N. Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591 (914) 332-0040
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Assoc. White Lakes Professional Bldg. 3310 S.W. Harrison Topeka, KS 66611-2279 (913) 266-7013
FM	Factory Mutual Research Organization 1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike P.O. Box 9102 Norwood, MA 02062 (617) 762-4300
GA	Gypsum Association 810 First Street, NE, Suite 510 Washington, DC 20002 (202) 289-5440
HMA	Hardwood Manufacturers Assoc. 400 Penn Center Blvd. Pittsburgh, PA 15235 (412) 829-0770
HPMA	Hardwood Plywood Manufacturers Assoc. 1825 Michael Farraday Drive P.O. Box 2789 Reston, VA 22090-2789 (703) 435-2900

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664 (508) 394-4424

IEC International Electrotechnical Commission
(Available from ANSI)
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018 (212) 354-3300

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
345 E. 47th St.
New York, NY 10017 (212) 705-7900

IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
345 E. 47th St.
New York, NY 10017 (212) 705-7926

IGCC Insulating Glass Certification Council
c/o ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
P.O. Box 2040
Route 11, Industrial Park
Cortland, NY 13045 (607) 753-6711

ISA Instrument Society of America
P.O. Box 12277
67 Alexander Drive
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 (919) 549-8411

LPI Lightning Protection Institute
3365 North Arlington Heights Rd., Suite J
Arlington Heights, IL 60004 (708) 255-3003

MBMA Metal Building Manufacturer's Assoc.
c/o Charles M. Stockinger
Thomas Associates, Inc.
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851 (216) 241-7333

NAAMM National Association of Architectural
Metal Manufacturers
600 S. Federal St., Suite 400
Chicago, IL 60605 (312) 922-6222

NAIMA North American Insulation Manufacturers Assoc.
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314 (703) 684-0084

NAPA National Asphalt Pavement Assoc.
NAPA Building
5100 Forbes Blvd.
Lanham, MD 20706-4413 (301) 731-4748

NCMA National Concrete Masonry Assoc.

	P.O. Box 781 Herndon, VA 22070-0781 (703) 435-4900
NEC	National Electrical Code (from NFPA)
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Assoc. 7315 Wisconsin Ave. Bethesda, MD 20814 (301) 657-3110
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Assoc. 2101 L St., NW, Suite 300 Washington, DC 20037 (202) 457-8400
NETA	International Electrical Testing Assoc. P.O. Box 687 Morrison, CO 80465 (303) 467-0526
NFPA	National Fire Protection Assoc. One Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101 (617) 770-3000 (800) 344-3555
N.F.P.A.	National Forest Products Assoc. 1250 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 200 Washington, DC 20036 (202) 463-2700

NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority 1055 W. Hastings St., Suite 260 Vancouver, British Columbia Canada V6E 2E9 (604) 687-2171
NPA	National Particleboard Assoc. 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Assoc. 10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018-5607 (708) 299-9070
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation 3475 Plymouth Rd. P.O. Box 1468 Ann Arbor, MI 48106 (313) 769-8010
PCA	Portland Cement Assoc. 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 60077 (708) 966-6200
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute 966 Hungerford Drive, Suite 12-B Rockville, MD 20805 (301) 340-8580
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Assoc. 1400 K St., NW Washington DC 20005 (202) 682-4800
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 9506 Canton, OH 44711 (216) 493-7886
S.D.I.	Steel Door Institute 30200 Detroit Road Cleveland, OH 44145 (216) 889-0010
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council c/o ETL Testing Laboratories Route 11, Industrial Park Cortland, NY 13045 (607) 753-6711
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Assoc. 401 N. Michigan Chicago, IL 60611 (312) 644-6610
SJI	Steel Joist Institute

1205 48th Avenue North, Suite A
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577 (803) 449-0487

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning
Contractors National Association
4201 Lafayette Center Dr.
Chantilly, VA 22021 (703) 803-2980

SSPC Steel Structures Painting Council
4400 Fifth Ave.
Pittsburgh, PA 15213-2683 (412) 268-3327

TCA Tile Council of America
P.O. Box 326
Princeton, NJ 08542 (609) 921-7050

TIMA Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Assoc.
29 Bank Street
Stamford, CT 06901 (203) 324-7533
(Standards now issued by NAIMA)

UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062 (708) 272-8800

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651

WRI Wire Reinforcement Institute
1101 Connecticut Ave. NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20036-4303 (202) 429-5125

WSC Water Systems Council
600 S. Federal St., Suite 400
Chicago, IL 60605 (312) 922-6222

WWPAWestern Wood Products Assoc.
Yeon Building
522 SW 5th Avenue
Portland, OR 97204-2122 (503) 224-3930

W.W.P.A. Woven Wire Products Assoc.
2515 N. Nordica Ave.
Chicago, IL 60635 (312) 637-1359

F. Federal Government Agencies: Names and titles of federal government standard- or Specification-producing agencies are often abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations referenced in the Contract Documents indicate names of standard- or Specification-producing agencies of the federal government. Names and addresses are subject to change but are believed to be, but are not assured to be, accurate and up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations (Available from the Government Printing Office) N. Capitol St. between G and H St. NW Washington, DC 20402 (Material is usually first published in the "Federal	(202) 783-3238 Register")
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission 5401 Westbard Ave. Bethesda, MD 20207	(301) 492-6580 (800) 638-2772
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce 14th St. and Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230	(202) 482-2000
DOT	Department of Transportation 400 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency 401 M St., SW Washington, DC 20460	(202) 382-2090
FCC	Federal Communications Commission 1919 M St., NW Washington, DC 20554	(202) 632-7000
FS	Federal Specification (from GSA) Specifications Unit (WFSIS) 7th and D St., SW Washington, DC 20407	(202) 708-9205
GSA	General Services Administration F St. and 18th St., NW Washington, DC 20405	(202) 708-5082
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology (U.S. Department of Commerce) Gaithersburg, MD 20899	(301) 975-2000
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration (U.S. Department of Labor) N3647 200 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20210	(202) 219-8148
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture 14th St. and Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20250	(202) 447-2791

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's and End User=s records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices,

receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01095

SECTION 01096 - MATERIAL KEYNOTE LEGEND

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 EXAMPLES

A. Examples used herein are for illustrative purposes only, the keynote, notes and descriptions do not necessarily correspond to those used on the drawings.

1.3 KEYNOTE EXPLANATION AND FORMAT

A. Keynote Explanation: The Drawings utilize a keynoting system which references the keynote to the 5-digit specification section in which the item is specified. Such reference is for keynote clarity and organization; and does not restrict or control the Contractor in dividing the Work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

B. Keynote Format: The keynote system uses a format which includes a prefix and suffix. The prefix is the 5-digit specification section that specifies the material or product. The suffix is an alphanumeric designation connected only to the material or product through the Keynote Legends on the drawings. The suffix has no symbolic connection to the specifications.

1. Example: 06100.D is the keynote placed on the drawings (plan, elevation, section, detail). The Material Keynote Legend identifies the material as 2 x 4 STUD. Section 06100, Rough Carpentry, is the section in which studs are specified. D is the suffix used to distinguish 2 x 4 STUD from other materials specified in Section 06100 and does not reference any specific paragraph within the specification section.

C. Keynote Qualifiers: Many keynotes are qualified by information placed in parentheses following the keynote. The type of information is indicated on the Material Keynote Legend and includes, but is not limited to, the following: SIZE, SPACING, THICKNESS, GAGE, WEIGHT, FINISH. Information is presented in this format to reduce the complexity of the keynoting system.

1. Example: 09255.A1 (5/8") is a keynote placed on the drawings. The Material Keynote Legend identifies the material as GYPSUM BOARD (THICKNESS). Alphanumeric characters, such as A1 in this example, are used to group similar materials, products, and systems. The qualifier, (THICKNESS), in the keynote description indicates information which further clarifies the material or product, and is found on the drawing following the keynote. In this example, the keynote requires 5/8" Gypsum Board.

2. Keynote descriptions which indicate a qualifier do not always have the qualifying information placed adjacent the keynote on the drawing, but remain valid keynotes. Where the qualifier is not included, the information is to be found elsewhere on the drawings or in the specifications.

1.4 GENERAL NOTES AND NOTES

A. Project General Notes: Notes on the drawings related to the entire project are organized by discipline: Civil, Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Electrical, etc. and are placed at or near the front of each section of the drawings under the heading PROJECT GENERAL NOTES.

1. Example:
   1. Unless noted otherwise, dimensioning on plans is to face of studs (F.O.S.).
   2. Contractor to verify all dimensioning and conditions at site.

B. General Notes: Notes that are specific to individual sheets within the set of drawings are referred to as GENERAL NOTES and listed in the title block below the Material Keynote Legend. These notes are often used to reference and facilitate the process of finding the information.

1. Example:
   1. Re: A901 for Partition Types.
   2. Re: A1001 for Door Schedule.

C. Notes: Notes that are specific to a drawing (plan, elevation, section, detail, etc.) are referred to as NOTES and are located in the title block under the Material Keynote Legend and/or the General Notes. This type of note is used to further clarify a specific drawing on the sheet and is indicated on the actual drawing as NOTE followed by a number with a leader drawn to the applicable location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01096

SECTION 01200 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:

1. Pre-Construction Conference.
2. Coordination Meetings.

B. Construction schedules are specified in another Division-1 Section.

1.3 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Attend a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting, scheduled by Owner, at the project site or other convenient location no later than 5 days after execution of the Agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

B. Attendees: The Owner, Project Manager/General Contractor, Architect and their consultants, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Proposed Agenda: Parties attending the Pre-Construction Meeting shall be familiar with the project to discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:

1. Tentative construction schedule.
2. Critical Work sequencing.
3. Designation of responsible personnel.
4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
8. Preparation of record documents.
9. Use of the premises.
10. Office, Work and storage areas.
11. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
12. Safety procedures.
13. First aid.
14. Security.
15. Housekeeping.
16. Working hours.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTOR COORDINATION MEETINGS

A. Participation in project coordination meetings is required. Meeting shall be held at regularly scheduled times convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.

B. Project Manager/General Contractor will notify applicable subcontractor for representation at coordination meetings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01200

SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including;

1. Submittal schedule.
2. Shop Drawings.
3. Product Data.
4. Samples.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division-1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:

1. Permits.
2. Applications for payment.
3. Insurance certificates.

C. The Schedule of Values submittal is included in Section "Applications for Payment."

D. Inspection and test reports are included in Section "Quality Control Services."

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

3. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for re-submittals.

   a. Allow ten days weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Architect will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
   b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
   c. Allow ten days for reprocessing each submittal.
   d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.

2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.

   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name and address of Architect.
   d. Name and address of Contractor.
   e. Name and address of subcontractor.
   f. Name and address of supplier.
   g. Name of manufacturer.
   h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Architect using a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action.

1. Identify each submittal with a submittal number consisting of a chronological submittal number followed by the Specification Section number and an alphabetical submission designation letter. Designate initial submission with an "A". Example: 2-03300-A indicates second submittal for the project, item submitted is in section 03300, and it is the first submittal for the item.

2. On the transmittal record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

3. Indicate required return date on transmittal form. For submittals needed prior to allotted review period specified above, mark clearly on transmittal form: "URGENT" and indicate return date.

4. Transmittal Form: Use the sample form at the end of this Section for transmittal of submittals.

D. Re-submittals: Indicate original submittal number with letter designation in alphabetical order for each re-submittal. "B" for first re-submittal, "C" for second re-submittal and so forth.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

D. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered Shop Drawings.

E. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.
2. Identification of products and materials included.
3. Compliance with specified standards.
4. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full- size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on 8-1/2" x 11", 11" X 17", or 24" x 36" sheets.
7. Initial Submittal: Submit one correctable translucent reproducible print and two blue- or black-line prints for the Architect's review; the reproducible print will be returned.
8. Final Submittal: Submit 3 blue- or black-line prints; submit 5 prints where required for maintenance manuals. 2 prints will be retained; the remainder will be returned.

   a. One of the prints returned shall be marked-up and maintained as a "Record Document".

9. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction.

F. Coordination drawings are a special type of Shop Drawing that show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or function as intended.

1. Preparation of coordination Drawings is specified in section "Project Coordination" and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.

2. Submit coordination Drawings for integration of different construction elements. Show sequences and relationships of separate components to avoid conflicts in use of space.

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as "Shop Drawings."

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
f. Notation of coordination requirements.

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

3. Submittals: Submit 8 copies of each required submittal; submit 5 copies where required for maintenance manuals. The Architect will retain 5, and will return the other copies marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.

a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

    a. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data applicable is in the installer's possession.
    b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.6 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.

1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, as follows, to indicate the action taken:

1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are marked "Reviewed, no exceptions noted," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.

2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "Reviewed, exceptions noted," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
    a. When marked "Resubmittal required," resubmission is for record, clarification, or for purposes of confirming the information contained in the submittal. The submittal shall be considered as not acceptable until such time as the written response is accepted by the Architect.
    b. When marked "Re-submittal not required," no further submittal action is required.

3. Returned for Re-submittal: When submittal is marked "Rejected, re-submittal required," do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.

    a. Do not permit submittals marked "Rejected, re-submittal required" to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

4. Other Action: Where a submittal is primarily for information or record purposes, special processing or other activity, the submittal will be returned, marked "Re-submittal Not required."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable).

END OF SECTION 01300

CONTRACTOR SUBMITTAL FORM

CONTRACTOR:
ADDRESS:

PROJECT: UDOT Maintenance Station
Jordan Landing, Utah

SUBMITTAL NO: _____

TO: Archiplex Group
1135 South West Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

DATE: _

Archiplex Group Project No. 0400010.01

ATTN:_____

No. of Copies	**Description**	**Source** (Mfg., Supplier, Subcontractor)	**Spec. Section or Drawing Reference**

Remarks:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Signature of the General Contractor certifies that the material or equipment contained in this submittal has been checked for compliance with the Contract Documents, and that dimensions have been checked.

Signature

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services.

B. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports, performed by independent agencies, governing authorities, and the Contractor. They do not include Contract enforcement activities performed by the Architect.

C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.

D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.

1. Specific quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Those requirements, including inspections and tests, cover production of standard products as well as customized fabrication and installation procedures.
2. Inspections, test and related actions specified are not intended to limit the Contractor's quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services required by the Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Owner Responsibilities: The Owner will provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services, specified in individual Specification Sections and required by governing authorities, except where they are specifically indicated to be the Contractor's responsibility.

1. The Owner will engage and pay for the services of an independent agency to perform inspections and tests specified as the Owner's responsibility.

a. Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency or other entity for testing and inspection of a part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity for the same or related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner, unless otherwise agreed in writing with the Owner.

2. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.

    a. Cost of retesting construction revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original construction.

3. Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include but are not limited to:

    a. Providing access to the Work and furnishing incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
    b. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
    c. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples, and delivery of samples to testing laboratories.
    d. Providing the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
    e. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.

B. Owner Responsibilities: The Owner will provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services specified to be performed by independent agencies and not by the Contractor, except where they are specifically indicated as the Contractor's responsibility or are provided by another identified entity. Testing by Owner include, but are not limited to, tests noted in the following Sections:

    Section 02200-1.5.B
    Section 02200-3.18.A
    Section 03300-1.4.B
    Section 03300-3.17.A
    Section 04200-1.5.C
    Section 04200-3.11.A
    Section 05120-1.4.C
    Section 05120-3.2.A

2. The Owner will employ and pay for the services of an independent agency, testing laboratory or other qualified firm to perform services which are the Owner's responsibility.

C. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent testing agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Specification Sections shall cooperate with the Architect and Contractor in performance of its duties, and shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.

1. The agency shall notify the Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.

D. Coordination: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. In addition the Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.

1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The independent testing agency shall submit a Owner certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, to the Owner & Architect, in duplicate, unless the Contractor is responsible for the service. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service through the Contractor, in duplicate.

1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.

2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to:
   a. Date of issue.
   b. Project title and number.
   c. Name, address and telephone number of testing agency.
   d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
   e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
   f. Designation of the Work and test method.
   g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
   h. Complete inspection or test data.
   i. Test results and an interpretations of test results.
   j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing.
   k. Comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
   l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
   m. Recommendations on retesting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification for Service Agencies: For testing which is not the specific responsibility of the Owner, engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are pre-qualified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the State of Utah.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies requirements for temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security and protection.

B. Temporary utilities required include but are not limited to:

1. Water service and distribution.
2. Temporary electric power and light.
3. Telephone service and fax.

C. Temporary construction and support facilities required include but are not limited to:

1. Field office and storage sheets.
2. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
3. Dewatering facilities and drains.
4. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards.
5. Waste disposal services.
6. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.

D. Security and protection facilities required include but are not limited to:

1. Barricades, warning signs, lights.
2. Enclosure fence around buildings.
3. Environmental protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations if authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:

1. Building Code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."

1. Refer to "Guidelines for Bid Conditions for Temporary Job Utilities and Services", prepared jointly by AGC and ASC, for industry recommendations.
2. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with National Electric Code

(NFPA 70).

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of the permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for the use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division-6 Section "Rough Carpentry."

1. For job-built temporary sheds within the construction area, provide UL labeled, fire treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing and siding.
2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior type, Grade B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay Plywood conforming to PS-1, of sizes and thickness indicated.
3. For safety barriers and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" thick exterior plywood.

C. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class "A" standard weight asphalt shingles complying with ASTM D3018, or UL Class "C" mineral surfaced roll roofing complying with ASTM D 249 on roofs of job-built temporary offices, shops and sheds.

D. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Finish Painting."

1. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.

E. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures provide translucent nylon reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride fire retardant tarpaulins.

F. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4" heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 ft. long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system; provide adjustable shut-off nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.

F. Temporary Offices: Provide mobile unit (trailer) with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

G. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

H. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing regulations.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, class "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and 241 for classification, extinguishing agent and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where the company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment; comply with the company's recommendations.

1. Arrange with the company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, where necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site, where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Architect, and will not be accepted as a basis of claims for a Change Order.

B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction using permanent water service on-site.

1. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period or earlier if existing service is available. Include meters, transformers, overload protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters and main distribution switch gear.

1. Except where overhead service must be used, install electric power service underground.
2. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead, and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 Volts, AC 20 ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.

D. Temporary Lighting: Whenever overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements, without operating the entire system, and will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

E. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service for all personnel engaged in construction activities, throughout the construction period. Install telephone on a separate line

for each temporary office and first aid station. Where an office has more than two occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.

1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

3.3 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.

1. Maintain temporary construction and support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops and sheds located within the construction area, or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.

C. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furnish with a desk and chairs (for 8-10 persons), plan table and plan rack.

D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds, sized, furnished and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on the site.

E. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

1. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

F. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.

G. Drinking Water Facilities: Provide containerized tap-dispenser bottled-water type drinking water units, including paper supply.

1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F (7 to 13 deg C).

H. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, provide dewatering procedures, temporary trenches and field drains as needed to maintain the site, excavations and construction free of water.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosure for protection of construction in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no provision for containment of heat.

Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 square feet or less with plywood or similar materials.

3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing wood-framed construction.

J. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so that signs are visible when Work is being performed.

K. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material in a lawful manner.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer as requested by the Architect.

B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations."

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.

2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.

3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.

4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

C. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

D. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment which produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation and similar facilities on a 24-hour day basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

2. Protection: Prevent water filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of Project identification signs.

2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities that have been used during the construction period, including but not limited to:
   a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
   b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts that have been subject to unusual operating conditions.
   c. Replace lamps that are burned out or noticeably dimmed by substantial hours of use.

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01600 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.

B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section "Submittals."

C. Standards: Refer to Section "Definitions and Standards" for applicability of industry standards to products specified.

D. Administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract are included under Section "Product Substitutions."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms such are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in the construction industry.

1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

a. "Named Products" are items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designation, indicated in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.

2. "Materials" are products that are substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.

3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind, from a single source.

1. When specified products are available only from sources that do not or cannot produce a quantity adequate to complete project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the Architect for a determination of the most important product qualities before proceeding. Qualities may include attributes relating to visual appearance, strength, durability, or compatibility. When a determination has been made, select products from sources that produce products that possess these qualities, to the fullest extent possible.

B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on an accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface which is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
   a. Name of product and manufacturer.
   b. Model and serial number.
   c. Capacity.
   d. Speed.
   e. Ratings.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration and loss, including theft.

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
3. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.

4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents, and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

B. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous Project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:

1. Semiproprietary Specification Requirements: Where two or more products or manufacturers are named, provide one of the products indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
   a. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal" comply with the Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

2. Non-Proprietary Specifications: When the Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

3. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

4. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. General overall performance of a product is implied where the product is

specified for a specific application.

a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.

5. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.

6. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.

a. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" for selection of a matching product in another product category, or for noncompliance with specified requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS:

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.

1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01631 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section "Submittals."

C. Standards: Refer to Section "Definitions and Standards" for applicability of industry standards to products specified.

D. Procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options are included under Section "Materials and Equipment."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.

B. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered requests for "substitutions." The following are not considered substitutions:

1. Substitutions requested by Bidders during the bidding period, and accepted prior to award of Contract, are considered as included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
2. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.
4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Request Submittal: Requests for substitution will be considered if received within 10 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received more than 10 days after commencement of the Work may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.

1. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and in accordance with procedures required for Change Order proposals.

2. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide

complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:

a. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors, that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
g. Certification by the Contractor that the substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time, that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.

3. Architect's Action: Within one week of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request. Within one weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of the additional information or documentation, which ever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the product specified by name. Acceptance will be in the form of a Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Conditions: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.

2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.

3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.

4. The request is directly related to an "or equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.

5. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities

properly.

6. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.

7. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar considerations.

8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.

9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.

10. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.

B. The Contractor's submittal and Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01631

SECTION 01700 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including but not limited to:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project record document submittal.
3. Operating and maintenance manual submittal.
4. Submittal of warranties.
5. Final cleaning.

B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions-2 through -16.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

a. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.

2. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.

3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.

4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.

5. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement survey, property survey, and similar final record information.

6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.

7. Make final change-over of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of change-over in security provisions.

8. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's operating and

maintenance personnel. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.

9. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.

B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work has been substantially completed.

2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.

2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.

3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Architect.

4. Submit final meter readings for utilities and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion, or when the Owner took possession of and responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.

6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.

7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance, or advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.

2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.

3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.

4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.

C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.

D. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the

manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related Change Orders and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.

1. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.

E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Architect and the Owner's personnel to determine which of the submitted Samples that have been maintained during progress of the Work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.

F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.

G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Submit 5 copies. Include the following types of information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of warranties.
4. Wiring diagrams.
5. Recommended "turn around" cycles.
6. Inspection procedures.
7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
8. Fixture lamping schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals.
2. Record documents.
3. Spare parts and materials.
4. Tools.
5. Lubricants.
6. Identification systems.
7. Control sequences.
8. Hazards.

9. Cleaning.
10. Warranties and bonds.
11. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Start-up.
2. Shutdown.
3. Emergency operations.
4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
5. Safety procedures.
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
7. Effective energy utilization.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions and included in Section "Temporary Facilities".

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.

a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.

e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface.

C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.

D. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated Work have become the Owner's property, arrange for disposition of these materials as directed.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01740 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties.

1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.

2. General closeout requirements are included in Section "Project Closeout".

3. Specific requirements for warranties for the Work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual Sections of Divisions-2 through -16.

4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard Product Warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.

B. Special Warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

1.4 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.

B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

D. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.

1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.

B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner through the Architect for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to individual Sections of Divisions-2 through -16 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.

C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile three copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2" by 11" paper.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the

product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.

2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS, the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
3. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable).

END OF SECTION 01740

SITE WORK MOBILIZATION — SECTION 02000

02000.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes preparatory work and materials necessary for obtaining clearances for the Work; moving personnel, equipment, supplies and incidentals to the Project Site; quality control; clean-up; temporary utilities and quarters; permits, bonds and insurance; dust abatement, storm water control, and noise abatement; waste and rubbish disposal and control; sanitation; and project close-out operations.

02000.2 MATERIALS

02000.2.1 NOT USED

02000.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02000.3.1 NOT USED

02000.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

02000.4.1 " MOBILIZATION " will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

CLEARING AND GRUBBING — SECTION 02015

02015.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers the removal of vegetation, debris, and other obstacles from the defined rights-of-way and limits of the project area and/or construction work site.

02015.1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Properties
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02500 - Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements
Section 02900 - Landscaping

02015.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Clearing - consists of removal and disposal of trees, stumps, logs, limbs, sticks, vegetation, rubbish, debris and other material on the natural ground surface.

Grubbing - consists of removing and disposing of roots (one-inch and larger diameter), tree stumps, buried logs, debris, and other underground obstructions.

02015.2 MATERIALS

Not used

02015.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Clear, grub, remove and dispose of all trees, vegetation and debris within the staked limits of the roadways, trenches, channels, easements, embankments, structures, and other designated areas. Do not injure or damage trees, shrubs, or other vegetation and objects to remain intact as designated by the Engineer or the Owner. Such items are to be fully protected from injury at the Contractor's expense.

02015.3.1 CLEARING

Areas within the limits of excavation and embankment slope stakes shall be cleared.

Tree branches extending over the area to be cleared and which hang within 12 feet of the ground surface shall be cut off in a neat and workmanlike manner. When such branch removal is necessary, the Contractor shall remove other adjacent branches on the tree under the direction of the Engineer so as to present a balanced appearance. Scars resulting from the removal of branches shall be treated with a heavy coat of approved tree sealant.

02015.3.2 GRUBBING

Grub all areas within the limits described as follows:

CLEARING AND GRUBBING	**SECTION 02015**

02015.3.2.1 FOR CONSTRUCTION OF ROADWAYS - Grub the area between the limits of the excavation and embankment slope stakes to a depth of two (2) feet below natural ground level to remove all stumps, roots, buried logs and other underground debris. However, when the roadway embankment already is two feet or more above the natural ground level, stumps cut less than 6 inches above natural ground, together with roots and other non-perishable obstructions, may remain in place.

02015.3.2.2 FOR CONSTRUCTION OF PONDS OR LAGOONS AND STRUCTURES - completely grub the pond area within the boundaries of the dikes or structures to a depth of two (2) feet and remove all stumps, roots, buried logs and other underground debris. Grubbing of this area shall include removal of the top 6-inches of organic laden topsoil and stockpiling it for later distribution over areas shown in the Contract Documents or directed by the Engineer.

02015.3.3 BACKFILLING

All stump holes, cuts, depressions and other holes resulting from clearing and grubbing operations within areas designated to receive pipelines, structures, or embankments shall be backfilled and compacted to the density of the surrounding ground.

02015.3.4 DISPOSAL

The Contractor shall dispose of all materials resulting from clearing and grubbing operations as required in the Contract Documents and in accordance with Section 01520 of these Specifications.

02015.3.5 MARKERS, MONUMENTS AND DATA POINTS

Land monuments, property markers or official datum points shall be protected until their removal is approved. When movement of monuments or markers is deemed necessary and approved by the Engineer, all such monuments or markers shall be carefully referenced for re-establishment before removing.

02015.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

02015.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT

02015.4.2 NO PAY ITEM FOR CLEAR & GRUB - "Clear and Grub", will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

EARTHWORK MATERIALS — SECTION 02105

02105.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers obtaining permission, permits, clearances, etc.; as necessary to develop source(s), purchasing or manufacturing, loading, hauling, placing and compacting earthwork materials described herein, as shown on the Drawings and/or required by these Specifications.

02105.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill

02105.1.2 SUBMITTALS

When the Bid Schedule indicates quantities of materials described in this section in excess of 50 cubic yards or 50 tons, or when requested otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide test results from a certified independent laboratory which has sampled and performed the prescribed test(s) for those materials.

02105.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Granular Material - Material for which the sum of plasticity index (AASHTO T-90) and the percent of material passing a No. 200 sieve (AASHTO T-27) shall not exceed 23.

Silt - Material which passes the No. 200 (AASHTO T-11) sieve and has a plasticity index not greater than 10.

Clay - Material which passes the No. 200 sieve and has a plasticity index greater than 10.

Bedding - Materials placed immediately around and adjacent to pipe installed in trenches.

Borrow - Material obtained from a source away from the site on which installed and/or excavated and used to supplement insufficient quantities of material required.

02105.2 MATERIALS

02105.2.1 ON-SITE TRENCH OR STRUCTURAL BACKFILL

On-site trench or structural backfill consists of material excavated during trenching or foundation excavation which is free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material or rocks with a maximum particle size not greater than 6-inches. Material may be required to be processed or transported along the excavation.

02105.2.2 IMPORTED TRENCH OR STRUCTURAL BACKFILL

Imported trench or structural backfill consists of granular material obtained from sources indicated on the Drawings, designated in the Special Provisions or approved by the Engineer. Borrow materials shall be free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetative matter, frozen or other deleterious matter with a maximum particle size not greater than 6-inches. Pit Run Borrow may be used as backfill in trenches, excavations for structures, in roadway subgrades, or as otherwise shown on the plans or called for by the Engineer. Material may be processed or may be pit run.

02105.2.3 ON-SITE PIPE BEDDING

On-site pipe bedding consists of material excavated during the trenching operation which is free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material or rocks with a maximum particle size not greater than that shown below in Table 1. Material may be required to be processed or transported along the trenching operation.

02105.2.4 IMPORTED PIPE BEDDING

Imported pipe bedding consists of granular material excavated from an approved borrow source which is free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material or rocks with a maximum particle size not greater than that shown in Table 1 below. Material may be processed or may be pit run.

02105.2.5 SAND

Sand shall be graded granular material which passes a 3/8-inch sieve, with not more than 10 percent passing the No. 200 sieve (AASHTO T-27) and free from cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material.

Table 1 - MAXIMUM PARTICLE SIZE FOR PIPE BEDDING

Pipe	Size
Corrugated Metal and Welded Steel	1”
Polyethylene, Galvanized Steel and PVC	1”
Ductile Iron, Cast Iron and Concrete	2”

02105.2.6 UNTREATED BASE COURSE

Untreated base course consists of processed natural gravel and crushed rock with an approved soil binder without any deleterious materials, tested in accordance with AASHTO T-27 and T-11 which meets the gradation requirements in Table 2 below.

Table2 - PARTICLE SIZE FOR UNTREATED BASE COURSE

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1-inch	100
½-inch	70-90
#4	40-60
#16	20-40
#200	5-12

02105.2.7 BITUMINOUS SURFACING

Plant mix bituminous material, with maximum particle size not greater than 3/4-inch, meeting the requirements of Section 02511 of these Specifications.

02105.2.8 DRAIN GRAVEL

Drain gravel consists of washed natural gravel or crushed rock, with a maximum particle size of 1-inch, with not more than 40 percent passing the No. 4 sieve, with 100 percent being retained on the No. 10 sieve, and without any deleterious material.

02105.2.9 RIPRAP

Riprap consists of durable, angular, sound and hard field or quarry stones free from cracks and structural defects. Source of supply shall be approved by the Engineer. Fifty percent of the stones shall be of sizes between one-half and two-thirds of the riprap layer thickness shown on the Drawings. Not more then 10-percent of the stones by weight shall be of a size less than one-tenth of the riprap layer thickness shown on the Drawings and the specific gravity of the stones must range between 2.5 and 2.82 (AASHTO T-85). Durability of the stones shall be in excess of 40 percent (AASHTO T-210).

02105.2.10 SUBGRADE GRANULAR FILL

Subgrade granular fill consists of well graded granular soils with a maximum of 50 percent passing the No. 4 sieve and a maximum of 20 percent passing the No. 200 sieve and no materials greater than 4-inches in diameter.

02105.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02105.3.1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT SPECIFICATIONS

Differences may exist between the requirements of these Specifications for sitework materials such as backfill, bedding, untreated base course and bituminous surface course, and those of local government entities. Such differences may affect Contract prices; therefore, when Contract Work falls within the boundaries of any local government, the Contractor shall make himself aware of that entity's specifications for those materials. If differences exist between those specifications and these, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the more stringent ones shall apply.

02105.3.2 BORROW AND DISPOSAL SITES

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, secure all necessary access and borrow sites for acquisition or removal and to dispose of excess backfill or waste materials, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

02105.3.3 ON-SITE MATERIALS

Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer, on-site pipe bedding and trench backfill will be used for installation of all pipe. In areas where suitable on-site material is not available, other material, which meets these Specifications, will be used when shown on the Drawings, provided for in these Contract Documents or approved by the Engineer.

02105.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

EARTHWORK MATERIALS	**SECTION 02105**

02105.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT

Imported Bedding and Bacfill, On-Site Pipe Bedding and On-site Trench or Structural Backfill will be considered part of the items for piping or excavation associated with structures included in the building construction and no separate measurement for these materials will be made.

02015.4.2 EARTHWORK MATERIALS - "Earthwork Materials", will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL — SECTION 02200

02200.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers furnishing of equipment, labor, and materials to clear, excavate, backfill and compact trenches for utilities. Excavation and backfill for piping appurtenances such as manholes, inlets, transition structures, junction structures, vaults, thrust blocks, valve boxes, catch basins, etc., shall be included, as also shall be restoration of the disturbed ground surface in accordance with the Contract Documents.

02200.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02005 - Traffic Control
Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Properties
Section 02015 - Clearing and Grubbing
Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02208 - Flowable Backfill
Section 02222 - Water Pipe Installation
Section 02224 - Sewer Pipe and Manhole Installation
Section 02315 - Casing Installation by Boring and Jacking
Section 02320 - Casing Pipe Installation by Open Trench
Section 02500 - Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements
Section 02900 - Landscaping
Section 02204 - Water for Construction

02200.1.2 SUBMITTALS

02200.1.2.1 MOISTURE DENSITY TESTING AND GRADATION DETERMINATIONS - A documentation system shall be maintained by the Contractor to record results from all moisture/density testing and gradation determinations. Records of these tests shall show the following information as a minimum:

- Date of test.
- Type of test.
- Name of person performing test.
- Location of sample taken.
- Results of test and comparison with specified value required for compliance.

Upon completion of each gradation test or moisture/density test, a copy of the record for the respective test shall be delivered to the Engineer within one (1) working day following the completion.

02200.1.2.2 COMPLIANCE TESTING - Documentation shall also be made, in field diaries, of all compliance tests performed by the Contractor. Documentation shall be made available to the Engineer upon request.

02200.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Trench Width - Shall not be more than 18 inches greater than the outside diameter of the pipe being installed at a point 12 inches above the top of the pipe unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. The width of the trench above that level shall be the minimum width required for safe working conditions, sheeting, bracing and for proper installation of the work.

Trench Grade - The vertical elevation of the flowline of the pipe being installed in the trench.

Open Trench - Shall include trench sections which have been excavated and are awaiting completion of pipe installation, backfill, compaction or installation of a temporary surface.

Surface Restoration - Shall include the Work required to restore the ground surface disturbed for trench excavation. Replacement of road surfacing, planting and landscaping removed for trench excavation, will not be considered as trench excavation and backfilling.

Consolidated Backfill - A condition of backfilling for which a specified compaction density is required. Maximum lift, prior to compaction, for consolidated backfill shall be 8 inches unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Unconsolidated Backfill - A condition of backfilling for which no compaction density is specified and the required compaction effort is layer placing and then compacting by wheel rolling or use of compacting equipment. Lifts of up to 24 inches are allowed for unconsolidated backfill.

Unclassified Excavation - A determination for excavating whereby no consideration will be given to different kinds of materials that are encountered.

02200.2 MATERIALS

Not used.

02200.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02200.3.1 PERMITS

For work which is to take place within state and/or federal road and highway rights-of-way, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all required encroachment and construction permits prior to beginning any work within the rights-of-way.

All work in any city, town or county public right-of-way will also require an approved excavation permit from that entity. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all required encroachment and construction permits prior to beginning any work within the rights-of-way.

02200.3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

On areas outside of established roadways, the area to be disturbed by the trenching operation shall be cleared and grubbed in accordance with Section 02015 prior to beginning the trenching operation.

02200.3.3 EXCAVATION

02200.3.3.1 UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION - All excavation for this project shall be unclassified excavation, unless otherwise determined by the Engineer.

02200.3.3.2 STAKING - Location staking of piping will be provided by the Owner in accordance with the provisions of Section 1560 unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents.

02200.3.3.3 EXPOSURE OF UNDERGROUND FEATURES - Before any trench excavation is started, the Contractor shall locate and expose all existing underground utilities, structures, etc., which may interfere with, or conflict with, the trench being excavated. In case of conflicts, the Contractor shall make adjustments in the location of the excavation at the direction of the Engineer. Such adjustments shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

02200.3.3.4 The Contractor shall perform all excavation to the depth specified in the Drawings and/or as required to accomplish the Work. During the excavation operations, excavated materials which are suitable for use as backfill for trenches or around structures, shall be piled separately at sufficient distance from the edge of the excavation to be out of the way of equipment and to prevent slides and cave-ins from embankment overloading. All excavated materials not suitable for, or not required for, fill or backfill shall be separated and removed promptly from the site of the Work and disposed in an approved site in accordance with Section 1520.

02200.3.3.5 PUBLIC TRAVEL - Materials excavated within roadways, regardless of their disposition, shall be piled in such manner that will cause the minimum of inconvenience to public travel and always allow for emergency vehicle passage.

02200.3.3.6 OPEN TRENCH - At no time shall the Contractor allow more than 500 cumulative feet of trench to be open for the overall project, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

02200.3.3.7 SHORING - Shoring and/or trench boxes shall be used wherever needed to protect workers and adjacent structures and property of the Work in accordance with OSHA requirements. The arrangement of bracing of shoring shall not be set so as to stress any portion of completed work.

02200.3.3.8 BARRICADING OPEN WORK - Excavations left open at the end of the work day shall be surrounded by barricades and warning tape.

02200.3.4 EXCAVATION IN ROCK

02200.3.4.1 SOLID ROCK EXCAVATION – If:

- The Contract Documents contain provisions for “Solid Rock Excavation”, and
- If rock has been encountered in the excavation, and
- If the Contractor has made three attempts to remove the rock using a "Kelly" or similar type ripper having not less than 235 fly wheel horsepower, then

the excavation of such material will be considered as "solid rock excavation".

02200.3.4.2 BLASTING - When blasting is deemed necessary for rock removal, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable State and Local laws, ordinances, and provisions for blasting safety and obtain written approval from the Engineer prior to starting of drilling and/or blasting operations.

In all cases, blasting shall be performed by experienced, qualified blasters. The Contractor is responsible for any and all damage caused by blasting, and blasting will not be allowed within 15 feet of any existing structures.

02200.3.5 OVER-EXCAVATION

02200.3.5.1 UNAUTHORIZED OVER-EXCAVATION - Care shall be taken to not excavate below the depth required by the Drawings. Any unauthorized over-excavation shall be refilled and compacted

with material meeting the requirements of Section 02105 and approved for use by the Engineer at the expense of Contractor.

02200.3.5.2 ROCK - Whenever rock is encountered in the trench bottom, the trench shall be over-excavated a minimum of 6 inches below the design elevation of the bottom. of the pipe. The over-excavated portion of the trench shall be filled with approved bedding material and the bedding compacted, all at the expense of the Contractor, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer and the Owner.

02200.3.5.3 UNSTABLE NATIVE FORMATIONS - The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if soft, spongy, or otherwise unstable native formations, that are not suitable for structure or pipeline foundations, are encountered in excavations. In the event the Engineer determines that the existing foundation materials are unacceptable, the Contractor will be directed to over-excavate, remove and replace the unsuitable soil materials. The over-excavation shall be backfilled with approved select materials and compacted in accordance with the requirements described herein. Such situation will be considered as a changed condition and the Contractor will be compensated in accordance with Subsection 00700.13 of the General Conditions.

02200.3.6 PIPELINE ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

02200.3.6.1 EXCAVATION FOR ACCESSORIES - The Contractor may excavate to place the sides of manholes, vaults, valve boxes, inlet structures, catch basins or other accessory structures directly against the excavated surface, provided that the faces of the excavation are firm and unyielding and are at all points outside the structure lines shown on the plans. If the native material is such that it will not stand without sloughing, the Contractor shall over-excavate to place the structure and this over-excavation shall be backfilled and compacted, using the same material required for the adjoining pipeline trench.

02200.3.6.2 ACCESSORY SUPPORT - To prevent displacement of valve boxes and other accessory structures, trench backfill shall be compacted to at least 95% of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T-99 for 6 feet along the trench on each side of the box or structure.

02200.3.7 TRENCH BOTTOM PREPARATION

The bottom of the trench shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe. Bell or coupling holes shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer after the trench bottom has been graded. Such depressions shall be of sufficient width to provide clearance for connecting and/or bolting. Holes for depressions shall be excavated only as necessary to permit proper joining of pipe sections.

02200.3.8 SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS

When surface improvements must be removed, or are damaged or disturbed by the Work, their removal and restoration shall be accomplished by the Contractor in accordance with Sections 01510 and 02500 of these Specifications.

02200.3.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

The Contractor shall protect all existing utilities, either above or below ground, in accordance with the provisions of Section 01510 of these Specifications.

02200.3.10 IRRIGATION DITCHES, PIPES AND STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall contact the owners of all irrigation facilities to be encountered by the work and make arrangements for construction clearances and/or facility shutdown schedules. All irrigation ditches, dikes, headgates, pipe, valves, culverts, etc., damaged or removed by the Contractor shall be restored by the Contractor to their original condition, or better, in accordance with Section 02500 of these Specifications, at no additional cost to the Owner.

02200.3.11 BUILDING FOUNDATIONS AND STRUCTURES

Where trenches are located adjacent to building foundations and structures, the Contractor shall take all necessary precaution against damage to such facilities. Water settling of backfill material in trenches adjacent to structures will not be permitted unless authorized in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be liable for any damage caused by the construction, and shall restore or replace damaged property in accordance with Section 02500 of these Specifications.

02200.3.11.1 SIDEWALK, CURB AND GUTTER - Where sidewalk, curb, and gutter exist, excavation may be made by tunneling provided the following requirements are met. Excavation shall be vertical and as near to the curb or sidewalk as possible. The length of the tunnel shall not exceed the width of the sidewalk, curb and gutter. Where a separate sidewalk and curb exist, an excavation shall be made between the sidewalk and the curb. At least three feet of undisturbed earth shall be left under the sidewalk. Where the excavation does not meet these requirements, a section of sidewalk from joint to joint shall be removed and replaced.

Gas Lines and Water Lines may be jacked, augured or jetted under sidewalk, curb and gutter provided the resulting hole diameter does not exceed one (1) inch plus the outside diameter of the pipe installed.

Backfill of Sidewalk Tunnels. Where the sidewalk has been tunneled, the hole shall be filled from each end with earth compacted with mechanical tampers to 90% of AASHTO T-180, Method C. A 3'-0" section of trench on each side of the tunnel and any space between the sidewalk and curb shall be backfilled with mechanically compacted earth as specified.

02200.3.12 WATER

02200.3.12.1 WATER FLOW - The Contractor's operation shall always ensure the free flow of water in gutters, culverts, and natural watercourses. In irrigated land areas, excavated materials shall be piled on the downhill sides of trenches.

02200.3.12.2 GROUNDWATER – Unless provided with geotechnical information by the Owner, the Contractor shall have the responsibility of determining the presence and location of groundwater at the work site.

02200.3.12.3 DEWATERING - Grading and other protective measures shall be performed as necessary to prevent surface or ground water from flowing into trenches or other excavations. Any water accumulated therein during construction, from surface or from underground sources, shall be promptly removed by pumping or by other approved methods at the Contractor’s expense.

Unless given as a separate item in the Bid Schedule, dewatering shall be performed at the expense of the Contractor. When geotechnical information is given, groundwater must be in excess of ± 2 feet before a change in work will be considered.

02200.3.12.4 INSTALLATION IN WATER - No backfill, subgrade materials, concrete or masonry footings, foundations, floors, equipment, or pipe shall be placed or laid in water. Water shall not be allowed to rise over such work for at least 24 hours following the pour or placement of any concrete or mortar used in the work. Water shall not be allowed to rise unequally against structure walls for a period of 14 days following concrete placement or masonry erection.

Groundwater or surface water in piping trenches shall not be allowed to enter and flow through the piping while installation of pipe is in progress.

02200.3.12.5 DISPOSAL - The Contractor shall dispose of all water from the work in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property

02200.3.13 BEDDING AND PIPELINES

02200.3.13.1 USE OF ON-SITE MATERIALS - Unless directed otherwise in these Specifications, on-site materials complying with Section 02105 shall be used for bedding. If an act, or failure to act on the part of the Contractor creates a need to use imported bedding materials, the Contractor shall bear the cost of all additional excavation, transportation and installation for new bedding, and for removal and disposal of unacceptable materials, as required to correct that situation.

02200.3.13.2 INSUFFICIENT ON-SITE MATERIALS - When sufficient bedding material cannot be developed from on-site materials, and no provision is contained in the Contract Documents for importing bedding materials, the Engineer shall be notified as soon as possible. Alternative measures will be considered and a change can then be negotiated to provide additional materials in accordance with the General Conditions.

02200.3.13.3 BEDDING INSTALLATION - Pipe bedding shall be installed according to applicable sections of these Specifications for pipeline construction.

02200.3.14 BACKFILL

02200.3.14.1 BACKFILL MATERIALS AND PLACEMENT - Backfill shall be accomplished using acceptable materials as described in Section 02105 as follows:

- All backfill materials shall be at ± 2% of optimum moisture content when placed in the trench or other excavation.
- Unless provided otherwise on the Drawings, consolidated trench backfill shall be placed in lifts not greater than 8 inches.
- Unsuitable excavated material, or material with incorrect moisture content shall be removed and replaced.
- Soft spongy material that causes areas which “pump” when heavy loads pass over them, shall be removed and replaced with suitable material.
- Dry material that will not “ball” shall be removed and replaced.

  (The two foregoing conditions shall be considered sufficient evidence, without further testing, that the moisture content is incorrect and shall be grounds for removal and replacement of the material. Such replacement, if required, shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.)

- Placement of backfill against cast-in-place concrete structures shall not be started until the concrete has been cured for the time required by the Contract Documents or prescribed by the Engineer.

02200.3.14.2 COMPACTION – Compaction procedures shall be as follows:

- The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining construction water needed for compaction in accordance with Section 02204 of these Specifications.
- Bedding and consolidated backfill material shall be compacted with tamping, vibrating or conventional wheeled compaction equipment. Use care not to damage pipe while compacting bedding materials.
- The use of wheel rolling for compaction shall only be approved for compacting unconsolidated backfill materials.
- For work within state or federal highway rights-of-way, compaction shall meet the requirements of the respective applicable specifications.
- Backfill shall be thoroughly compacted to densities not less than those shown in the following table:

TABLE OF MINIMUM DENSITY REQUIREMENTS
(based on AASHTO-99 and T-91 and on ASTM D-2922 and E-3017)

Location	From Surface to 2-Feet Below Surface	From 2-Feet Below Surface to Top of Bedding	Bedding
Within 6 feet of, and/or under, any existing or proposed structure, pavement, curb, sidewalk or similar construction included in the Contract:	100% for granular and 95% for non-granular materials	95% for all materials	95% at all locations
Around any structure outside 6 feet:	90% for all materials	90% for all materials	90% at all locations
Cultivated and landscaped areas:	85% for all materials	85% for all materials	85% at all locations
Undeveloped Land:	Unconsolidated – see definition	Unconsolidated - see definition	85% at all locations

02200.3.15 SETTLING AND SUBSIDENCE

Dips or uneven surfaces caused by subsidence or post-construction settlement of fill or backfill in any trenches, excavations, fills, or embankments within the work, which become apparent within the warranty period, shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

02200.3.16 SAMPLING AND TESTING

02200.3.16.1 TESTING BY INDEPENDENT LABORATORY - As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide for all sampling and testing through a qualified, independent testing laboratory at the Contractor's own expense.

02200.3.16.2 SCHEDULE OF SAMPLING AND TESTING - The following schedule of sampling and testing provides minimum requirements, to assure compliance with all materials and compaction requirements described herein. The number of samples and tests shown shall be considered minimum, and field conditions may necessitate additional sampling and testing to be required by the Engineer.

GRADATION DETERMINATION (AASHTO T-27 and T-11)

Trench Location	Testing Required
Materials imported or manufactured at a site determined by this contract	One test per site or source
On-site excavated materials along trenches.	One test per geographical area where material composition and gradation visually appears consistent.

MOISTURE/DENSITY RELATIONSHIP (Proctor)
(AASHTO T-99 or T-180 Method D)

Trench Location	Testing Required
Materials imported or manufactured at a site determined by this Contract.	One test per site unless the material visually appears to change.
On-site excavated materials along trenches.	One test per geographical area where material composition visually appears consistent.

COMPACTION COMPLIANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS
(AASHTO T-191 or Portable Nuclear Gauges)

Trench Location	Testing Required
Street crossing with gravel or bituminous surfacing.	One test per lift for each crossing.
Parallel to centerline of bituminous or gravel surfaced streets or roadways.	One test per lift for each 500-feet of trench length.
Along unsurfaced roads or in cultivated or landscaped areas.	One test per lift for each 1,000-feet of trench length with at least one test per area.
Under or adjacent to manholes, wetwells, enclosures, boxes, etc.	None, unless geological conditions are inconsistent and requested by the Engineer.

NOTE: The term "test" shall mean a single test with acceptable results, equal to or better than specified minimums. In the event compaction test results fall below the required minimum density; the Contractor shall re-compact and test the material until a test with acceptable results is obtained. Any test failure shall result in additional tests as required by the Engineer, at no cost to the Owner, to ensure that overall project quality objectives are met.

02200.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

02200.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT

02200.4.1.1 SOLID ROCK EXCAVATION - Unless the Contract Documents contain provisions for "Solid Rock Excavation", no separate measurement or payment will be made for work requiring rock excavation.

02200.4.1.2 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL - Trench excavation and backfill will be considered incidental to the building construction and separate measurement will not be made.

EARTH WORK SECTION 02201

02201.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers furnishing all equipment, labor, and other facilities to excavate, remove, dispose backfill, compact, grade and shape earth materials required for construction of buildings, bridges, retaining walls, head walls, box culverts, pavements, and other structures, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

02201.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Properties
Section 02015 - Clearing and Grubbing
Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02500 - Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements
Section 02900 - Landscaping

02201.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

02201.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Consolidated Backfill - A condition of backfilling for which a specified compaction density is required. Maximum allowable lifts for consolidated backfill under this Section shall be 8 inches unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Unconsolidated Backfill - A condition of backfilling for which no compaction density is specified and the required compaction effort is layer placing and then compacting by wheel rolling or use of compacting equipment. Lifts of up to 24 inches are allowed for unconsolidated backfill.

Unclassified Excavation - A determination for excavating whereby no consideration will be given to different kinds of materials that are encountered.

Embankment Fill - The placement and compaction of suitable materials to raise the existing grade to the established elevations, and the placement and compaction of suitable materials within areas where unsuitable materials have been removed. Maximum lift for embankment fill under this Section shall be 6 inches unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

02201.2 MATERIALS

Not used

02201.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02201.3.1 PERMITS

For work within state or federal highway rights-of-way, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all required encroachment and construction permits prior to beginning any work within the rights-of-way.

02201.3.2 SITE PREPARATION

02201.3.2.1 CLEARING THE SURFACE - Before proceeding with any ground surface disturbances for work under this Section, the area to be disturbed by excavation, grading or embankments shall be cleared and grubbed in accordance with Section 02015.

02201.3.2.2 TOPSOIL - Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor will not be required to separate, stockpile and replace topsoil on the Work site. When required in the Contract Documents, topsoil shall be removed and stockpiled for later distribution in accordance with Section 02015.

02201.3.2.3 REMOVAL OF SUBSURFACE MATERIALS - Following completion of clearing and grubbing, the Contractor shall locate and remove existing underground debris, posts, piping, cables and other underground obstructions. Unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents, no separate allowance for costs associated with removal of these materials will be allowed to the Contractor.

02201.3.2.4 RELOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES - When required by the Contract Documents or determined necessary by the Engineer, existing underground utilities or other objects shall be relocated to provide clearance for required structural components prior to starting any structural excavation.

02201.3.3 EXCAVATION

02201.3.3.1 UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION - All excavation shall be unclassified, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform all excavation to the elevations and dimensions shown on the Drawings and/or as required to accomplish the Work.

02201.3.3.2 CUT SLOPES - Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, or directed by the Engineer, cut and fill slopes, or cut slopes in soil, shall be no steeper than two horizontal to one vertical. Cut slopes in rock shall be no steeper than 1.5 horizontal to one vertical.

02201.3.3.3 STOCKPILING AND DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS - During the excavation operations, excavated materials which are suitable for use as backfill or embankments around structures, shall be piled separately at sufficient distance from the opening to be out of the way of equipment and to prevent slides or cave-ins.

All excavated materials not suitable, or not required, for fill or backfill shall be removed promptly from the site of the Work and disposed of in accordance with Section 01520.

Excavated materials, regardless of their disposition, shall be piled in such manner that will cause the minimum of inconvenience to public travel, and provisions shall be made for emergency travel as necessary.

02201.3.3.4 SHORING AND BRACING - Shoring or bracing shall be provided in accordance with OSHA safety requirements on all excavations, to protect workmen and the progression of the Work. In addition, excavation walls shall be braced and supported as required to prevent ground collapse or movement of ground surfaces and structures adjacent to the excavation. Slides or settlements, which occur in the excavation, shall be promptly removed and corrected by the Contractor. The arrangement of shoring and bracing components shall be made so as not to place any stress on portions of completed work.

02201.3.4 EXCAVATION IN ROCK

02201.3.4.1 SOLID ROCK EXCAVATION - Demonstration of the presence of "solid rock excavation" may constitute a changed condition, and the Contractor will be compensated for removal of such material

in accordance with the General Conditions. Before excavation will be considered as "solid rock excavation", the Contractor shall demonstrate an inability to remove rock by making three attempts to rip the rock using equipment having not less than 235 fly wheel horsepower with a "Kelly" or similar type ripper. After such demonstration has indicated the presence of solid rock, and the Engineer determines its removal is necessary, authorization for removal of the solid rock may be granted in accordance with Section 00700.13 of the General Conditions.

02201.3.4.2 BLASTING - When blasting is deemed necessary for rock removal, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable State and Local laws, ordinances, and provisions for blasting safety and obtain written approval from the Engineer prior to starting of drilling and/or blasting operations.

In all cases, blasting shall be performed by experienced, qualified blasters. The Contractor is responsible for any and all damage caused by blasting, and blasting will not be allowed within 15 feet of any existing structures.

02201.3.5 OVER-EXCAVATION

02201.3.5.1 UNAUTHORIZED OVER-EXCAVATION - Care shall be taken not to excavate below the depth required by the Drawings. Any unauthorized over-excavation shall be refilled and compacted with material meeting the requirements of Section 02105 and approved for use by the Engineer at the expense of Contractor.

02201.3.5.2 UNSTABLE NATIVE FORMATIONS - The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if soft, spongy, or otherwise unstable native formations, unsuitable for structure foundations, are encountered during excavation. In the event the Engineer determines that such formations are inadequate, the Contractor will be directed to over-excavate and remove the unsuitable materials. The over-excavation shall be backfilled with approved select materials and compacted in accordance with the requirements described herein. Such situation will be considered as a changed condition and the Contractor will be compensated in accordance with the General Conditions.

02201.3.6 WATER

02201.3.6.1 DEWATERING - The Contractor shall control all ground or surface water during excavation, grading and subsequent construction activities. Dewatering systems shall be provided and operated by the Contractor so as to prevent the removal of the natural soils. Grading shall be performed as necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into excavations. Any water accumulated, therein during construction, shall be promptly removed by pumping or by other approved methods at the Contractor's expense.

Dewatering efforts shall be sufficient to ensure that softening of the bottom of excavations or formation of "quick" conditions or "boils" shall be prevented. Natural or compacted materials within the excavated areas, softened by saturation with ground water or standing surface water, shall be removed and replaced as instructed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.

02201.3.6.2 INSTALLATION IN WATER - No backfill, subgrade materials, concrete or masonry footings, foundations, floors, equipment, or pipe shall be placed or laid in water. Water shall not be allowed to rise over such work for at least 24 hours following the pour or placement of any concrete or mortar used in the Work. Water shall not be allowed to rise unequally against structure walls for a period of 14 days following concrete placement or masonry erection.

02201.3.6.3 DISPOSAL - Any water to be removed from the Work site shall be disposed of by the Contractor in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property.

02201.3.6.4 REFERENCE - See also Section 02200.3.12.

02201.3.7 SCARIFICATION

After excavating to the lowest subgrade elevation shown on the Drawings, and prior to placement of the structure footings or foundation components, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the top 6 inches of the subgrade shall be scarified, brought to the proper moisture content, and compacted in accordance with the Table of Minimum Density Requirements below.

02201.3.8 EMBANKMENT FILL AND BACKFILL

02201.3.8.1 ON-SITE BACKFILL MATERIALS - Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or the Contract Documents, on-site materials complying with Section 02105 shall be used for all embankment, fill and backfill materials. Before on-site material becomes unavailable, and when provisions are not included in the Contract Documents for importing suitable materials, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer so that a change can be negotiated in accordance with the General Conditions.

02201.3.8.2 PLACEMENT IN LIFTS - Unless provided otherwise on the Drawings, suitable embankment fill, backfill, and bedding materials shall be placed in lifts which will be not greater than 6 inches thick after compaction. Bedding materials shall be moisture conditioned (by wetting or drying), before being placed in layers for compaction in accordance with the requirements of the Table of Minimum Density Requirements below.

02201.3.8.3 UNSUITABLE FILL AND BACKFILL MATERIALS - Any unsuitable fill and/or backfill material found within excavated materials, or material with incorrect moisture content shall be removed and replaced. Soft spongy material, causing areas that "pump" when heavy loads are passed over them, shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. Dry material that will not "ball" shall be removed and replaced. The two foregoing conditions shall be considered sufficient evidence, without further testing, that the moisture content is incorrect and shall be grounds for removal and replacement of the material. Such replacement if required shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor, and shall be accomplished prior to placement of any further material.

02201.3.9 COMPACTION

02201.3.9.1 MININUM DENSITY REQUIREMENTS - After placement, all materials shall be thoroughly compacted to not less than the densities indicated in the table below. Compaction shall be achieved and verified in accordance with AASHTO T-99, ASTM D-1556, ASTM D-1557, ASTM D-2922 and/or ASTM D-3017 as applicable.

TABLE OF MINIMUM DENSITY REQUIREMENTS
(based on AASHTO-99 and T-91 and on ASTM D-2922 and E-3017)

Location	From Surface to 2-Feet Below Surface	From 2-Feet Below Surface to Top of Bedding	Bedding
Within 6 feet of, and/or under, any existing or proposed structure, pavement, curb, sidewalk or	100% for granular and 95% for non-granular materials	95% for all materials	95% at all locations

Location	From Surface to 2-Feet Below Surface	From 2-Feet Below Surface to Top of Bedding	Bedding
similar construction included in the Contract:			
Around any structure outside 6 feet:	90% for all materials	90% for all materials	90% at all locations
Cultivated and landscaped areas:	85% for all materials	85% for all materials	85% at all locations
Undeveloped land:	Unconsolidated - see 02201.1.3	Unconsolidated - see 02201.1.3	85% at all locations

02201.3.9.2 OTHER SPECIFICATIONS - For work within state or federal highway rights-of-way, compaction shall meet the requirements of the respective applicable specifications.

02201.3.9.3 COMPACTION EQUIPMENT - Embankment fill and consolidated backfill material shall be compacted with conventional tamping or vibrating compaction equipment of such capacity and weight to achieve the required compaction density. The use of wheel rolling for compaction shall only be approved for compacting unconsolidated backfill materials.

02201.3.9.4 PLACEMENT AGAINST STRUCTURES - Embankment fill or backfilling against cast-in-place concrete structures shall not be started until the concrete has been cured for the time required by these Specifications or prescribed by the Engineer. Compaction within 3 feet of any new or existing structure shall be by hand operated vibratory or tamping equipment.

02201.3.9.5 CONSTRUCTION WATER - The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining construction water needed for compaction in accordance with Section 02204.

02201.3.10 SETTLING AND SUBSIDENCE

Dips or settlement of fill or backfill in any excavation or embankment within the Work, which occur within the warranty period, shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

02201.3.11 SAMPLING AND TESTING

02201.3.11.1 INDEPENDENT LABORATORY - The Contractor shall provide all required sampling and testing by an independent qualified testing laboratory as directed by the Engineer.

02201.3.11.2 SCHEDULE OF SAMPLING AND TESTING - The following schedule of sampling and testing provides minimum requirements, to assure compliance with all materials and compaction requirements described herein. The number of samples and tests shown shall be considered minimum, and field conditions may necessitate additional sampling and testing to be required by the Engineer.

GRADATION DETERMINATION (AASHTO T-27 and T-11)

Location	Testing Required
Materials imported or manufactured at a site	One test per site or source

determined by this contract	
On-site excavated materials along trenches	One test per geographical area where material composition and gradation visually appears consistent.

MOISTURE/DENSITY RELATIONSHIP (Proctor)
(AASHTO T-99 or T-180 Method D)

Location	Testing Required
Materials imported or manufactured at a site determined by this Contract.	One test per site unless the material visually appears to change.
On-site excavated materials along trenches.	One test per geographical area where material composition visually appears consistent.

COMPACTION COMPLIANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS
(AASHTO T-191 or Portable Nuclear Gauges)

Location	Testing Required
Under Structure footing or foundation	One test per lift for each 100 linear feet.
Within an embankment erected to support a structure under structure floor slabs	One test per lift for each 1,000 square feet.
Within embankments for cultivated or landscaped areas.	One test per lift for each 5,000 square feet.

NOTE: The term "test" shall mean a single test with acceptable results, equal to or better than specified minimums. In the event compaction test results fall below the required minimum density; the Contractor shall re-compact and test the material until a test with acceptable results is obtained.

02201.3.12 GRADING

Upon completion of excavation, the site shall be accurately graded to the spot elevations and slopes shown on the Drawings, to allow proper installation of the structure in accordance with applicable Sections of these Specifications.

02201.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

02201.4.1 Earthwork will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION — SECTION 02204

02204.1 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and apply water for: dust control, pre-wetting, mixing or compacting earth materials for road, site, and/or trench construction, and for other needs associated with the Work.

02204.1.1 RELATED WORK

Not used.

02204.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

02204.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02204.2 MATERIALS

Water shall be free of dirt and silt or any substances injurious to plant life. A separate supply of potable water shall be provided for drinking when it becomes necessary to provide water for workers.

02204.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Water provided for construction shall be obtained from a source approved by the Engineer and sufficient to provide for the anticipated needs of the contract.

Water hauling equipment shall have watertight tanks of known capacity and shall be equipped with a pressure pump and spray system with the capability of applying the whole load uniformly. The spray system shall have a positive shut-off control. The water tank shall have a minimum capacity of 1,000 U.S. Gallons, and the capacity shall be clearly marked on the tank. The Contractor may be required to verify the tank capacity.

A water meter may be used for water dispensing, providing its measurement can be verified.

02204.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

"Water for Construction" will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

WATERLINE PIPE INSTALLATION SECTION 02222

02222.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers furnishing and installation of pipe and fittings of the type, class and size designated for the water system defined on the Drawings, in these Specifications, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

02222.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 15110 - Pipe and Piping Systems
Section 15230 - Waterline Valves and Hydrants
Section 15232 - Water System Control Valves
Section 15234 - Water Service Connections
Section 15236 - Water Main Flow Meters

02222.1.2 SUBMITTALS

02222.1.2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT - The Contractor shall submit for review complete information, showing all pipe, materials, fittings, gaskets, couplings, coatings, linings, supports, mechanical restraints, thrust blocks and configuration prior to the delivery of any components to the project. All information shall be provided in accordance with Section 01300 and written evidence of compliance from the manufacturer shall be provided with each delivery of material.

02222.1.2.2 TESTING - As construction proceeds, the Contractor shall submit test documentation in accordance with this section of these Specifications.

02222.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Fitting - Any component of a pipeline, excluding the pipe itself and valves and meters, which is used for connecting pipe sections; changing line direction or size; connecting meters, valves, tanks, etc.; or starting or terminating pipelines.

Mains - Water distribution pipes, located in streets or rights-of-ways, to which water service connections are made for users of the system.

Run - Any identified section of a pipeline.

Saddle - A fitting placed on a pipe to reinforce the pipe wall, through which a tapping hole is drilled.

Service Lateral – The line which connects to the water meter or to the service stub at the property line extending from there, on private property, to the plumbing at the foundation of a house or business.

Service Stub – The line running from the tap on a main to the meter or to the property line as appropriate.

Tap - The actual connection made to water mains which includes drilling an opening into the main, threading, installing a tapping saddle when appropriate, and installing a valve into the opening.

WATERLINE PIPE INSTALLATION	SECTION 02222

02222.2 MATERIALS

02222.2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

See Section 15110

02222.2.2 PIPELINE LOCATION IDENTIFIERS

Pipeline location identifiers generally take the form of marker posts, warning tape, and tracer wire.

02222.2.2.1 TRACER WIRE - Unless otherwise described on the plans or herein, the tracer wire shall be an insulated, #12, direct bury copper wire designed and manufactured for this purpose.

02222.2.2.2 WARNING TAPE - The warning tape shall be an inert, plastic, direct bury type with a 2-inch minimum width, of the appropriate safety color, and specifically manufactured for underground utility identification. The tape shall have wording imprinted on it identifying the type of utility it is protecting.

02222.2.2.3 MARKING POSTS - Shall be fiberglass compound, aluminum, or other corrosion resistant metal of 5 foot length and 4 inches wide, or otherwise as shown on the Drawings. They shall be fitted with a deterioration resistant warning notice or label appropriate to the application.

02222.2.3 MISCELLANEOUS FITTINGS AND MATERIALS

02222.2.3.1 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT - Where soil conditions are determined to be severely corrosive and when shown on the Drawings or required in the Contract Documents, tubular polyethylene encasement shall be installed around buried ductile iron piping and fittings in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C-105.

02222.2.3.2 CASING PIPE - Where casing pipe is called for on the Drawings or is required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish and install the casing in accordance with Sections 02315 and 02320 of these specifications.

02222.2.3.3 PIPE PENETRATION OR CASING SEALS - Where required on the Drawings or in these Specifications, the Contractor shall furnish and install pipe-to-wall linked rubber seals in core drilled structures, walls, pipe sleeves, or casings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Seals shall be link seals by Thunderline Corporation, or an approved equal.

02222.2.3.4 PIPE RESTRAINTS – Pipe restraints shall be as follows:

- Concrete thrust blocking shall be formed, sized, and placed as described herein and shown on the Drawings. Reinforcing bars used in thrust block construction shall be preformed and fusion bonded epoxy coated.

- Mechanical restraint of piping shall be accomplished with one of the following restraining systems or an approved equal:

  ⇒ Grooved Ductile Iron AWWA Couplings by Victaulic Company of America (use only with exposed piping systems).

⇒ MEGALUG thrust restraints by EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.

⇒ FIELDLOK restraint gaskets by U.S. Pipe Company. Without the written approval of the Engineer, use of this restraint device is limited to joints in carrier pipe installed in a casing pipe.

All joints of pipe installed under streambeds or canal crossings, or installed in casing pipes, shall be protected with mechanical restraint.

Restraint protection of above ground or exposed piping in buildings or enclosures shall be accomplished only with mechanical restraints.

02222.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02222.3.1 HANDLING AND APPROVAL OR REJECTION OF MATERIALS

All materials delivered to and used at the job site are subject to approval of the Engineer or the Owner. Care shall be taken during handling of pipe, to avoid any impact which might cause damage. Dropping pipe during unloading will not be permitted. Pipe will be carefully inspected in the field before and after laying. If any cause for rejection is discovered in a pipe before or after laying, it shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner. Any pipe found to be unfit or rejected due to cracks, broken bells or spigots, irreparable chipped lining, etc., shall be removed from the job site.

02222.3.2 DIAGRAMMATIC LAYOUT

Piping layout on the Drawings shall be considered diagrammatic for all piping not shown with detailed dimensions. When this is the case, pipe size and location are provided, but the Drawings are not intended to show every offset, fitting, or structural difficulty that will be encountered during project construction.

02222.3.3 ALTERATION OF ALIGNMENT

At no additional cost to the Owner, and with written permission from the Engineer, piping alignment may be varied from that shown on the Drawings, to avoid structural or mechanical difficulties, or to avoid the work of other trades. The Contractor still will be liable to provide all materials and labor required to complete all work in accordance with the best practice of the trade, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

02222.3.4 INSTALLATION

02222.3.4.1 DEWATERING - Prior to pipe laying and jointing, sufficient dewatering effort shall be provided to maintain the ground water level at or below the surface of the trench bottom or base of the bedding course. The dewatering operation; however accomplished, shall be carried out in such a manner as to not permanently disturb natural underground water conditions.

02222.3.4.2 CONNECTION TO EXISTING FACILITIES - When connections are to be made to any existing pipe or appurtenances, for which the actual elevation or position cannot be determined without excavation, the Contractor shall excavate for, and expose the existing pipe or appurtenances before laying any new pipe. The Engineer shall be allowed to inspect the existing pipe or

appurtenances before any connection is made. The Contractor shall make any adjustments in line or grade which may be necessary to accomplish the intent shown on the Drawings.

Where new fittings, valves, meters, restraints etc., are required to be installed in, or attached to, existing piping, or where connections are to be made to existing piping, the Contractor shall furnish and install the necessary components needed to accomplish the work, whether or not specifically indicated on the Drawings.

02222.3.4.3 CAPPING PIPE END - At the close of each workday, or whenever the work ceases for any reason, the end of the pipe shall be securely closed, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

02222.3.4.4 JOINING – Joining of pipe shall be as follows:

- When making connections, pipe shall be cut and beveled in a neat and workmanlike manner, so as to provide a smooth, beveled end at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Pipe and fittings shall be assembled so there will be no distortion or springing of the pipelines. Flanges, unions, flexible couplings and other connections shall come together at the proper orientation. The fit shall not be made by springing any piping, nor shall orientation or alignment be corrected by taking up on any flange bolts. Flange bolts, union halves, flexible connectors, etc., shall slip freely into place. If the proper fit is not obtained, the piping shall be altered to fit.

- PVC pipe, 2 inches and smaller in diameter, shall be joined by solvent welding. No disturbance of joints, including from trench backfill operations, will be allowed until solvent welded joints are cured.

- PVC pipe, larger than 2 inches in diameter, shall be joined by means of gasketed joints.

- With bell and spigot joints, care should be taken to properly align the pipe before joints are forced home. Gaskets shall be lubricated in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. During insertion of the spigot end, the pipe shall be partially supported by hand, sling, or crane to minimize unequal lateral pressure on the gasket and to maintain concentricity until the gasket is properly positioned. Since the most flexible gasketed joints tend to creep apart when the end pipe is deflected and straightened, such movement shall be held to a minimum once the joint is home.

- Where fusion of polyethylene pipe joints is required, sections of pipe shall be joined in a continuous length on the job site above ground. Joining shall be by the butt fusion method and shall be performed in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Equipment used for butt fusion joining shall be capable of meeting all conditions recommended by the pipe manufacturer, including, but not limited to, temperature requirements, alignment, and fusion pressures.

02222.3.4.5 LAYING - All pipe laid shall be retained in position, using mechanical means if necessary, so as to maintain alignment and joint closure until sufficient pipe bedding and backfill have been completed to adequately hold the pipe in place. All pipe shall be laid to conform to the prescribed line and grade shown on the plans, within specified limits. No blocking of any kind shall be used to adjust the pipe to grade, except when used with concrete embedment. Bedding materials shall be placed so the bottom surface of the pipe will have full bearing for the entire barrel length. The pipe shall rest on not less than 1/4 of its outside perimeter. Bell holes shall be dug as required to assure uniform support along the barrel but shall be no larger than necessary.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, pipe shall be laid upgrade from the point of connection on the existing pipeline or from a designated starting point. Pipe shall be installed with the bell end forward or upgrade, unless approved otherwise. When pipe laying is not in progress, the forward end of the pipe shall be kept closed with an approved temporary plug.

02222.3.4.6 PIPE RESTRAINT – Pipe restraint work shall be as follows:

- The Contractor shall provide and install either concrete thrust blocks or mechanical pipe restraints on all pressure piping not connected with bolted flanges or welded joints.
- For projects involving pipeline construction covered under this section of the Specifications, a pipe restraint schedule is included in the Drawings. Pipe restraints (thrust blocks and/or mechanical restraints) shall be furnished and/or constructed and installed as shown on the Drawings and described in the schedule.
- Pressure pipe shall be properly blocked or restrained at all fittings, wherever the pipeline makes a change in direction of 11.25 degrees or more, wherever it changes sizes, or wherever it ends.
- Placement of concrete thrust blocking shall provide bearing against undisturbed vertical earth banks or approved compacted backfill, sufficient to absorb thrust from line pressure, and in a configuration so that pipe joints and fittings will be accessible.
- All restraints shall be in place before any hydrostatic testing and flushing are performed on the system.
- The Contractor shall allow visual inspection of every thrust block or mechanical restraint before it is buried.

02222.3.4.7 FINISH BEDDING - After the pipe is laid, additional bedding material shall be placed in 6-inch lifts to a level even with the spring line of the pipe and compacted. The portion of the trench from the spring line to 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall then be filled and compacted in the same way.

02222.3.4.8 REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION NEAR SEWER LINES - Locate potable water piping at least 10 feet horizontally (measured edge to edge) from any existing or proposed <u>parallel</u> sewer or wastewater leach line. Should conditions prevent the 10-foot separation, the water line may be laid closer than 10 feet to sewer lines (but <u>not</u> leach lines) provided:

- The water line is laid 18 inches above the top of the sewer line, but deep enough to prevent freezing, and
- The water line is laid in a separate trench, or
- The water line is laid on an undisturbed earth shelf on one side of the sewer line trench, or
- The water line is laid in a sewer or drain line trench, which has been backfilled and compacted to not less than 95% of maximum density, as determined by ASTM D-690.

Where potable water lines cross sewer lines, the bottom of the water line shall be at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer line for ten feet on each side of the sewer line, measuring perpendicularly from the water line to the sewer line. When such vertical separation is impossible to achieve, a vertical separation of less than 18 inches may be allowed provided:

- In new construction for both water line and sewer line they shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe or thermoplastic pipe joined by either mechanical or bolted flange joints. Thermoplastic pipe may also use solvent welded joints. In situations with an existing sewer line, the new water line shall be constructed as previously described.
- And, when making such crossing, install the water line in such manner that the center of a full length of pipe is on the centerline of the sewer line to isolate the water line joints as far as possible from the sewer line.

02222.3.4.9 EXPOSED PIPING - No exposed piping shall be installed until all equipment to which the pipe is to be attached has been installed and it can be determined where piping and fittings shall be located to make a neat, efficient arrangement. Piping shall be aligned with equipment connections such that no external load or stress will be transferred to any equipment from the piping. Piping shall be installed with a sufficient number of unions, flexible couplings, or flanged joints, in addition to those shown on the Drawings, to allow for convenient inspection and maintenance.

Exposed pipe work shall be suspended or supported, to prevent sagging or over-stressing of the pipe and connections. Assembly of pipe and fittings shall be accomplished so there will be no distortion or springing of the pipe. The fit shall not be made nor the alignment corrected by taking up on any flange bolts. Joints shall come together in proper orientation, and Flange bolts, union halves, flexible couplings, and etc. shall slip freely into place. If the proper fit is not obtained, the piping shall be altered to make the fit meeting the above requirements.

Exposed pipe shall be installed in straight runs parallel to the axis of the structures. Pipe runs shall be horizontal and vertical; except that gravity drain lines shall be pitched down in the direction of flow at a slope not less than 1/8 inch per foot.

All exposed pipe shall be painted in accordance with Section 09910 of these Specifications. Factory finished items are not required to be field painted except touch-up. The color and type of paint used shall be submitted to the Engineer for his approval.

02222.3.4.10 DRAINS AND OTHER SYSTEMS - In addition to other requirements in this Section, all irrigation and other lines fitted with drains shall be installed such that continuous slope is maintained to designated drain locations. In areas where there are both culinary water pipelines and irrigation pipelines, exposed portions of irrigation water piping shall be identified by distinctive coloring or other marking. Culinary and irrigation lines and extensions shall be completely separated, installed in separate trenches, and there shall be no cross-connection between the systems under any circumstances.

02222.3.5 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR HDPE PIPE

02222.3.5.1 HANDLING AND STORAGE – Polyethylene pipe is able to withstand normal installation handling. However, unusually rough handling of polyethylene pipe can result in damage to the pipe wall. Care shall be taken to avoid pushing or pulling polyethylene pipe over or around sharp projections. Polyethylene pipe is subject to impact damage when dropped from excessive heights or when heavy objects are dropped upon it, particularly during cold weather. Kinking or buckling shall be avoided and any section of pipe which has been damaged in this manner shall be cut out

and replaced. If a scratch depth is greater than 10% of the pipe wall thickness, then the section shall be removed and replaced.

02222.3.5.2 FUSION JOINT INSPECTION – The field technique for evaluating a butt fusion joint is bead appearance. The recommended procedures should result in the desired appearance. The Contractor shall inspect the entire circumference of the fused joint for uniform non-porous bead alignment. Improper fusion shall be redone. The Contractor shall comply with the Butt Fusion Joint Appearance Guide recommended by the manufacturer.

02222.3.5.3 PIPE PLACEMENT – Polyethylene pipe can be joined either above ground or in the ditch as the situation dictates. Though most joining can be accomplished above ground, joining which must be done in the ditch shall be well planned to ensure that enough space is available and that proper alignment is achieved. Care shall be taken to avoid buckling, gouging, and other mechanical damage when lowering polyethylene pipe into the ditch. The pipe should be laid so that there are no bends with a radius less than 20 times the pipe diameter and no joints within 3 feet of any bends. (90 times the pipe diameter at fusions.)

- Align all pipe and fitting joints true to line and grade. Extremely cold weather makes polyethylene pipe stiffer and increases the likelihood of impact damage.

- Because plastic pipe contracts as it cools, it is desirable in hot weather to snake the pipe in the bottom of the trench. This provides for "slack" in the pipeline to be taken up as the pipe cools and contracts in the ditch prior to backfilling. It is recommended that backfilling be accomplished after the pipe has cooled in the shade of the trench.

02222.3.5.4 HYDROSTATIC LEAK TESTING – Hydrostatic testing of the HDPE pipeline shall be performed on as complete of sections of the installed pipeline as possible and in the presence of the Engineer. Hydrostatic testing procedures shall be as described by "DriscoPlex" Bulletin: PP 802-TN, Test Phase Alternate #1 (www.driscoplex.com). Under no conditions except with the written consent of the Engineer shall pneumatic testing be allowed. Pressure recordings and other testing data shall be kept by the Contractor and supplied to the Engineer upon successful completion of the testing procedures.

02222.3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING

02222.3.6.1 FLUSHING WITH WATER - Prior to proceeding with pressure testing (and/or disinfection if required) of completed lines, the Contractor shall fill the test section with clean, potable water and flush the lines. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment and labor to complete the flushing as required by this section. Water for flushing shall be provided by the Owner.

02222.3.6.2 DIFFICULT CONTAMINANTS - Certain contaminants, especially in caked deposits, resist flushing at any velocity. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, such contaminants have entered the line during construction, the interior of the pipe shall be swabbed, as necessary, to remove the debris prior to proceeding with flushing.

02222.3.6.3 MINIMUM FLUSHING FLOW AND VELOCITY - The Contractor shall make all arrangements, to establish a minimum 2.5 feet per second (fps) flow velocity in the line during the flush. Flushing shall proceed until the installed pipe is free of debris. The flows needed to produce the required flushing velocity indicated above are provided in the table below.

FLUSHING FLOW AND VELOCITY

Pipe Diameter (inches)	Flow (gpm) to Produce 2.5 fps
4	100
6	200
8	400
10	600
12	900
16	1600

NOTE: With 40 psi residual pressure, 2 1/2 inch and 4-1/2 inch hydrant outlet nozzles will have the ability to discharge approximately 1,000 GPM and 2,500 GPM respectively.

02222.3.7 TESTING

The Contractor shall perform all testing, and shall furnish all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete this work as required. Any work that fails to meet the acceptance criteria of prescribed testing shall be repaired and/or replaced at no additional cost to the owner. All repaired work shall be re-tested. This sequence shall be repeated until the work meets the acceptance criteria.

02222.3.7.1 PRESSURE TESTING - All pipelines constructed for carrying potable, non-potable, and water-borne products shall be pressure tested for leakage when they are completely assembled, unless directed otherwise in these Specifications or in writing by the Engineer.

WARNING - The hydrostatic test procedures described herein are not applicable to air pressure testing.

Prior to pressurization all required flushing shall have been completed. Pipeline sections to be tested shall be isolated from any connecting lines. Air release taps shall be provided at points of highest elevation, the test section shall be filled with clean potable water, and all air shall be removed from the line. Pressure on the test section shall then be brought to full test pressure and maintained at that level for a period of not less than 4 hours. Pipelines shall be tested at 50 psi over normal static pressures shown on the Drawings or to the manufacturer's class rating, which ever is lower. Permanent plugs shall be inserted into the air release tap holes after the test has been completed.

02222.3.7.2 LEAKAGE TESTING - The leakage test shall be conducted concurrent with the pressure test. Amount of leakage, if any, will be determined by measuring the quantity of additional water required to maintain the prescribed hydrostatic pressure test during the test period. Accurate means shall be provided to measure the quantity of water required to maintain full pressure on the line for the 4 hour test period, the measured leak rate shall not exceed the rate "L" computed as follows:

$$L = SD(P^{0.5})/133{,}200$$

where: L = Leakage rate (gal/hour)
S = Length of tested pipe (feet)
D = Nominal diameter of pipe (inches)

P = Average test pressure (psi)

When the allowed amount of leakage is exceeded, leaks shall be located and repaired and the system shall then be re-tested by the Contractor until compliance is achieved.

All visible leaks in exposed pipe shall be repaired.

02222.3.7.3 OPERATIONAL TESTING (*pressurized irrigation only*) - Pressurized irrigation systems shall be tested for proper system operation after backfill is in place and sprinkler heads have been adjusted to final position. This test shall demonstrate that the system meets coverage requirements (based on operation of one circuit at a time) and that all automatic controls function properly.

02222.3.7.4 NON-RIGID PIPE DEFLECTION TESTING - At the Engineer's request, the Contractor shall test requested portions of all non-rigid pipe after being installed and backfilled to ensure that circumferential deflection does not exceed 5% of the diameter. Such test will consist of passing a mandrel through an open section of pipe, sized appropriately to detect non-compliance. The mandrel shall be sized in accordance with the requirements provided in Section 02224 for checking sewer pipe. In the event deflection non-compliance is found, the Contractor shall make repairs as outlined in Section 02224 and additional testing of other sections of pipe will be requested.

02222.3.7.5 TESTING DOCUMENTATION - The Contractor shall maintain a record of all testing performed, together with the test results obtained, for each line installed under this Contract. Minimum information to be included in these records shall be as follows:

- All Documents:
  - Date of issuance of the record
  - Name of Contract
  - Contractor's name and address

- Disinfection Report:
  - Name and address of treatment supervisor
  - Disinfection method used
  - Location and boundary description of section to be disinfected
  - Time and date of disinfectant introduction
  - Time and date of disinfectant release
  - Initial disinfectant residual (PPM) for each outlet tested
  - Time and date of flushing after disinfection
  - Signature of treatment supervisor (signifies completion of disinfection activities)

- Bacteriological Report:
  - Date issued
  - Project name and location
  - Laboratory's name, certification number, address and phone number
  - Test location
  - Time and date of sample collection
  - Name of person collecting sample
  - Time and date of laboratory test start
  - Coliform bacteria test results for each sample

- Certification that water conforms (or fails to conform) to bacterial standards of the appropriate state public drinking water regulations
- Bacteriologist's signature

- Test Report:
  - Type of test
  - Location of test
  - Sizes, types, and lengths of pipe in test section, and test boundary description
  - Date and Time test started
  - Date and Time test completed
  - Test pressure (*Pressure Test only*)
  - Amount of leakage/allowable leakage (*Pressure Test only*)
  - Mandrel dimensions(*Obstruction and Non-Rigid Pipe Deflection Tests only*)
  - Test result (*pass/fail*) (*All Tests*)
  - Printed Name/Signature and Date of Test Supervisor (Contractor's representative) (*All Tests*)
  - Printed Name/Signature of Inspector (Engineer's representative) witnessing and approving the test (*All Tests*)

02222.3.8 DISINFECTION

02222.3.8.1 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE - All pipelines to be used for culinary water service shall be disinfected in accordance with the requirements of state and local public drinking water regulations.

02222.3.8.2 METHODS - The Contractor may use any method which complies with the above referenced standards; however, the "slug method", prescribed in ANSI/AWWA C-651, is preferred. This method basically consists of filling the line with potable water and then injecting a "slug" of concentrated chlorine solution (100 mg/L) at the upstream end of the line. The "slug" is then moved through the line by slowly draining the low end. When properly conducted, this procedure provides contact to the interior pipe surfaces with a heavily concentrated dose of chlorine to achieve disinfection.

02222.3.8.3 FLUSHING - After disinfection, the lines shall be flushed until residual chlorine is reduced to the levels safe for consumption. Samples for bacteriological testing can then be taken. The Contractor shall safely and legally dispose of contaminated water used for disinfection after consultation with the local authorities. Under no circumstances shall heavily chlorinated water be allowed to mix with "live" waters, meaning waters in lakes, rivers, streams or wetlands.

02222.3.9 PIPELINE LOCATION IDENTIFIERS

The Contractor shall furnish and install such identifiers as shown on the Drawings and/or prescribed in these Specifications.

02222.3.9.1 TRACER WIRE – Tracer wire shall always be installed in the trench with non-metallic pipelines, during or immediately following their installation and may be required in the installation of metallic pipelines where electric conductance is necessary and is not provided through the pipeline because of its type of construction. Tracer wire placement shall be as shown on the Plans

but shall generally be immediately beneath (preferred), to the side, or above the pipeline with approximately 4 inches of separation. Tracer wire shall be brought to the surface of the ground at all valves and risers and where otherwise shown on the plans.

Tracer wire shall be installed as shown in the Plan details. Where splices in the wire are required, the Contractor shall solder the wire connections. Tee splices shall be made with a minimum of 4 turns wrapped tightly around the bared portion of the main tracer. Do not cut main tracer wire. Line splices shall be made by crossing the two bare sections of wire with a minimum of 4 turns in opposite directions as shown in splice detail. Solder and finish connection using a no. 1 welding tip with a soft non-carbonizing flame or a propane torch, using rosin flux and 60/40 rosin core solder. Do not use acid core solder under any circumstances. Use only enough heat to insure a smooth solder joint. Heat should be applied to the wire, not to the solder. Heat the connection for a few seconds and touch the end of the solder to the joint; when the proper temperature is achieved, the solder will melt and flow freely around the connection. Allow the wire to cool and do not move while cooling. Insulate by applying several turns of 3 m 88 or approved equal electrical tape around the soldered joint. Extend the tape well over the wire insulation in all directions.

Some soil conditions and/or installation circumstances may require the additional installation of cathodic protection for the tracer wire. When this is the case, cathodic protection will appear as a separate bid item and details for its installation will appear on the Plans and elsewhere in these Specifications.

02222.3.9.2 WARNING TAPE – A continuous ribbon of warning tape shall be installed during the backfill operation. Tape shall be placed 12-inches above the top of the pipeline or otherwise as shown on the drawings. At roll ends and at places where the tape has been broken, the loose ends shall be tied together to prevent separation during the rest of backfill.

02222.3.9.3 MARKING POSTS – Marking posts shall be installed at the placement intervals shown on the Plans. Posts shall not be deformed or damaged during installation. The Contractor shall use a post hole digger to install markers when there is danger of damage to posts from pounding or hammering

02222.3.10 CLEANUP

Following acceptance of testing and completion of backfilling and surface restoration, the Contractor shall prepare the work for contract closeout in accordance with Section 01200 of these Specifications.

02222.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

02222.4.1 BURIED WATER LINES
"Buried Water Lines", including the fittings, valves, couplings, etc. will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

DRAINAGE PIPE AND CULVERT INSTALLATION SECTION 02226

02226.1 DESCRIPTION

Includes furnishing all labor, equipment and materials required to install pipe, dispose of unsuitable materials, perform trench backfilling and compaction in conformance with Section 02200 and provide pavement restorations in conformance with Section 02500.

02226.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02500 - Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements

02226.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit manufacturer's certification that all material furnished is in compliance with specifications, standard references, and contract requirements in accordance with Section 01300.

02226.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Pipe Zone - The area around the pipe in the trench width and up to 12-inches over the pipe.

Drainage Pipe - Perforated and non-perforated pipe used for collection and transmission of subsurface drainage.

Culvert - Pipe used for transmission of surface water under and around roadways.

02226.2 MATERIALS

The Contractor shall not change pipe size, material or class without written approval from the Engineer. Provide the type, class and size of pipe shown on the Drawings and conforming to the following:

02226.2.1 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Use Class A or B with Type II cement, which conforms to AASHTO M-170. Elliptical pipe shall be Class A or B, which conforms to AASHTO M-207 with tongue and grove joints.

02226.2.2 CORRUGATED POLYETHYLENE CULVERT PIPE

Corrugated polyethylene culvert pipe shall be Class A or B conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M-294.

02226.2.3 CORRUGATED GALVANIZED STEEL PIPE AND PIPE-ARCH

Corrugated galvanized steel pipe and pipe-arch shall be Class A, B or C, which conforms to the requirements of AASHTO M-36.

02226.2.4 CORRUGATED ALUMINUM PIPE AND PIPE-ARCH

Corrugated aluminum pipe and pipe-arch shall be Class A, B or C, which conforms to the requirements of AASHTO M-196 and M-197.

02226.2.5 PVC DRAIN PIPE

Solid wall and perforated drain pipe with rubber gasketed joints, which conforms to the requirements of ASTM D2729. Perforation shall follow the ASTM D2729 perforation pattern of 2, one-half inch holes 120° apart with 5-inch spacing.

02226.2.6 PE DRAIN PIPE

Corrugated solid wall and perforated drainpipe with rubber gasketed joints, which shall conform to ASTM F405.

02226.2.7 DRAIN GRAVEL

Drain Gravel shall comply with the requirements provided in Section 02105.

02226.2.8 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

Geotextile Fabric shall be as called for on the Drawings and specified in Section 02950.

02226.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02226.3.1 HANDLING AND STORAGE OF PIPE

The Contractor shall handle and store pipe to prevent damage by crushing or piercing and in such a way as to prevent contamination. Any pipe delivered to the Work site, which does not conform to specifications or is scratched, bent, cracked, chipped or otherwise damaged, shall be rejected. The Contractor shall protect pipe and components against dirt and damage during shipment and storage and shall store pipe in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not store PE or PVC plastic pipe in direct sunlight for more than 30 days.

02226.3.2 PREPARATION

The Contractor shall verify location of existing utilities and structures ahead of pipe laying operation. If pipe adjustment is necessary due to location of other utilities, secure approval from Engineer prior to proceeding.

02226.3.3 TRENCHWORK

The Contractor shall excavate trenches in accordance with Section 02200. The Contractor shall repair unstable subgrade for pipe installation by over-excavating to stable soils or a minimum 8-inches depth and replace with approved stabilization material.

02226.3.4 DEWATERING

The Contractor shall keep the pipe trenches free from water during pipe installation by a method acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for damages of any nature resulting from the dewatering operations, notwithstanding approval of the method by the Engineer.

02226.3.5 SHORING

The Contractor shall provide trench shoring and protection in accordance with applicable OSHA standards and Section 01510.

02226.3.6 INSTALLATION

02226.3.6.1 PLACEMENT – Pipe placement shall be as follows:

- The Contractor shall handle and install pipe as per manufacturer's specific instructions.
- The Contractor shall make bellholes and depressions only of such length, depth and width as required for properly accommodating the particular type of pipe joint being installed.
- The Contractor shall join pipe in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation or as specified in piping specification section.
- Pipelines shall be laid on uniform grades.
- Do not install pipe at a grade less than 0.5%.
- Lay gravity flow pipe upgrade beginning at lower end.
- Pipe shall not be installed without continuous support under the barrel.
- The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer to deflect pipe from true line and grade. Do not exceed deflection allowed by pipe manufacturer's recommendation.
- The Contractor shall not lay pipe in water or when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work.
- The Contractor shall place circular concrete pipe which contains elliptical reinforcing so that the reference lines designating the top of the pipes will not be more than 5° from the vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the pipe.
- Not more than 300 feet of continuous pipe placement will be allowed without the installation of an inlet box, catch basin, combination box, clean-out box, manhole or other such structure.

02226.3.6.2 CUTTING TOOL - The Contractor shall use an approved machine or cutting tool recommended by the pipe manufacturer to cut pipe.

02226.3.6.3 DAMAGED PIPE - The Contractor shall remove and relay any section of pipe already placed which is found to be out of alignment, defective or damaged.

02226.3.6.4 PLUGS - The Contractor shall provide plugs for pipeline branches, stubs or other open ends, which are not to be immediately connected. The Contractor shall use a joint comparable to the main line joints and thrust block as required to secure plugs.

02226.3.6.5 GALVANIZED PIPE - The Contractor shall provide protection to galvanized pipe to prevent scratches or abrasion and assure that the coating is not damaged. Remove and replace damaged pipe sections when directed by the Engineer. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches.

02226.3.6.6 CONNECTION TO CONCRETE - The Contractor shall form, size and finish structures connecting piping in accordance with the details of the Drawings and Section 03100. The Contractor shall install mortar in joints at catch basins, clean-outs, manholes, etc. Remove all loose material and soil from the surface on which concrete will be placed. Non-metallic pipe shall be thoroughly wetted prior to pouring the collars.

02226.3.6.7 PIPE BEDDING - Unless otherwise shown on these Contract Documents, culverts shall be bedded with on site bedding materials or imported bedding, which conforms to Section 02105. Drainage piping shall be bedded in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings with material which also conforms to Section 02105.

02226.3.6.8 BACKFILL - The Contractor shall compact trench backfill in accordance with the requirements of Section 02200 and 02222.

02226.3.7 INSPECTION

Prior to starting backfill of trenches, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of completion of pipe laying and allow the Engineer to check all installed drain piping and culverts. When access to installed pipe is determined necessary for checking by the Engineer, the Contractor shall open any covering as requested. If defects are found, the Contractor shall make the necessary corrections at no cost to the Owner. If no defects are found, the cost of uncovering and recovering shall be an additional expense covered by the Owner in accordance with the General Conditions (Section 00700).

02226.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

02226.4.1 PIPE AND CULVERTS

"Pipe and culverts", will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

02226.4.2 ENTRANCE AND EXIT STRUCTURES

"Entrance and Exit Structures", will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

02226.4.3 OTHER WORK AND MATERIALS

Other work and materials such as drain rock, geotextile fabric, and import bedding and backfill will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

02226.4.4 DEWATERING

"Dewatering", will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS — SECTION 02500

02500.1 DESCRIPTION

This work includes removal and restoration of existing features, public or private, including but not limited to asphalt or concrete pavement, concrete structures, curb and gutter, sidewalk, gravel surfacing, driveways, crosswalks, landscaping, field crops, irrigation ditches, fences, culverts, buried or exposed utilities, abandoned utilities, small utility buildings and the disposal of resulting waste materials and debris.

02500.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Properties
Section 02015 - Clearing and Grubbing
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02511 - Hot Plant Mix Bituminous Surfacing
Section 02520 - Pavement Cutting
Section 02900 - Landscaping

02500.1.2 SUBMITTALS

When any improvement not owned by the Owner is designated for restoration work, then, upon completion of such restoration, the Contractor shall obtain a written statement of acceptance or release from the responsible owner of the feature. This statement, in turn, will be submitted to the Engineer for his review and approval prior to acceptance of the work for payment.

02500.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02500.2 MATERIALS

02500.2.1 GENERAL

When restoration of a feature is indicated in the Contract Documents, such work shall be accomplished so as to restore the feature to its original, or better, condition and/or function as it existed prior to removal.

It is recognized that exact duplication of materials cannot always be achieved, but reasonable effort is expected from the Contractor to restore the feature with materials which will provide the same or better service and appearance as observed prior to removal.

All materials shall be new.

02500.2.2 BITUMINOUS SURFACE

02500.2.2.1 PRIMER OR TACK COAT – Shall be an approved bituminous material such as type MC-70-250, SS1, or CS-1.

02500.2.2.2 PATCHING AND REPAIR - Plant mix material that meets or exceeds the requirements of Section 02511 herein, or of the local State Department of Transportation for asphalt surface road repair, shall be used for patching and repair.

02500.2.2.3 SURFACING – Shall be hot or cold mix bituminous surfacing, meeting or exceeding the requirements of Sections 02511 or 02512 herein, or of the local State Department of Transportation for asphalt surface road repair.

02500.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02500.3.1 UNCLASSIFIED REMOVAL AND RESTORATION

02500.3.1.1 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS - All existing facilities disturbed by the Contractor in prosecution of the Work, including but not limited to asphalt or concrete pavement, concrete structures, curb and gutter, sidewalk, gravel surfacing, driveways, crosswalks, landscaping, field crops, irrigation ditches, fences, culverts, buried or exposed utilities, abandoned utilities, small utility buildings or any other structures or obstructions designated to be removed on the Drawings, by the Engineer, or these Specifications, shall be removed, cleaned up, and then restored or replaced in kind by the Contractor in new condition.

02500.3.1.2 ADJACENT IMPROVEMENTS - Care shall be exercised in such removal to assure that adjacent facilities or structures, which are to remain, are not disturbed. Any damage to such existing facilities or structures resulting from carelessness or negligence on the Contractor's part shall be satisfactorily restored to new condition at the Contractor's expense.

02500.3.1.3 VEGETATION - Trees, shrubs, and other landscape plants designated to be saved for replanting shall be carefully removed, bundled, set aside and protected for replanting by the Contractor. Turf Sod to be saved for replanting shall be removed by machine cutting. In lieu of removal and replacement of turf sod or field crops, the Contractor may, upon approval of the property owner, remove and replant the same. Such agreements shall be documented on the final property release to be signed by the property owner.

Replanting of landscape items shall be performed in accordance with Section 2900.

02500.3.2 TOPSOIL

02500.3.2.1 REMOVAL AND PROTECTION - In all construction areas where re-growth of vegetation is desired, and when called for by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall remove, segregate, stockpile, store, and protect topsoil during excavation in accordance with Section 02900. Topsoil shall be kept free from contamination from foreign materials and other soils. The Contractor shall arrange construction activities to avoid damage or disturbance to the stockpiled soil.

02500.3.2.2 REPLACEMENT - When backfill operations have been completed, the topsoil shall be replaced and restored to the original contours or as called for on the Drawings, in accordance with Section 2900 of these Specifications.

02500.3.3 GRAVEL SURFACE

02500.3.3.1 REMOVAL - When restoration of graveled driveways, roadways, or parking areas is required, the existing gravel surfacing shall be graded off and stockpiled safely away from ongoing work activities, to prevent contamination with subsurface materials. It may then be reapplied and compacted during restoration activities.

02500.3.3.2 RESTORATION - Areas to be restored shall be backfilled and graded to uniform lines and compacted to the density prescribed for trenching in Section 02200. Existing gravel surfacing materials shall then be replaced in uniform 3 inch layers compacted to 95% of maximum density. After compaction, the affected area shall be graded smooth. Sufficient new material of equal or better quality shall be applied and mixed in, to replace materials lost during prosecution of the Work, to ensure a 3-inch minimum gravel cover after compaction and grading.

02500.3.4 BITUMINOUS SURFACE

02500.3.4.1 REMOVAL - Bituminous pavement surface shall be removed and restored in accordance with this paragraph unless provisions for restoration are made in other Sections of these Specifications. The pavement surface, public or private, designated for removal shall be removed to neat lines, which shall be cut in accordance with Section 02520. No ripping or rooting will be permitted outside of the limits of the cut lines.

Existing driveways, sidewalks, etc., which do not match the new finish grade as shown on the Drawings, also shall be removed preparatory to restoration work.

02500.3.4.2 DISPOSAL - Surfacing materials removed shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 1520 of these Specifications, and will not be permitted in the backfill, except as specifically authorized by the Engineer and in accordance with local requirements.

02500.3.4.3 RESTORATION – Restoration of bituminous surface shall proceed according to the following steps:

- First, the sub-grade shall be graded to a uniform surface, and 6 inches of Untreated Base Coarse (UBC) gravel shall be placed over the area in lifts not thicker than 3 inches, compacted to 95% of its maximum density.

- Then, the exposed edges of existing pavement shall be primed with a material approved for this purpose.

- Unless shown otherwise on the drawings or required otherwise by the Engineer, hot or cold mix bituminous surfacing shall be spread and compacted in individual, 3-inch maximum lifts over the base course. Minimum thickness of the new bituminous surfacing layer shall be equal to the adjacent surface thickness, but shall be not less than 3 inches thick when compacted to 95% of its maximum density.

- Rolling operations shall be conducted in such a manner that shoving or distortion will not develop beneath the roller. The surface shall be finished to a smooth, uniform line and grade with surface deviations not exceeding plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet, unless the surface is subject to more stringent State, County, or Municipal requirements. The determination of smoothness compliance may be made with a straight edge or string line at the option of the Engineer. Any irregularities shall be satisfactorily corrected at the sole expense of the Contractor.

- Existing driveways, sidewalks, etc., which were removed because they did not match the new finish grade, shall be replaced and restored to their original or better condition to match the new finish grade shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer.

02500.3.5 REMOVAL AND RESTORATION OF CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS.

02500.3.5.1 REMOVAL - Existing concrete pavement in streets, alleys, driveways, sidewalks, etc., public or private, shall be cut in accordance with Section 02520, and removed to the lines indicated on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer. No ripping or rooting will be permitted outside of the limits of saw cut lines.

Existing driveways, sidewalks, etc., which do not match the new finish grade as shown on the Drawings, also shall be removed preparatory to restoration work.

02500.3.5.3 DISPOSAL - All materials removed shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 1520 of these Specifications, and will not be permitted in the backfill, except as specifically authorized by the Engineer and in accordance with local codes.

02500.3.5.4 RESTORATION - Sub surface preparations shall be the same as those in paragraph 02500.3.4.3 above.

- Concrete pavement including sidewalks, driveways, roadways, and parking area surfacing shall be replaced by the Contractor in accordance with Division 3 of these Specifications, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer

- Those existing driveways, sidewalks, etc., which were removed because they did not match the new finish grade, shall be replaced and restored to their original or better condition to match the new finish grade shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer.

- All other concrete improvements shall be restored in accordance with details shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer, and as required by the provisions of Division 3 of these Specifications.

02500.3.6 REMOVAL AND RESTORATION OF FENCES

When necessary to remove any fence to facilitate its operation, the Contractor shall obtain prior agreement with the owner of the fence for its removal. Temporary containment measures shall be provided, if needed, at no additional expense to the Owner. As soon as practical, the permanent fence shall be restored to its original condition or better.

02500.3.7 RESTORATION OF IRRIGATION DITCHES

Restoration of irrigation ditches shall be made in such a manner that the ditch configuration and size will be equivalent to its original condition and the ditch will be located on its original alignment. Any embankment required to restore the original slope of the ditch will be layer compacted with mechanical compaction equipment to 90% of maximum dry density determined by AASHTO T-99.

02500.3.8 CLEANUP

Areas of construction activity shall be left in a condition of uniform grade, blending into pre-existing contours and concealing, as much as possible, evidence of construction activity by back dragging or raking to conceal tire marks. Cleanup and disposal of surplus materials shall be performed in accordance with Section 1520.

02500.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

02500.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT

"Removal and/or Restoration of Surface Improvements", will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made for this work.

02500.4.2 DAMAGED ITEMS

Measurement of items damaged or removed as a result of the Contractor's negligence shall not be allowed and no payment will be made under this contract.

REMOVE BUILDING	SECTION 02505

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Remove and dispose building including hard surfaces, abandoned pipelines or utility items and other materials related to the building.

B. Salvage as specified, or dispose of in an approved manner.

1.2 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Protect adjacent structures and utilities and their contents that are designated to remain.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Imported Granular Fill

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Review all work procedures with Architech/Engineer. Do not remove building until new building is fully functional and complete. Allow the Owner sufficient time to remove all equipment, supplies, furnishings, etc from the interior and exterior of the building.

B. Coordinate utility relocations.
   1. Locate and protect all active utilities.
   2. Before beginning work:
      a. Notify Engineer.
      b. Notify all affected utilities.
      c. Blue Stake the area.

C. Restore utility services disturbed by construction operations.

D. Disconnect water service by excavating to the corporation stop and turning it off. Disconnect the service line from the corporation stop.

E. Plug disconnected storm drains or sewer lines near the right-of-way line with a watertight concrete plug extending at least 2.0 ft into the remaining pipe.

F. Remove existing septic tanks, cesspools, leach lines, etc.

G. All materials not designated for use or salvage becomes the property of the Contractor unless owned by a utility company.

H. Excavate all material necessary to permit removal of structure.

3.2 BACKFILL AND COMPACTION

A. Fill all holes or pits resulting from removal operations with suitable material.

B. Compact the backfilled areas to the density of the surrounding ground, or as specified.

C. Imported granular backfill material will be considered incidental to the building construction contract and no separate payment will be made for backfill material.

3.3 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

A. Remove and dispose of all materials promptly using methods acceptable to the Engineer and in accordance with all applicable rules and regulations.
   1. Include all excavation, removal, transportation and disposal costs in the item of work.

B. Repair any damage to adjacent area at no additional cost to Department.

C. Remove all concrete to at least 2.0 ft below the finished grade, or 2.0 ft below the natural ground surface, whichever is lower.

D. Obtain all required permits and provide an environmentally safe area for disposal of removed items.

E. Dispose of removed obstructions at a site secured by the Contractor. Furnish the Engineer with a copy of the disposal permits or agreements.

3.4 REMOVE BUILDING, AND FOUNDATION DEMOLITION

A. Move or demolish designated buildings including basements, foundations, sidewalks, pavement slabs, porches, fences and outbuildings on each parcel.

B. The Owner is not responsible for any vandalism or theft that occurs to the building or its contents that reduces the value of the salvage or increases the cost of removal after the award of the Contract.

PART 4 MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 PAYMENT

A. "Remove Building", will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made for this work.

B. All other materials become the property of the Contractor unless otherwise noted.

SITE WORK MATERIALS SAMPLING AND TESTING — SECTION 02510

02510.1 DESCRIPTION

This special provision covers all sampling and testing of subgrade and pavement materials. The materials sampling and testing shall be done by an independent certified testing company and all testing reports shall be submitted to the Engineer within a reasonable time period.

02510.1.1 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Section 02200 – Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 03050 – Portland Cement Concrete

02510.1.2 SUBMITTALS

All sampling and test reports shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300.

02510.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02510.2 MATERIALS

Not used.

02510.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02510.3.1 TESTING

The minimum testing requirements are as follows:

02510.3.1.1 EMBANKMENT

- Maximum Laboratory Density — 1 test in each soil type
- Field Density and Moisture — 1 test per 2000 square yards

02510.3.1.2 BACKFILL

- Field Density and Moisture — 2 tests per culvert or structure (Refer to Section 02200 for Trench Excavation and Backfill Testing)

02510.3.1.3 UNTREATED BASE COURSE

- Sieve Analysis — 1 test per production day
- Maximum Laboratory Density — 1 test per 10,000 tons
- Field Density and Moisture — 1 test per 2000 square yards

02510.3.1.4 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

• Mix design (ASTM 1559 and AASHTO T-283)	1 mix design for the project
• Asphalt temperature	As necessary to assure compliance
• Gradation and Asphalt Content	2 tests per production day
• Field Density	1 test per 1600 square yards
• Mix and Laydown Temperature	As necessary to assure compliance
• Thickness	1 test per 1600 square yards

02510.3.1.5 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

• Slump Test	1 test per 50 cubic yards
• Air Test	1 test per 50 cubic yards
• Strength Test	1 compressive strength per 50 cubic yards

02510.4 MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT

"Site work Materials Sampling and Testing", will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

HOT PLANT MIX BITUMINOUS SURFACING — SECTION 02511

02511.1 DESCRIPTION

Includes manufacturing, transporting, laying and compacting hot mixtures of bituminous surfacing for roads, parking areas, sidewalks and other traffic surfaces.

02511.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02500 – Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements
Section 02513 - Asphalt Tack Coat

02511.1.2 SUBMITTALS

02511.1.2.1 MIX DESIGN - The Contractor shall develop and submit proposed mix-designs based on the Marshall Method for Hot Asphalt Paving Mixtures as established in AASHTO T 245. The submittal shall include a laboratory report incorporating all of the information required by that specification, together with curves developed from the mix designs showing varying percentages of asphalt by dry weight of mix versus unit weight, percent air voids, stability, flow and percent voids in mineral aggregate.

02511.1.2.2 JOB MIX FORMULA – At least 15 days prior to producing bituminous mixtures, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in writing, a proposed job-mix formula for each mixture for use in setting the job-mix formula to be used with the proposed materials For bituminous mixtures, the proposed job-mix formula shall be based on a mix-design-run on aggregates, crushed or otherwise, produced for the project and using the bituminous material that will be furnished for the project.

Each job-mix formula shall propose definite single values (hereafter referred to as Target Values or TV) for:

- The percentage of aggregate passing each specified sieve based on the dry weight of aggregate. These percentages shall be within the range shown in Table 2-H.
- The percentage of bituminous material to be added based on the total weight of mixture.
- The temperature of the mixture as it leaves the mixer.
- The temperature of the mixture placed on the road immediately preceding initial compaction of the mixture.
- The kind and percentage of additives to be used (Hydrated lime may be added to prevent stripping).
- The kind and percentage of mineral filler to be used.
- The percentage of water, based on the total dry weight of mixture.
- The maximum specific gravity of dense graded hot mix bituminous paving mixtures as determined by AASHTO T 209 (For open graded hot mixes, the laboratory density developed during mix design shall be used as the TV. It shall be the maximum density for the TV bituminous content).

- The mixture shall have a minimum dry retained strength value of 200 psi.

After reviewing the Contractor's proposed job-mix formula, the Engineer shall determine a job-mix formula with single values for the nine parameters listed above, and so notify the Contractor in writing.

Should a change in source of material be proposed, or should a job-mix formula prove unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall establish a new job-mix formula and shall submit same to the Engineer.

02511.1.2.3 PENETRATION/VISCOSITY/TEMPERATURE RELATIONSHIPS - The Contractor shall submit penetration/viscosity/temperature relationships for the bituminous material to be used in the Work along with a certification from the supplier attesting to their accuracy. If the supplier finds it desirable or necessary to change crudes or blends of crudes, new relationships must be supplied along with a sample to use in running a new mix-design. This submittal shall be made not less than 15 days prior to delivery of material from the changed source of materials. The penetration and viscosity values shall be determined at the temperatures and by the procedures specified in AASHTO M 226.

02511.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Plant - Stationary machinery used for manufacturing mixtures of asphalt cement, liquid asphalt with aggregate to form a uniform mixture of bituminous surfacing. Sometimes referred to as "batch plant".

Aggregate - Crushed stone, gravel or slag with uniform particle sizes.

Gradation - A group of particle size limits that are prescribed for aggregate.

Job-Mix Gradation - A gradation of aggregate which has been developed by a contractor or material supplier which can consistently be produced from a given source.

Job-Mix Formula - A mixture of asphalt materials and aggregate which can be consistently produced from a given source with the available plant of a contractor or material supplier.

Course - A single layer of bituminous surfacing.

Mat - Single or multiple layers of bituminous surfacing which have been placed.

Lot - The amount of bituminous mixture placed during a production day.

02511.2 MATERIALS

02511.2.1 ASPHALT CEMENT

Shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 20 for penetration-graded asphalt cement and AASHTO M 226 for viscosity-graded asphalt cement. When not shown otherwise, the Contractor shall use viscosity grade AC-20 asphalt cement for the bituminous mixture.

02511.2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates for hot bituminous mixtures shall be crushed stone, slag or gravel meeting the quality and gradation requirements shown below in Tables 1-H and 2-H, unless shown otherwise in the Contract Documents.

When crushed gravel is used, at least 50 percent by weight of the particles retained on the Number 4 sieve shall have at least one mechanically fractured face.

TABLE 1-H CRUSHED AGGREGATE QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR HOT BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT.

Description	AASHTO Test Method	Requirements
Percent Wear	T 96	40 max.
Durability Index, Coarse and Fine	T 210	35 min.
Sand Equivalent (Alternative Method Number 2)	T176	45 min
Stripping Test	T 182	Min. 95% coated**

** An approved chemical additive may be used to meet this requirement.

TABLE 2-H GRADATION LIMITS FOR CRUSHED AGGREGATE USED IN HOT BITUMINOUS SURFACING.

Sieve Size	Percent of Total Aggregate (dry weight)			
	1-inch (1)	¾-inch (2) (Non-rutting)	¾-inch (3)	½-inch (4)
1 inch	100			
¾ inch		100	100	
½ inch	75-91	74-99		100
3/8 inch		69-91	75-91	
No. 4	47-61	49-65	46-62	60-80
No. 8		33-47		
No. 16	23-33	21-35	22-34	28-42
No. 50	12-22	6-18	11-23	11-23
No. 200	5-9	2-6	5-9	5-9

When aggregate is produced and/or stockpiled in more than one size, the blend of sizes shall be based on results of mix design properties that yield the most ideal results. The blended gradations; however, must stay within the gradation limits given herein.

02511.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02511.3.1 BITUMINOUS SURFACE MIXING, PLACEMENT, AND FINISHING

02511.3.1.1 PLANT DESIGN AND EQUIPMENT - Plants shall be specifically designed and manufactured to produce a uniform bituminous mixture. The plant shall be capable of controlling and accurately

proportioning both aggregates and asphalt cement. Automatic controls shall be provided to shut down the plant when a supply of aggregate or bituminous material is not available.

The plant shall be equipped with appropriate dust collectors and/or control equipment, which enable operation of the plant to meet local and State environmental and health requirements. Liquids from a wet scrubber, when used, shall not be discharged into live streams, lakes or ponds. Effluent from such equipment shall be collected and deposited according to applicable State and local requirements.
Thermometers shall be installed in the plant to accurately indicate the temperature of the bitumen at the charging value in the mixer unit and at the discharge chute of the mixer unit.

Accurate weight measurement of ingredients is essential. Bituminous mix plants shall have associated weight measurement equipment (scales, etc.) with an incremental accuracy of not more than 10 pounds to weigh materials.

02511.3.1.2 MIXING - The aggregates, bituminous material, additives, mineral filler and water shall be measured or gauged and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the job mix formula. The bituminous material shall be evenly heated to the specified temperature. A continuous supply of the bituminous material shall be fed to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperatures of asphalt cement delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to achieve a kinematic viscosity of 150 to 300 centistokes.

Aggregate for pugmill mixing shall be heated, dried, and delivered to the mixing unit at a temperature within ±30°F of the temperature of the bitumen, temperature not to exceed 325 degrees F. Moisture content of the aggregate shall not exceed 1 percent at the time it is introduced into the mixing unit. Flames used for drying and heating shall be properly adjusted to avoid damage to, and soot formation on, the aggregate.

After the required amounts of all materials have been introduced into the mixer, the ingredients shall be mixed until a complete and uniform coating of the particles and a thorough distribution of the bituminous material throughout the aggregate have been obtained.

02511.3.1.3 HAULING - Trucks used for hauling bituminous mixtures shall have tight, clean, smooth metal beds that have been thinly coated with a material to prevent the mixture from adhering to the beds. Truck beds shall not contain any water or deleterious material prior to loading.

The Contractor, at no cost to the Owner, shall provide scales for weighing the vehicles used for hauling the bituminous mixture. If of the required accuracy, these scales may be the same as those used to weigh ingredients at the mix plant. The Contractor shall provide such scales at no additional cost to the Owner

02511.3.1.4 PLACEMENT - Except for small areas inaccessible to such equipment, hot bituminous mixtures shall be placed with bituminous pavers. Pavers shall be self-contained, power-propelled units, provided with an adjustable activated-screed or strike-off assembly, heated if necessary, and capable of spreading and finishing courses of bituminous plant mix material in lane widths and thickness' as shown on the Drawings. When shown on the Drawings, pavers shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the proper screed elevation.

Placement of the bituminous mixture shall be continuous. The mixture shall be spread and struck off to the grade and elevation established in the Contract Drawings. Unless otherwise shown on

the Drawings, mix shall be placed in lifts which, when compacted, will not exceed 4-inches in thickness.

The longitudinal joint in one layer shall offset that in the layer immediately below by approximately 6-inches, making sure that the joint in the top layer shall be at the center or dividing line of every two-lanes of traveled roadway. Transverse joints in succeeding layers and in adjacent lanes shall be offset at least 10-feet.

On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impracticable (along forms, curbs, headers, walls and other places), the mixture shall be placed and finished using hand tools and then thoroughly compacted with hot hand tampers, smoothing irons or mechanical tampers.

Bituminous surface shall not be placed when: weather conditions prevent proper handling, hauling and placing of the mixture; when the base course is frozen; or when the average temperature of the underlying surface is below 35 degrees F. and air temperature is rising. Placement on water covered surfaces will not be permitted.

02511.3.1.5 COMPACTION - Compaction shall be performed with vibratory or non-vibratory steel-wheel rollers and pneumatic-tire rollers. Initial breakdown rolling shall be accomplished while the mix temperature exceeds 250° F. Rolling shall be completed before the mix temperature drops to 175° F.

Rollers shall begin at the sides and proceed longitudinally parallel to the road centerline, each trip overlapping 6-inches or two times the pavement depth, whichever is greater, gradually progressing to the center. When paving in echelons or abutting a previously placed lane, the longitudinal joint should be rolled first, then followed by the above rolling procedure. On super-elevated curves, the rolling shall begin at the low side and progress to the high side.

Rollers shall not pass over the unprotected end of a freshly laid mixture. Transverse joints shall be formed by cutting back into the previous run to expose the full depth of the course. Heat shall be applied to contact surfaces of transverse joints just before additional mix is placed against them.

02511.3.2 EXCESS BITUMINOUS SURFACE MATERIAL.

Material trimmed from the edges, together with any other discarded bituminous mixture, shall be removed from the roadway and disposed of by the Contractor in an approved area.

02511.3.3 TESTING

02511.3.3.1 CONTRACTOR TESTING - The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the necessary tests for controlling and maintaining the mixture within the limits indicated in the approved job-mix formula. Sampling and testing will be performed on each lot of material as it is placed. Gradation and asphalt content samples will be taken immediately behind the paver at the following rate:

LOT TESTING

Lot Size –Sq.Yds.	Minimum Number of Samples
1500 and greater	4

Less than 1500	3

Density and thickness samples will be taken at a rate of one sample per each lot of up to 1500 square yards. When lot size exceeds 1500 square yards, two samples will be taken.

Checks for smoothness will be made at locations selected by the Engineer for each lot. Smoothness checks will not be required where design transitions will not allow compliance with the criteria.

Acceptance of bituminous material placed shall be made by comparing test results with the job-mix formula and the dimensions provided in these Specifications. Acceptance of each lot will be given when test results are within the following tolerances:

BITUMINOUS TEST

Test	Maximum Deviation
Asphalt Content	Mean of tests on each lot is less than 1%
Gradation	Mean of tests for any sieve size is less than 10%
Density	Any test is 92% or greater
Thickness	Any test is less than 0.5-inches
Smoothness	0.25-inches in 10-feet longitudinally or transversely

Any corrective measures necessary to bring the bituminous surface into compliance must be made while the surface temperature is still greater than 175° F.

02511.3.3.2 ENGINEER TESTING – At his own discretion, the Engineer also may spot-check the bituminous mix for acceptability and for determination of compliance with installation requirements. These spot-checks will not be used for acceptance but for guidance. On request, the results will be made available to the Contractor by the Engineer.

02511.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

02511.4.1 NO SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

"Hot Plant Mix Bituminous Surfacing", will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

PAVEMENT SAW CUTTING — SECTION 02520

02520.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers cutting through designated sections of bituminous and/or concrete pavement surface with approved equipment in preparation for pavement removal.

02520.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02500 - Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02208 - Flowable Backfill (required during winter months)

02520.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

02520.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02520.2 MATERIALS

Not used

02520.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02520.3.1 SAW CUTTING

02520.3.1.1 NEATNESS IN CUTTING - Pavement cuts shall be made with a saw to produce straight vertical cuts through the full depth of the surfacing layer. The Contractor is responsible to preserve and maintain a neat clean edge on the cut pavement to facilitate pavement repair or replacement under Section 2500.

02520.3.1.2 CUT MATERIALS TO BE LEFT IN PLACE - Cut pavement materials shall be left in place. Removal of cut pavement will be included as part of other work items in this Contract.

2520.3.1.3 BROKEN PAVEMENT - When pavement has deteriorated or is severely cracked and broken, the Contractor shall discontinue cutting operations and obtain direction from the Engineer as to how cutting should proceed.

If pavement is broken after sawcutting and prior to replacement, the Contractor shall re-cut the pavement. Such re-cutting shall not be measured for payment.

02520.3.2 WHEEL CUTTING

With advanced written approval of the Engineer, wheel cutting may be substituted for saw cutting of bituminous pavement surface. Wheel cutting operations shall be subject to the same requirements as those for saw cutting pavement above.

02520.3.3 ROTOMILLING

Rotomilling of existing pavement is an acceptable alternative to saw cutting, providing that the resulting pavement edges are left clean and neat. Rotomilled material may be suitable for trench backfilling or as a substitute for road base. For such use, rotomilled material must meet the following conditions: that: no chunks or pieces larger than one inch in any dimension are used, that it is placed in separate lifts from untreated base course, that it is compacted to 95% of its maximum density, and that it is acceptable to the Engineer and to the Owner.

02520.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

"Pavement Saw Cutting", will be considered incidental to the building construction and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

SECTION 03053 – CONCRETE WATERPROOFING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. SECTION INCLUDES:

1. This section specifies a complete integral concrete waterproofing system of the slab on grade, stem wall, joints, and penetrations of the facility.

2. This section includes: Furnishing of all labor, materials, services and equipment necessary for the supply and installation of cementitious crystalline waterproofing mixed in concrete prior to placement as indicated on drawings and as specified.

3. This section includes Grout tubes: Furnishing of all labor, materials, services and equipment necessary for the supply and installation of Waterstop with permeable grout tubes where required to prevent leakage through construction cold joints as indicated on drawings and as specified.

4. This section includes: Cleaning of concrete surface. Installation of permeable grout tubes and injection of grout tubes with sealing material.

B. RELATED SECTIONS:

1. Section 03300 – Cast In Place Concrete
2. Section 07901 - Caulking and Sealants

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The complete systems include Cementitious Crystalline Waterproofing a blend of Portland cement, fine treated silica sand and active proprietary chemicals. When mixed with water and applied as a cementitious coating, the active chemicals cause a catalytic reaction which generates a non-soluble crystalline formation of dendritic fibers within the pores and capillary tracts of concrete. This process causes concrete to become permanently sealed against the penetration of liquids from any direction in conjunction with the Waterstop-Grout tube system utilizing the injection of uncured polyurethane grout which will expand and cure to a closed cell preventing leakage through construction joints, water penetration and harsh environmental conditions. In addition, the completed systems shall be designed for application on the specified type of surfaces indicated on the project drawings and **warranted for five years** as a total and complete system.

This system is augmented in the slab on grade with Ashford Formula, a Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. See Division 03300 Section “Cast-In-Place Concrete”.

1.04 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. TESTING REQUIREMENTS:

Crystalline waterproofing system shall be tested in accordance with the following standards and conditions, and the testing results shall meet or exceed the performance requirements as specified herein.

B. INDEPENDENT LABORATORY:

Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory meeting the requirements of ASTM E 329-95 and certified by the United States Bureau of Standards. Testing laboratory shall obtain all concrete samples and waterproofing product samples.

C. CRYSTALLINE PENETRATION:

Crystallizing capability of waterproofing material shall be evidenced by independent SEM (Scanning Electron Microscope) photographs documenting penetration of crystal-forming waterproofing material to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).

D. PERMEABILITY:

Independent testing shall be performed according to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD C48-73 "Permeability of Concrete".

1. Concrete samples (treated and untreated) to have design strength of 2000 psi (13.8 MPa) and thickness of 2 inches (50 mm). No admixtures permitted.
2. Coatings to have maximum thickness of 0.05 inches (1 mm) per coat with up to two coats permitted.
3. Samples to be pressure tested to 175 psi (405 foot head of water) or 1.2 MPa (123.4 m head of water).
4. Treated samples, after crystalline growth has occurred, shall exhibit no measurable leakage.

E. CHEMICAL RESISTANCE:

Independent testing shall be performed according to ASTM C 267-77 "Chemical Resistance of Mortars" and ASTM C 39-86 "Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens".

1. Concrete samples (treated and untreated) to have design strength of 4000 psi (27.6 MPa). No admixtures permitted.
2. Coatings to have maximum thickness of 0.05 inches (1 mm) per coat with up to two coats permitted.
3. Untreated and treated specimens to be immersed for a minimum of 84 days in following chemical solutions: hydrochloric acid (3.5pH), brake fluid, transformer oil, ethylene glycol, toluene, caustic soda.
4. Treated specimens shall exhibit no detrimental effects after exposure, and shall have a minimum of 14% increase in compressive strength versus untreated control specimens.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall comply with the General Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections. Submit the following.

1. Shop drawings showing cross sections, installation details and installation locations.
2. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's specifications, installation instructions, and general recommendations for waterproofing, waterstop and expansion

joint applications. Also include manufacturer's certification or other data substantiating that products comply with requirements of Contract Documents.

3. Test Reports: Submit for acceptance, complete test reports from approved independent testing laboratories certifying that waterproofing systems conforms to performance characteristics and testing requirements specified herein.
4. Manufacturer's Certification: Provide certificates signed by manufacturer or manufacturer's representative certifying that the materials to be installed comply in all respects with the requirements of this specification, and that the applicator is qualified and approved to install the materials in accordance with manufacturer's product data.
5. Manufacturer's Field Report: Provide copy of report from manufacturer's representative confirming that the surfaces to which waterproofing, waterstop and expansion joint materials are to be applied are in a condition suitable to receive same.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE:

Prior to installation of waterproofing, waterstop and expansion joint systems; conduct meeting with waterproofing, waterstop and expansion joint applicator, installers of work adjacent to or which penetrates waterproofing, General Contractor, owner's representative, and waterproofing manufacturer's representative to verify and review the following:

1. Project requirements for waterproofing, waterstop and expansion joints as set out in Contract Document.
2. Manufacturer's product data including application instructions.
3. Substrate conditions, and procedures for substrate preparation and waterproofing, waterstop and expansion joint installation.

B. CEMENTITIOUS CRYSTALLINE WATERPROOFING:

1. MANUFACTURER: Provide products of manufacturer with no less than 10 years experience in manufacturing the cementitious crystalline waterproofing materials for the required work. Manufacturers that cannot provide the performance test data specified herein will not be considered for the project.

2. APPLICATOR: Waterproofing applicator shall be experienced in the installation of cementitious crystalline waterproofing materials as demonstrated by previous successful installations, and shall be approved by the manufacturer in writing.

3. TECHNICAL CONSULTATION: Provide minimum of 1 person who shall be present during execution of Work, who shall be thoroughly experienced in installation of specified materials, and who shall direct Work performed under this section. The waterproofing manufacturer's representative shall provide technical consultation on waterproofing application.

4. INSTALLER CERTIFICATION: Upon completion of application of waterproofing, submit certification that specified materials were applied in strict accordance with approved manufacturer’s recommended procedures.

C. COMPONENTS AND INSTALLATION PROCEDURES FOR WATERSTOPS - GROUT TUBES:

1. MATERIALS: Components and installation procedures shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s printed specifications and recommendations.

2. INSTALLATION: Initial installation of grout tubes shall be done under supervision of approved certified manufacturer's representative.

3. INJECTION: Injection of sealing material shall be done by manufacturer's Licensed Applicator.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. DELIVERY:

Deliver packaged waterproofing materials to project site in original undamaged containers, with manufacturer's name, labels, product identification and seals intact.

B. STORAGE:

Store all material in a secure, dry and temperature controlled area maintaining temperatures as recommended by the manufacturer's until installed.

C. HANDLING:

A sufficient quantity of all materials including but not limited to waterproofing, waterstop, polyurethane grout sealing material, epoxy and expansion joint shall be stored on site or be readily available prior to starting the work to insure that the work will be continuous from start to completion without delay due to material shortage or unavailability.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Comply with manufacturer's product data regarding condition of substrate to receive waterproofing, waterstop and expansion joint, weather conditions before and during installation, and protection of the installed waterproofing, waterstop and expansion joint systems.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY:

Manufacturer shall provide standard product warranties executed by authorized company officials. Term of warranty shall be **five years** from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. APPLICATOR'S WARRANTIES:

Applicator shall warrant the waterproofing, waterstop and expansion joint systems (Waterproofing System) installation against defects caused by faulty workmanship or materials for a period of **five years** from Date of Substantial Completion. The warranty will cover the surfaces treated and will bind the applicator to repair, at his expense, any and all leaks through the treated surfaces which are not due to structural weaknesses or other causes beyond applicator's control such as fire, earthquake, tornado and hurricane. The warranty shall read as follows:

1. WARRANTY: Provide written warranty that the Work; surfaces treated with cementitious crystalline waterproofing, waterstops - grout tubes and expansion joints will be and will remain free from water leakage and will be free from defects in materials or workmanship for **5 years** from date of Substantial Completion, unless resulting from structural defects or causes other than Work of this Section. In the

event that water leakage occurs within the warranty period from such causes, the applicator(s) shall, at his sole expense, repair, replace or otherwise correct such defective workmanship or materials for period of warranty at no additional cost. Applicator shall have no responsibility with respect to water leakage or other defects caused by structural failure or movement of the structure in excess of the designed allowances.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS/ MATERIALS

The following candidate manufacturers are capable of producing equipment and/or products that will satisfy the requirements of this Section. This statement, however, shall not be construed as an endorsement of a particular manufacturer's product, nor shall it be construed that a named manufacturer's standard product will comply with the requirements of this Section. Candidate manufacturers include, listed below.

A. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

Xypex Chemical Corporation
13731 Mayfield Place
Richmond, B.C., Canada
V6V 2G9
Tel: 800-961-4477 or 604-273-5265
Fax: 604-270-0451

De Neef Construction Chemicals (US) INC.
P.O. Box 1219
Waller, Texas 77484-1219
Tel: 409-372-9185
Fax: 409-372-9897

B. PROPRIETARY PRODUCTS:

Xypex crystalline waterproofing materials as follows:

1. Xypex Admix C-1000/C-2000 (admixture): proprietary compound of Portland cement, fine treated silica sand and active chemicals; provide product and mix ratio that produce concrete that complies with specified requirements in Section 03300 and the following:

    a. Chemically Resistant for pH Levels of 3 to 11 constant contact and pH Levels of 2 to 12 periodic contact per ASTM C267-77, ASTM C672-76.
    b. 2. Potable Water Approved per National Safety Foundation (ANSI/NSF) 61.
    c. 3. Freeze-Thaw and De-icing Chemical Resistance per ASTM C672-76.
    d. 4. Radiation Resistance per USANI N69-1967
    e. Crack Sealing ability for re-sealing cracks up to .04 mm (1/64") per ASTM C856-88.
    f. Withstand 175 PSI water pressure penetration test per U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C-48-73.
    g. Concrete Admixture shall not decrease the compressive strength of the concrete mix design (28 day compressive strength test), ASTM C 39/C 39M.

2. De Neef "Injectband" Waterstop and all appurtenances.

C. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT:
Injectband system as available from De Neef to be considered equal, an alternative product shall:

1. Be constructed to resist the pressure of freshly placed concrete.
2. Have a filter layer to prevent the entry of cement particles into the tube, yet all the easy passage of the sealing material during injection over the total length of the tube.
3. Have a protection for the filter layer to resist the abrasive effects of the concrete aggregates.
4. Be less than 3/4", overall diameter.
5. Sealing material shall be a hydrophobic polymer of the isocyanate type which is installed by injection. The cured polyurethane grout shall have a viscosity of 650 + 200 cps (at 60 degrees F.) And be 100% solids, like INJECTO GROUT of De Neef Construction Chemicals (US) Inc. When sealing material is mixed with approximately 10% water, the sealing material will expand and cure to a closed cell foam with a tensile strength of 150 (ASTM D-412) psi and 250% elongation ASTM 3574). The material will have the ability to react in moving water and the viscosity will remain the same until gelatin occurs. The cured sealing material will be resistant to most organic chemical, mild acids, alkali, micro-organisms and be essentially non-toxic

C. SUBSTITUTIONS:

Equal products must meet the specified criteria.

2.02 MIXES

A. GENERAL:

Mix waterproofing material by volume with clean water which is free from salt and deleterious materials. Mix waterproofing material in quantities that can be applied within 20 to 30 minutes from time of mixing. As mixture thickens, stir frequently, but do not add additional water. Do not mix bonding agents or admixtures with crystalline waterproofing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. SITE VISIT:

Prior to waterproofing, waterstop and expansion joint systems installation, arrange visit to project site with waterproofing manufacturer's representatives. Representatives shall inspect and certify that concrete surfaces are in acceptable condition to receive waterproofing treatments.

B. VERIFICATION OF SUBSTRATES:

Verify that concrete surfaces are sound and clean, and that form release agents and materials used to cure the concrete are compatible with waterproofing treatment.

C. EXAMINATION FOR DEFECTS:

Examine surfaces to be waterproofed for form tie holes and structural defects such as honeycombing,

rock pockets, faulty construction joints and cracks. Such defects to be repaired in accordance to manufacturer's product data and 3.02 below.

D. INSTALLATION:

The permeable grout water stop system are required at all horizontal construction joints in walls and slabs. (See drawings).

3.02 PREPARATION

A. DE NEEF WATERSTOPS:

Clean concrete surface of dirt, laitance, corrosion or other contamination prior to installation of the grout tubes to insure direct contact of the grout tubes with the concrete surface.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. ADMIX:

Waterproofing added to the concrete mix at the time of batching shall be C-1000 or C-2000 as shown on drawings.

1 CONCRETE MIXING AND PLACING

a) Comply with requirements of Section 03300.
b) Add waterproofing admixture at time of batching and blend thoroughly, following manufacturer's instructions.
c) Hot weather comply with ACI 305R; Cold weather comply with ACI 306R.
d) Moist cure concrete in accordance with ACI 308; if moist curing is not possible, use Xypex Gamma Cure curing compound complying with ASTM C 309.
e) Consult Manufacturer for mixing instructions, set times and retardation applications.

2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

a) Comply with manufacturer's instructions, including product data, technical bulletins, catalog installation instructions, and product packaging labels.
b) Verify substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions,
c) Mix materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
d) Wet cold joint surface and saturate with clean water to enhance the crystalline formation process within concrete; remove excess surface water before application of slurry coat.
e) Apply slurry coat if needed uniformly with semi-stiff bristle brush or spray under conditions and application rate recommended by manufacturer.
f) Place subsequent pour while slurry coat is still green, but after reaching initial set.

B. DE NEEF WATERSTOPS WITH POLYURETHANE GROUT:

Waterstops shall conform to ACI 504R-90. Waterstops shall be securely held in position during placing of concrete. If, after placing concrete, waterstops are materially out of position or shape, the

surrounding concrete shall be removed, the waterstop reset, and concrete replaced as directed by the Construction Manager.

Waterstops shall be provided at locations as shown on the drawings.

3.04 CURING

A . GENERAL:

Begin curing as soon as Xypex coating has hardened sufficiently so as not to be damaged by a fine spray. Cure Xypex treatment with a mist fog spray of clean water three times a day for 2 to 3 days, or cover treated surfaces with damp burlap for the prescribed period. In warm climates, more than three sprayings per day may be necessary to prevent excessive drying of coating.

B. AIR CIRCULATION:

Do not lay plastic sheeting directly on the waterproofing coating as air contact is required for proper curing. If poor circulation exists in treated areas, it may be necessary to provide fans or blown air to aid in curing of waterproofing treatment.

D. PROTECTION:

During the curing period, protect treated surfaces from damage by wind, sun, rain and temperatures below 36°F (2°C). If plastic sheeting is used for protect-ion, it must be raised off of waterproofing coating to allow sufficient air circulation.

E. CURING AGENT:

If moist curing is not possible, use a chemical curing agent that is specifically designed for or compatible with the approved crystalline waterproofing treatment. Curing agent shall have at least two years of successful field use and shall be approved by waterproofing manufacturer in writing.

3.05 INTERFACE WITH OTHER MATERIALS

A. BACKFILLING:

Do not backfill for 36 hours after application. If backfill takes place within seven days after application, then backfill material shall be moist so as not to draw moisture from waterproof coating.

B. PAINT, EPOXY OR SIMILAR COATINGS:

Do not apply paint or other coatings until waterproofing treatment has cured and set for a minimum of 21 days. Before applying paint or coating, neutralize treated surface by dampening with water and then washing waterproofed surface with 15% muriatic acid, diluted in a ratio of 1 part acid to 4 parts water by volume. Flush acid off treated concrete surfaces.

C. GROUT, CEMENT PARGE COAT, PLASTER OR STUCCO:

Because the waterproof coating forms a relatively smooth surface and the resulting crystalline formation fills the concrete pores thereby reducing suction characteristics of the concrete, it may be necessary to use a suitable bonding agent for proper bonding of cementitious systems.

D. RESPONSIBILITY TO ENSURE COMPATIBILITY:

Xypex Chemical Corporation makes no representations or warranties regarding compatibility of Xypex treatment with coatings, plasters, stuccos, tiles or other surface-applied materials. It shall be the responsibility of the installer of the surface-applied material that is to be applied over the Xypex waterproofing treatment, to take whatever measures are necessary, including testing, to ensure acceptance by or adhesion to the waterproofing treatment.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. OBSERVATION:

Do not conceal installed waterproofing system before it has been observed by the Construction Manager, waterproofing manufacturer's representative and other designated entities.

B. FLOOD TESTING:

1. Plug or dam drains and fill area with water to a depth of two inches (50 mm) or to within 0.5 inch (12.5 mm) of top of waterproofing treatment.
2. Let water stand for 24 hours.
3. If leaks are discovered, make repairs and repeat test until no leaks are observed.

3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. CLEANING:

Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent surfaces using appropriate cleaning agents and procedures.

B. PROTECTION:

Take measures to protect completed Xypex coating from damage after application. Do not permit traffic on unprotected coating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
1. 03053 Concrete Waterproofing System.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcing, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Cast-in-place concrete includes the following:

1. Foundations and footings.
2. Slabs-on-grade.
3. Stem walls.
4. Equipment pads and bases.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, joint systems, curing compounds, and others if requested by Architect.

1. Letter from concrete supplier, certifying type of cement to be used in concrete mix.

C. Shop drawings for reinforcement detailing fabricating, bending, and placing concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcing required for openings through concrete structures.

D. Samples of materials as requested by Architect, including names, sources, and descriptions, as follows:

1. Vapor barrier.
2. Waterstops

E. Laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test.

F. Material certificates in lieu of material laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with specification requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. International Building Code, Chapter 19.
2. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
3. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
4. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice."

B. Concrete Testing Service: Provide a qualified testing agency , acceptable to Architect, to provide pre-construction testing and material evaluation tests.

C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of Work. Retesting of rejected materials for installed Work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

D. Special Inspection: Owner will provide special inspection services for concrete work as required by Contract Documents.

1. General: Contractor to coordinate work with the special inspection requirements of this section, the latest edition in practice of the International Building Code, Chapter 17, and specific requirements of the Owner.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide two year written guarantee to the End User, in form approved by the Architect to promptly remove and/or repair defective concrete (cracking, spalling, pitting or honeycombing) as directed by Architect and at Contractor's expense. New replacement work shall carry a similar new two year written guarantee. Guarantee shall start from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.

1. Use overlaid plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "A-C or B-B High Density Overlaid Concrete Form," Class I.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Form Release Agent: Provide commercial formulation form release agent with a maximum of 350 mg/l volatile organic compounds (VOCs) that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling of concrete upon removal. Provide units that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.

1. Provide ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch in diameter in the concrete surface.

E. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete ½" by ½".

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar-type supports complying with CRSI specifications.

1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II.

1. Use one brand of cement throughout Project unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

B. Fly Ash: Not allowed.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 and as specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

1. For exposed exterior surfaces, do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Admixtures, General: Provide concrete admixtures that contain not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Air-Mix or Perma-Air, Euclid Chemical Co.
   b. Darex AEA or Daravair, W.R. Grace & Co.
   c. MB-VR or Micro-Air, Master Builders, Inc.
   d. Sika AER, Sika Corp.

G. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

H. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.

I. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

J. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   1. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Sand Cushion: Clean, manufactured or natural sand.

B. Vapor Barrier: Provide vapor barrier that is resistant to deterioration when tested according to ASTM E 154, as follows:

1. Polyethylene sheet not less than 8 mils thick.

C. Water-Based Acrylic Membrane Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type I, Class B.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include the following:
   a. Kure-N-Seal 0800, Sonneborn
   b. Acrylic 0800, Unitex
   c. Diamond Clear 0800, Euclid

D. Bonding Agent: Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Polyvinyl Acetate (Interior Only):
      1) Euco Weld, Euclid Chemical Co.
      2) Everweld, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
      3) Ready Bond, Symons Corp.

   b. Acrylic or Styrene Butadiene:
      1) SBR Latex, Euclid Chemical Co.
      2) Daraweld C, W.R. Grace & Co.
      3) Everbond, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.

4) Acryl-Set, Master Builders Inc.

E. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material type, grade, and class to suit Project requirements.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Euco Epoxy System #452 or #620, Euclid Chemical Co.
b. Concresive Standard Liquid, Master Builders, Inc.
c. Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod, Sika Corp.

F. Dress Coat: Second coat of water-based acrylic membrane curing compound, same product used for curing; see para. C. above.

2.5 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGNING MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by laboratory trial batch. For the trial batch method, use an independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

1. Do not use the same testing agency for field quality control testing.

B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of Work. Do not begin concrete production until proposed mix designs have been reviewed by Architect. Allow 14 days for review response.

C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties as indicated on drawings and schedules:

1. Footings and foundations, 3,000-psi, 28-day compressive strength (minimum 5 bag mix); water-cement ratio: 0.53 maximum.
2, Slabs-on-grade and all other concrete: 4,000-psi, 28-day compressive strength (minimum 6 bag mix); water-cement ratio: 0.45 maximum.
3. Fly ash not allowed.
4. For air-entrainment requirements see paragraph 2.6.C.

D. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

1. Slabs: Not more than 4 inches.
2. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 2 inch and not more than 4 inches.

E. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted and accepted by Architect before using in Work.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

A. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

B. Use accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 deg F (10 deg C).

C. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete including foundation stem walls, unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to

result in concrete at point of placement having total air content of 6-1/2 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.

D. Use admixtures for water reduction and set accelerating or retarding in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as specified.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials, vapor barrier, and other related materials with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

3.2 FORMS

A. General: Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads that might be applied until concrete structure can support such loads. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances and surface irregularities complying with the following ACI 347 limits:
1. Provide Class A tolerances for concrete surfaces exposed to view.
2. Provide Class C tolerances for other concrete surfaces.

B. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level, and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in the Work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent cement paste from leaking.

C. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like for easy removal.

D. Provide temporary openings for clean-outs and inspections where interior area of formwork is inaccessible before and during concrete placement. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent losing concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

E. Chamfer all exposed corners and edges unless noted otherwise, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

F. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

G. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before placing concrete. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. General: Place vapor barrier sheeting over sand cushion compacted to depth indicated, and position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.

B. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended mastic or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Cover vapor barrier with sand cushion and compact to depth indicated.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars," for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports and as specified.

1. Avoiding cutting or puncturing vapor barrier during reinforcement placement and concreting operations. Repair damages before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as approved by Architect.

D. Place reinforcement to maintain minimum coverages as indicated for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.

B. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct isolation joints in slabs-on-grade at points of contact between slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Joint fillers and sealants are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

C. Shrinkage (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct contraction joints in slabs-on-grade to form panels of patterns as shown on drawings. Depth and width of saw cut per details on drawings.

1. Contraction joints in unexposed floor slabs may be formed by saw cuts as soon as possible after slab finishing as may be safely done without dislodging aggregate.
2. If joint pattern is not shown, provide joints not exceeding 15 feet in either direction and located to conform to bay spacing wherever possible (at column centerlines, half bays, third bays).
3. Joint fillers and sealants are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.6 INSTALLING EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into formwork anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.

B. Forms for Slabs: Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and contours in finished surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips using strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

3.7 PREPARING FORM SURFACES

A. General: Coat contact surfaces of forms with an approved, nonresidual, low-VOC, form-coating compound before placing reinforcement.

B. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. Coat steel forms with a nonstaining, rust-preventative material. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. General: Comply with ACI 304, "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete," and as specified.

C. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation at its final location.

D. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete complying with ACI 309.
2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix to segregate.

E. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until completing placement of a panel or section.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, other embedded items and into corners.
2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with a straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position on chairs during concrete placement.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with provisions of ACI 306 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

G. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.

1. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
2. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

H. Hot-Weather Placement: When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete complying with ACI 305 and as specified. Concrete should not be placed when temperature is above 95°F unless approved by the Architect.

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement to below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without puddles or dry areas.
4. Use water-reducing retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, as acceptable to Architect.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: Provide a rough-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finished Work or concealed by other construction. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: Provide a smooth-formed architectural finish on formed concrete surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or another similar system. This is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas per Section 3.15 with fins and other projections completely removed and smoothed and voids repaired when forms are removed. Refer to drawings for tie pattern and placement.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and where indicated.

1. After placing slabs, finish surface to tolerances of F(F) 15 (floor flatness) and F(L) 13 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

2. Do not apply curing compounds to surfaces which receive tile finishes or in any way interfere with concrete performance.

B. Trowel Finish: Apply a trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.

1. After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and finish surfaces to tolerances of F(F) 20 (floor flatness) and F(L) 17 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

C. Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply a nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as specified to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete Work.

3.12 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete slabs from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. In hot, dry, and windy weather protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control material. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before power floating and troweling.

B. Start initial slab curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.

C. Curing Methods: Cure all unformed concrete surfaces by curing compound, except where finish floor covering requires moist curing, unless approved otherwise by the Architect.

D. Provide moisture curing by the following methods:

1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

E. Apply curing compound on exposed interior slabs and on exterior slabs, walks, and curbs as follows:

1. Apply curing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours and after surface water sheen has disappeared). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to

manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

2. Use membrane curing compounds that will not affect surfaces to be covered with finish materials applied directly to concrete. Fugitive dye required in all curing compounds.

F. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by leaving forms in place for the full curing period. Forms may be removed, but continue curing by applying curing compound.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.

2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old.

3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

4. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.134 REMOVING FORMS

A. General: Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after maintaining not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and provided curing operations are started and protection operations are maintained.

3.145 REUSING FORMS

A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-coating compound as specified for new formwork.

B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces except as acceptable to Architect.

3.156 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removing forms to satisfaction of Architect.

B. Mix dry-pack mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing.

1. Cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, voids over 1/4 inch in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.

2. For surfaces exposed to view, blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Provide test areas at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes and fill with dry-pack mortar or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

1. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, containing defects that affect the concrete's durability. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace the concrete.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness by using a template having the required slope.

1. Repair finished unformed surfaces containing defects that affect the concrete's durability. Surface defects include crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to the reinforcement or completely through nonreinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
2. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
3. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1 inch in diameter and areas retaining more than 1/8" deep liquid to nearest designated joint, by cutting out and replacing with new concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

E. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Place dry-pack before bonding agent has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

F. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Architect for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.

G. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.

3.16 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

G. General: Owner to provide a testing agency to perform material tests, special inspections and to submit test reports. Contractor to coordinate with testing agency for sequence of work and inform testing agency when work is ready for testing and inspections.

H. Sampling and testing for quality control during concrete placement to include the following:

1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
   a. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each 20 cu. yd. of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
   b. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231, pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each 20 cu. yd. of each type of air-entrained concrete.
   c. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below, when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
   d. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of three standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cured test specimens are required.
   e. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set of three cylinders for each 20 cu. yd. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, one specimen tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.

C. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.

1. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results will be reported in writing to Owner, Architect, Structural Engineer, ready-mix producer, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.

F. Additional Tests: The testing agency will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed (see 1.4.C).

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 05310 - STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Noncomposite form deck.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill.
   2. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
   3. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
   4. Division 9 painting Sections for repair painting of primed deck.
   5. Division 16 Section "Underfloor Raceways" for preset inserts, activation kits, afterset inserts, service fittings, header ducts, and trench header ducts used with cellular floor-deck systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

   1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Source Limitations for Electrified Cellular Floor Deck: Obtain cellular floor-deck units and compatible electrical components, such as preset inserts, activation kits, afterset inserts, service fittings, header ducts, and trench header ducts, from same manufacturer.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
2. Steel deck units shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

E. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

F. Electrical Raceway Units: Provide UL-labeled cellular floor-deck units complying with UL 209 and listed in UL's "Electrical Construction Equipment Directory" for use with standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.

G. FMG Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FMG and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Deck:

a. ASC Profiles, Inc.
b. Canam Steel Corp.;The Canam Manac Group.
c. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
d. DACS, Inc.
e. D-Mac Industries Inc.
f. Epic Metals Corporation.
g. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
h. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
i. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
j. Roof Deck, Inc.
k. United Steel Deck, Inc.
l. Valley Joist; Division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
m. Verco Manufacturing Co.
n. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

2.2 NONCOMPOSITE FORM DECK

A. Noncomposite Steel Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite form-deck panels to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Noncomposite Steel Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33minimum, with top and underside surface shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
4. Span Condition: As indicated.
5. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile indicated.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

I. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide flanges and [**level**] [**sloped**] recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

J. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

K. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening as indicated.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing as indicated, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped as indicated.

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

F. Install piercing hanger tabs at 14 inches apart in both directions, within 9 inches of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches from walls at sides, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Division 9.

C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Division 9.

D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05310

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Interior load-bearing wall framing.
   2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
   3. Floor joist framing.
   4. Roof trusses.
   5. Roof rafter framing.
   6. Ceiling joist framing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
   2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
   3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Shaft-Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

   1. Design Loads: As indicated**.**

   2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
      a. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
      b. Floor Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/480 for live loads and l/240 for total loads of the span.
      c. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.

   3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F .

4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

   a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2 inch.

B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

   1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

   1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:

   1. Steel sheet.
   2. Power-actuated anchors.
   3. Mechanical fasteners.
   4. Vertical deflection clips.
   5. Horizontal drift deflection clips
   6. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed metal framing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed

for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency**,** or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, ductility**,** and metallic-coating thickness.

E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."
2. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."

H. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed metal framing by one of the following:

1. Allied Studco.
2. AllSteel Products, Inc.
3. California Expanded Metal Products Company.
4. Clark Steel Framing.
5. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
6. Craco Metals Manufacturing, LLC.
7. Custom Stud, Inc.
8. Dale/Incor.
9. Design Shapes in Steel.
10. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
11. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
12. Innovative Steel Systems.
13. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
14. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
15. SCAFCO Corporation.
16. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
17. Steel Construction Systems.
18. Steeler, Inc.
19. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
20. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 or equivalent.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G90.

2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.
2. Flange Width: As indicated.
3. Section Properties: As indicated.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.
2. Flange Width: As indicated.

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.
   2. Section Properties: As indicated.

D. Steel Double-L Headers: Manufacturer's standard L-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.
   2. Section Properties: As indicated.

2.4 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.
   2. Flange Width: As indicated..
   3. Section Properties: As indicated.

B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel joists.
   2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.5 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design.
   2. Flange Width: As required by design.
   3. Section Properties: As required by design.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

   1. Supplementary framing.
   2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
   3. Web stiffeners.
   4. Anchor clips.
   5. End clips.
   6. Foundation clips.
   7. Gusset plates.

8. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel headless, hooked bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

1. Anchor Spacing: As indicated.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced 48 inches. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of 2 screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 JOIST INSTALLATION

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 3 inches.
2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Joist Spacing: As indicated.

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, nesting joists, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated.

1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.

F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:

1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.

G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05400

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following metal fabrications:

B. Rough hardware.
C. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
D. Shelf and relieving angles.
E. Miscellaneous framing and supports for the following:

1. Overhead doors.
2. Hoist track and bracing. (Provided under Section 14620)
3. Applications where framing and supports are not specified in other sections.
4. Miscellaneous steel trim, including the following:

a. Edgings.
b. Loading dock edge angles.
c. Floor plate and supports.
d Pipe guards.
e. Pipe bollards.
f. Chain and hooks for sander racks.

F. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for structural steel framing system components.
2. Division 5 Section "Metal Stairs" for metal framed stairs with metal pan, metal plate, or grating treads, and for pipe handrails and railing systems.
3. Division 5 Section "Gratings" for metal gratings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for nonslip aggregates and nonslip aggregate surface finishes, prefabricated building columns, cast nosings, treads and thresholds, steel floor plate, paint products, and grout.

C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
D. Samples representative of materials and finished products as may be requested by Architect.

E. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include a list of completed projects with project name, addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

B. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel," AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification. See Section 05120.

1.5. PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating products without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FERROUS METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

B. Wide Flange Shapes: ASTM A992 (50ksi)

C. Other Shapes, Plates and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Rolled Steel Floor Plates: ASTM A 786/A 786M.

E. Steel Tubing: Product type (manufacturing method) and as follows:
1. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500.

a. For exterior installations and where indicated, provide tubing with hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM A 53.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another weight required by structural loads.

1. Galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

G. Gray-Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30.

H. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 (ASTM A 47M, Grade 22010).

I. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, the load imposed within a safety factor of 4, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M) malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153.

J. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for the metal alloy to be welded.

2.2 ALUMINUM

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063-T6.

B. 4.1 Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632 (ASTM B 632M) Pattern 1, alloy 6061-T6.

2.3 PAINT

A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664, selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrorosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide plated fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating, for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6), with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M), and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Machine Screws: ANSI B18.6.3.

D. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1 (ANSI B18.2.3.8M).

E. Wood Screws: Flat head, carbon steel, ANSI B18.6.1.

F. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ANSI B18.22.1 (ANSI B18.22M).

G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ANSI B18.21.1.

H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Carbon steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Group 1 alloy 304 or 316 stainless-steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) and ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

I. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as required.

2.5 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grouts:

a. B-6 Construction Grout; W. R. Bonsal Co.
b. Euco N-S Grout; Euclid Chemical Co.
c. Five Star Grout; Five Star Products.
d. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
e. Masterflow 928 and 713; Master Builders Technologies, Inc.

2.6 CONCRETE FILL

A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements of Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), unless higher strengths are indicated.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Form metal fabrications from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated but not less than that needed to comply with performance requirements indicated. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of each metal fabrication.

B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

C. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature in the design, fabrication, and installation of installed metal assemblies to prevent buckling, opening up of joints, and overstressing of welds and fasteners. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 100 deg F (55.5 deg C).

D. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

E. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

F. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.

G. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

H. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

K. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

L. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.8 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Furnish bent, or otherwise custom-fabricated, bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 6 Sections.

B. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes, and dimensions required. Furnish malleable-iron washers for heads and nuts that bear on wood structural connections, and furnish steel washers elsewhere.

2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction, made flat, free from warps or twists, and of the required thickness and bearing area. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting as required. Galvanize after fabrication.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports for applications indicated that are not a part of structural steel framework as required to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and required to receive other adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

a. Except as otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick by 8 inches (200 mm) long.

B. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports at exterior and interior locations.

2.11 FLOOR PLATE

A. Fabricate raised-pattern floor plates from rolled-steel floor plat of thickness and in pattern indicated below:

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Pattern: As selected from manufacturer's standard patterns.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices wherever possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as required to coordinate assembly and installation with other work. Provide anchors, welded to trim, for embedding in concrete or masonry construction, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from each end, 6 inches (150 mm) from corners, and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim at exterior and interior locations.

2.13 CHAIN

A. Provide electric-welded, heat-treated alloy steel chain and hooks at sander racks.

1. Lead capacity: 1,500 pounds per chain.

2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designing finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: For those items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by the hot-dip

process complying with the following requirements:

1. ASTM A 153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.
2. ASTM A 123 for galvanizing both fabricated and unfabricated iron and steel products made of uncoated rolled, pressed, and forged shapes, plates, bars, and strip 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) thick or thicker.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3 "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes or to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of SSPC-PA 1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1" for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installing anchorages, including concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.3 SETTING LOOSE PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.

B. Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges or other adjustable devices. After the bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with the edge of the bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 INSTALLING PIPE BOLLARDS

A. Anchor bollards in concrete as indicated on drawings.

B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) minimum dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

C. For galvanized surfaces, clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05500

SECTION 05510 - METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following: Straight run, steel-framed stairs.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Division 5 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings" for pipe and tube handrails and railing systems, including those attached to metal stairs.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and install steel stairs to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials involved, including anchors and connections. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each component of steel stairs.

1. Treads of Steel Stairs: Capable of withstanding a uniform load of 100 lbf per sq. ft. (4.8 kN/sq. m) or a concentrated load of 300 lbf (1.35 kN) on a area of 4 sq. inches (26 sq. cm) located in the center of the tread, whichever produces the greater stress.
2. Platforms of Steel Stairs: Capable of withstanding a uniform load of 100 lbf per sq. ft. (4.8 kN/sq. m).
3. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from loads specified above as well as stresses resulting from railing system loads.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for metal stairs, prefilled metal pan stair treads, nonslip aggregates and nonslip aggregate surface finishes, cast nosings, extruded nosings, steel floor plate, paint products, and grout.

C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and installation of steel stairs. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of steel stairs and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other sections.

1. For installed steel stairs indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for their preparation.

D. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing steel stairs similar to those indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

B. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for steel stair installation specified in this Section by the same firm that fabricated them.

C. Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer legally authorized to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the installation of metal stairs (including handrails and railing systems) similar to this Project in material, design, and extent and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel" and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification. See Section 05120.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FERROUS METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness, or, for steel sheet, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by referenced standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.

B. Wide Flange Shapes: ASTM A992 (50ksi)

C. Other Shapes, Plates and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another weight required by structural loads.

1. Galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

E. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M.

F. Steel Bars for Gratings: ASTM A 569/A 569M or ASTM A 36/A 36M.

G. Wire Rod for Grating Cross Bars: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).

H. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Quality as follows:

1. Structural Quality: ASTM A 446/A 446M; Grade A, G 90 (Z 275) coating, unless another grade is required for design loading.

I. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for the metal alloy to be welded.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide plated fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating, for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head type, ASTM A 325, with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M), and, where indicated, harden washers.

C. Machine Screws: ANSI B18.6.3 (ANSI B18.6.7M).

D. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1 (ANSI B18.2.3.8M).

E. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ANSI B18.22.1 (ANSI B18.22M).

F. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ANSI B 18.21.1.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assemblies of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Carbon steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.3 PAINT

A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664, selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, nonshrink, nonmetallic grouts that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Euco N-S Grout; Euclid Chemical Co.
2. Five Star Grout; Five Star Products.
3. Crystex; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
4. Masterflow 928 and 713; Master Builders Technologies, Inc.
5. Sealtight 588 Grout; W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Form steel stairs from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated, but not less than that needed to comply with performance requirements indicated. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support.

B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

C. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

D. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

E. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

F. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

H. Shop Assembly: Preassemble in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for field assembly and coordinated installation.

I. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.6 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. General: Construct stairs to conform to sizes and arrangements indicated. Join pieces

together by welding, unless otherwise indicated. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, columns, handrails, railing systems, newels, balusters, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, or other components necessary for the support of stairs and platforms, and as required to anchor and contain the stairs on the supporting structure.

1. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM "Metal Stair Manual" for class of stair designated, except where more stringent requirements are indicated.

   a. Architectural class where indicated.

B. Stair Framing: Fabricate stringers of structural steel channels, plates, or a combination thereof, as indicated. Provide closures for exposed ends of stringers. Construct platforms of structural steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as indicated. Bolt or weld headers to stringers; and bolt or weld newels and framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finish surfaces.

1. Where masonry walls support steel stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Floor Grating Treads and Platforms: Provide patterns, spacing, and bar sizes indicated; fabricate to comply with ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531 "Metal Bar Grating Manual."

1. Fabricate treads from welded steel grating with 1-1/4-by-3/16-inch (32-by-4.8-mm) bearing bars at 15/16 inch (24 mm) o.c. and cross bars at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c., NAAMM designation: W-15-4 (1-1/4 x 3/16) STEEL.
2. Surface: Serrated.
3. Finish: Galvanized.

D. Fabricate grating treads with steel plate nosing and with steel angle or steel plate carrier at each end for stringer connections. Secure treads to stringers with bolts.

E. Fabricate grating platforms with nosing matching that on grating treads at all landings. Provide toe plates at open-sided edges of grating platform. Secure grating to platform frame with welds.

2.7 FINISHES

A. General: Finish metal stairs after assembly.

1. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations on application and designations of finishes.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items indicated to be galvanized to comply with applicable standard listed below:

1. ASTM A 153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.

2. ASTM A 123 for galvanizing both fabricated and unfabricated iron and steel products made of uncoated rolled, pressed, and forged shapes, plates, bars, and strip 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) thick and heavier.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installing anchorages, including concrete inserts, weld plates, and anchor bolts. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing steel stairs to in-place construction; include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing steel stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are intended for bolted field connections.

E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on steel stairs are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

B. For galvanized surfaces, clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05510

SECTION 05521 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel pipe and tube handrails and railing systems.

B. Related Sections: Requirements relating to this Section are contained in the following Sections:

1. Division 5 Section "Metal Stairs" for steel pipe handrails and railing systems included with metal stairs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASTM E 985 for railing-related terms apply to this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: In engineering handrail and railing systems to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of materials based on the following:

1. Cold-Formed Structural Steel: AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railing Systems: Engineer, fabricate, and install handrails and railing systems to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials for handrails, railing systems, anchors, and connections. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each of the respective components comprising handrails and railing systems.

1. Top Rail of Guardrail Systems: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:

a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied at any point and in any direction.
b. Uniform load of 50 lbf per linear foot (730 N/m) applied horizontally and concurrently with uniform load of 50 lbf per linear foot (1460 N/m) applied vertically downward.
c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Handrails Not Serving as Top Rails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:

a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied at any point and in any direction.
b. Uniform load of 50 lbf per linear foot (730 N/m) applied in any direction.
c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act

concurrently.

3. Infill Area of Guardrail Systems: Capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied to 1 sq. ft. (0.09 sq. m) at any point in the system including panels, intermediate rails, balusters, or other elements composing the infill area.

   a. Above load need not be assumed to act concurrently with loads on top rails of railing systems in determining stress on guard.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature in engineering, fabricating, and installing handrails and railing systems to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components and connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on actual surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C) ambient 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for mechanically connected handrails and railing systems, each kind of fitting, grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

C. Shop drawings showing fabrication and installation of handrails and railing systems including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.

   1. For installed handrails and railing systems indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for their preparation.

D. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include a list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Product test reports from a qualified independent testing agency evidencing compliance of handrails and railing systems with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.

F. Test reports from an independent testing agency evidencing compliance of handrails and railing systems with ASTM E 985.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain handrails and railing systems of each type and material from a single manufacturer.

B. Engineer Qualifications: Professional engineer legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction where Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind

indicated for handrails and railing systems similar to this Project in material, design, and extent, and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 STORAGE

A. Store handrails and railing systems inside a well-ventilated area, away from uncured concrete and masonry and protected from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where handrails and railing systems are indicated to fit to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating handrails and railing systems without field measurements. Coordinate other construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence and coordinate installation of wall handrails as follows:

1. Mount handrails only on completed walls. Do not support handrails temporarily by any means not satisfying structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. General: Provide metals free from surface blemishes where exposed to view in the finished unit. Exposed-to-view surfaces exhibiting pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.

B. Steel: Provide steel in the form indicated, complying with the following requirements:

1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; finish, type, and weight class as follows:

a. Galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
b. Type F, or Type S, Grade A, standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another weight, type, and grade required by structural loads.

2. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WELDING MATERIALS, FASTENERS, AND ANCHORS

A. Welding Electrodes and Filler Metal: Provide type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of the type, grade, and class required to produce connections that are suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loadings.

1. For steel railings and fittings, use plated fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.

C. Cast-in-Place and Postinstalled Anchors: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified, independent testing agency.

1. Cast-in-place anchors.
2. Expansion anchors.

2.3 PAINT

A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal and Galvanized Steel: Refer to Division 9 Section "Painting" for primers.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers.

2.4 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, nonshrink, nonmetallic grouts that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Euco N-S Grout; Euclid Chemical Co.
2. Five Star Grout; Five Star Products.
3. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
4. Masterflow 928 and 713; Master Builders Technologies, Inc.
5. Sealtight 588 Grout; W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate handrails and railing systems to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of hollow members, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than those required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble handrails and railing systems in the shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Form changes in direction of members as follows:

1. By radius bends of radius indicated.
2. By bending.
3. By mitering at elbow bends.
4. By any method indicated above, applicable to change of direction involved.

D. Form simple and compound curves by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of pipe throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of pipe.

E. Welded Connections: Fabricate handrails and railing systems for connection of members by welding. For connections made during fabrication, weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At tee and cross intersections, cope ends of intersecting members to fit contour of pipe or tube to which end is joined, and weld all around.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

F. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide manufacturer's standard wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect handrail and railing system members to other construction.

G. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices to connect handrails and railing systems to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by handrails and railing systems. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

H. For railing posts set in concrete, provide preset sleeves of steel, not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (12 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, and steel plate forming bottom closure.

I. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel pipe whose inside diameter is sized for a close fit with posts and to limit deflection of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than 1/12 of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist accidental dislodgement.

1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

J. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs from exposed cut edges.

K. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

L. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap components, as indicated, to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

M. Provide weepholes, or another means to evacuate entrapped water, in hollow sections of railing members that are exposed to exterior or to moisture from condensation or other sources.

N. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.

O. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated.

P. Toe Boards: Provide toe boards at railings around openings and at the edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

Q. Fillers: Provide steel sheet or plate fillers, of thickness and size indicated or required to support structural loads of handrails, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses to produce adequate bearing to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing substrate.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one half of the range of approved samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and they are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of handrails and railing systems.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Galvanized Finish: Hot-dip galvanize items indicated to be galvanized to comply with applicable standard listed below:

1. ASTM A 153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.
2. ASTM A 123 for galvanizing iron and steel products made from rolled, pressed, and forged steel shapes, castings, plates, bars, and strips.

B. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

C. For galvanized handrails and railing systems, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

E. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed railings:

1. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7 "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."

F. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of handrails and railing components, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of SSPC-PA 1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1" for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Refer to Division 9 Section "Painting" for primer specification for galvanized and un-galvanized surfaces.
2. Stripe paint all edges, corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installing anchorages, such as sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete as masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing handrails and railing systems. Set handrails and railing systems accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free from rack.
1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of handrails and railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 12 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails so that variations from level for horizontal members and from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (2 mm in 1 m).

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

D. Adjust handrails and railing systems prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at interval indicated but not less than that required by design loadings.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing handrails and railing systems and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components

by welding. Cope or butt components to provide 100 percent contact, or use fittings designed for this purpose.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Anchor posts in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, solidly fill annular space between post and sleeve with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's directions.

1. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

B. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange attached to post as follows:

1. Welded to post after placement of anchoring material.

C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

D. Install removable railing sections where indicated in slip-fit metal sockets cast into concrete. Accurately locate sockets to match post spacing.

3.5 ANCHORING RAIL ENDS

A. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to rail ends and anchored into wall construction with postinstalled anchors and bolts.

3.6 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets and end fittings. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:

1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
2. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shield and either concealed hanger bolt or exposed lag bolt, as applicable.
3. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts with square heads.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9.

B. For Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of handrails and railing systems from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so that no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 05521

SECTION 05530 - GRATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Metal bar gratings.
2. Heavy-duty metal bar gratings.
3. Metal frames and supports for gratings.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for structural steel framing system components.
2. Division 5 Section "Metal Stairs" for metal framed stairs with grating treads.
3. Division 5 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings" for metal pipe and tube handrails and railing systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and install gratings to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the grating materials, anchors, and connections.

1. Heavy-Duty Metal Bar Gratings: H-20 loading.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for formed metal plank grating, manufacturer's clips and anchorage devices for gratings, and paint products.

C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and erection of gratings. Include plans, sections, and details of connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other sections.

1. For installed gratings indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for their preparation.

D. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project name, addresses and names of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing gratings similar to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

B. Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer legally authorized to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the installation of gratings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel," AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which gratings must fit by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating gratings without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Bars for Gratings: ASTM A 569/A 569M or ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Wire Rod for Grating Cross Bars: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).

D. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for the metal alloy to be welded.

2.2 ALUMINUM

A. Extruded Bars and Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloys as follows:

1. 6061-T6 or 6063-T6 for bearing bars of gratings and shapes.
2. 6061-T1 for grating cross bars.

2.3 PAINT

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide plated fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating, for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required.

B. Fasteners for Aluminum Gratings: Provide fasteners of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, zinc-plated steel, or other material warranted by the manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum gratings and other components.

1. Provide hinges as recommended by manufacturer, where indicated.

C. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assemblies of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Carbon steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Form from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated but not less than that needed to comply with performance requirements indicated. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support.

1. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.
3. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

B. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

C. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure gratings, frames, and supports rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

D. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

2.6 METAL BAR GRATINGS

A. General: Produce metal bar gratings of description indicated per NAAMM marking system that comply with the following:

1. Metal Bar Grating Standard: "Standard Specifications for Metal Bar Grating and Metal Bar Grating Treads" published in ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531 "Metal Bar Grating Manual."
2. Heavy-Duty Metal Bar Grating Standard: "Guide Specifications for Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating" published in ANSI/NAAMM MBG 532 "Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual."

B. Fabricate welded steel gratings to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Grating Mark W-15-4: Welded grating with bearing bars 15/16 inch (24 mm) o.c. and cross bars 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
2. Bearing Bar Size: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) by 3/16 inch (5 mm).
3. Location: Wash rack platform.

C. Fabricate pressure-locked rectangular bar aluminum gratings to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Grating Mark P-19-4: Pressure-locked grating with bearing bars 1-3/16 inches (30 mm) o.c. and cross bars 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
2. Bearing Bar Size: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) by 3/16 inch (5 mm).
3. Location: Lube pit floor.

D. Fabricate welded heavy-duty steel gratings to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Location: Trench drain and wash rack drain.
   a. Grating Mark W-22-2: Welded grating with bearing bars 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) o.c. and cross bars 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
   b. Bearing Bar Size: 2-1/4 inches (47 mm) by 1/4 inch (6 mm).

2. Location: Lube reel pit cover.
   a. Grating Mark W-22-4: Welded grating with bearing bars 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) o.c. and cross bars 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   b. Bearing Bar Size: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) by 3/8 inches (10 mm).
   c. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for floor plate welded to top of grating.

E. Traffic Surface for Steel Bar Gratings: Plain.

F. Traffic Surface for Aluminum Bar Gratings: Serrated.

G. Steel Finish: Hot-dip galvanized with a coating weight of not less than 1.7 oz. per sq. ft. (515 g/sq. m) of coated surface.

H. Aluminum Finish: Class I, clear, anodized finish.

I. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering metal bar gratings that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. IKG Borden.
2. Ohio Gratings, Inc.
3. Seidelhuber Metal Products, Inc.

2.7 GRATING FRAMES AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel frames and supports, where indicated.

B. Fabricate units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and required to receive gratings. Fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction. Miter and weld connections for perimeter angle frames. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, and similar items.

C. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick by 8 inches (200 mm) long.

D. Galvanize frames at interior and exterior locations.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.

B. Finish gratings, frames, and supports after assembly.

C. Galvanizing: For those items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process complying with ASTM A 123.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, including sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing to in-place construction. Include expansion anchors for concrete and masonry, through-bolts, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installation. Set accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BAR GRATINGS

A. General: Install gratings to comply with recommendations of NAAMM grating standard referenced under Part 2 that apply to grating types and bar sizes indicated, including installation clearances and standard anchoring details.

B. Secure removable units to supporting members with type and size of clips and fasteners indicated, or, if not indicated, as recommended by grating manufacturer for type of installation conditions shown.

C. Secure nonremovable units to supporting members by welding where both materials are the same; otherwise, fasten by bolting as indicated above.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. For galvanized surfaces, clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05530

SECTION 06105 - MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Rough carpentry work not specified elsewhere and generally intended for support of other work.
2. Sheathing.
3. Miscellaneous blocking, grounds, nailers, and panels.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for interior casework elements specially fabricated for this Project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Wood treatment data from chemical treatment manufacturer. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

1. Preservative Treatment: Include certification by treatment plant stating type of solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
2. Waterborne Preservative Treatment: Include certification that moisture content of treated wood was reduced to levels specified prior to shipment to Project site.
3. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include certification by treating plant that treated wood complies with specified requirements.
4. Warranty: Include warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack material above ground level on uniformly spaced supports to prevent deformation.

1. For material pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle for air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

A. Standards: Furnish lumber manufactured to comply with PS 20 "American Softwood Lumber Standard" and graded in accordance with the Western Lumber Grading Rules (WWPA).

B. Grade Stamps: Furnish lumber with each piece factory-marked with grade stamp of inspection agency that indicates grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

C. Sizes: Provide nominal sizes indicated, complying with PS 20 except where actual sizes are specifically noted as being required.

D. Surfacing: Dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED CONDITIONS

A. Species: Hem-fir.

B. Moisture Content: S-DRY, KD 19 or MC 19 (19 percent maximum moisture content).

C. Grade: No. 2 or better.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Standards: Comply with requirements of PS 1 Voluntary Product Standard "Construction and Industrial Plywood" for veneer plywood and APA PRP-108 "Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels" for performance-rated panels.

1. Trademark: Furnish construction panels that are each factory-marked with APA trademark for grade specified.

B. Roof Sheathing: APA RATED SHEATHING

1. Exposure Durability Classification: Exposure 1, Sheathing Span “C-C” 40/20 plywood.
2. Thickness: 5/8" unless noted otherwise

C. Workbenches: A-C Interior, thickness as indicated

D. Electrical/Telephone Backing Panels: APA-RATED SHEATHING, Exposure 1, fire-retardant treated, thickness as indicated but not less than 15/32 inch.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of AISI Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Wire, Brads and Staples: FS FF-N-105.

C. Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and flat washers.

2.5 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

A. General: Obtain preservative-treated lumber complying with AWPA Standard C2. Mark each treated item with AWPB or SPIB Quality Mark Requirements. Coat surfaces cut after treatment to comply with AWPA M4.

B. Above-Ground Wood Treatment: Pressure treat with CCAC preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 pcf.

1. Kiln-dry interior dimension lumber after treatment to 19 percent maximum moisture

content.

2. Treat wood items indicated and in the following circumstances:
   a. In contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
   b. In contact with masonry or concrete.
   c. Within 18 inches of grade.

2.6 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

A. General: Identify treated wood with appropriate classification marking of Underwriters Laboratories Inc. or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of miscellaneous carpentry and in sizes that would require an excessive number or poor arrangement of joints.

B. Cut and fit miscellaneous carpentry accurately. Install members plumb and true to line and level.

C. Coat cut edges of preservative-treated wood to comply with AWPA M4.

D. Securely fasten miscellaneous carpentry as indicated and according to applicable codes and recognized standards.

E. Use fasteners of appropriate type and length. Predrill members when necessary to avoid splitting wood.

3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

A. Install where shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Cut and shape to required size. Coordinate location with other work involved.

B. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 06105

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Laminate clad cabinets (plastic-covered casework).
2. Cabinet tops (countertops).

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work that is not exposed to view.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Shop drawings showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

C. Samples for initial selection purposes of the following in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.

1. Plastic laminate.

D. Samples for verification purposes of the following:

1. Laminate clad panel products, manufacturer standard sample for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Corner pieces as follows:

a. Cabinet front frame joints between stiles and rail as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.

3. Exposed cabinet hardware, one unit of each type and finish.

E. Product certificates signed by woodwork manufacturer certifying that products comply with specified requirements.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm experienced in successfully producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the Work.

B. Single-Source Manufacturing and Installation Responsibility: Engage a qualified Manufacturer to assume undivided responsibility for woodwork specified in this section, including fabrication, finishing, and installation.

C. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of architectural woodwork by a firm that can demonstrate successful experience in installing architectural woodwork items similar in type and quality to those required for this project.

D. AWI Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" published by the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) except as otherwise indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.

B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting, wet work, grinding, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Obtain and comply with Woodwork Manufacturer's and Installer's coordinated advice for optimum temperature and humidity conditions for woodwork during its storage and installation. Do not install woodwork until these conditions have been attained and stabilized so that woodwork is within plus or minus 1.0 percent of optimum moisture content from date of installation through remainder of construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before manufacturing woodwork; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate manufacturing schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with manufacture of woodwork without field measurements. Coordinate other construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high pressure decorative laminates which may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:

1. Formica Corp.
2. Nevamar Corp.
3. Ralph Wilson Plastics Co.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI woodworking standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade indicated and, where the following products are part of woodwork, with requirements of the referenced product standards, that apply to product characteristics indicated:

1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4
2. High Pressure Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for moisture content of lumber in relation to relative humidity conditions existing during time of fabrication and in installation areas.

B. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Edges of solid wood (lumber) members less than 1 inch in nominal thickness: 1/16 inch.
2. Edges of rails and similar members more than 1 inch in nominal thickness: 1/8 inch.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, before shipment to project site to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

D. Factory-cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Smooth edges of cutouts and, where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal edges of cutouts with a water-resistant coating.

2.4 LAMINATE CLAD CABINETS (PLASTIC-COVERED CASEWORK)

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 and its Division 400B "Laminate Clad Cabinets."

B. Grade: Custom.

C. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.

D. Laminate Cladding: High pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

a. Match Architect's sample.

2. Laminate Grade for Exposed Surfaces: Provide laminate cladding complying with the following requirements for type of surface and grade.

a. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: GP-50 (0.050-inch nominal thickness).
b. Postformed Surfaces: PF-42 (0.042-inch nominal thickness).
c. Vertical Surfaces: GP-50 (0.050-inch nominal thickness).
d. Edges: GP-50 (0.050-inch nominal thickness).

3. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

a. High pressure laminate, GP-28.

E. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers except where located directly under tops.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Finish Hardware."

B. Cabinet Hardware Schedule: Refer to schedule at end of this section for cabinet hardware required for architectural cabinets.

C. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for BHMA code number indicated.

1. Satin Stainless Steel, Stainless Steel Base: BHMA 630.

D. For concealed hardware provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.6 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET TOPS (COUNTERTOPS)

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 and its Division 400C.

B. Type of Top: High pressure decorative laminate complying with the following:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Laminate Cladding for Horizontal Surface: High pressure decorative laminate as follows:

a. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1) Match Architect's sample.

b. Grade: GP-50 (0.050-inch nominal thickness).

3. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.

2.7 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

A. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-S-111 for applicable requirements.

1. For metal framing supports, provide screws as recommended by metal framing manufacturer.

B. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required by each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts and anchors, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work for subsequent woodwork anchorage.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHING OF INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 1500 unless otherwise indicated.

B. General: The entire finish of interior architectural woodwork is specified in this section, regardless of whether factory applied or applied after installation.

1. Factory Finishing: To the greatest extent possible, finish architectural woodwork at factory. Defer only final touch-up, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces and similar preparations for finishing of architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installing.

B. Deliver concrete inserts and similar anchoring devices to be built into substrates well in advance of time substrates are to be built.

C. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for same grade specified in Part 2 of this section for type of woodwork involved.

B. Install woodwork plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8'-0" for plumb and level (including tops) and with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces.

C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation. Except where prefinished matching fastener heads are required, use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.

E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated. Maintain veneer sequence matching (if any) of cabinets with transparent finish.

F. Tops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated.

1. Solid surfacing tops: Fabricate in largest width possible and install with adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Complete the finishing work specified in this section to whatever extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensures that woodwork is being without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Drawer Slides: Full extension, heavy duty. Accuride, Knape and Vogt, Blum.
B. Shelf Standards: Recessed. Knape and Vogt, Grant Hardware.
C. Hinges: Self-closing concealed hinge. Blum, Mepla, Hafele.
D. Pulls: "D" pull, 4 inch centers, dull chrome finish. Balwin, Stanley, Quality.

END OF SECTION 06402

SECTION 07901 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:

1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.

2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Other joints as indicated.

3. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
b. Tile control and expansion joints.
c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
d. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
e. Other joints as indicated.

4. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
c. Other joints as indicated.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 8 "Glass and Glazing" for sealants used in glazing.
2. Division 9 Section "Tile" for sealing tile joints.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.

C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.

D. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealants attesting that their products comply with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.

E. Qualification data complying with requirements specified in "Quality Assurance" article. Include list of completed projects with project names addresses, names of Architects and Owners, plus other information specified.

F. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from elastomeric sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

G. Product test reports for each type of joint sealants indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.

H. Preconstruction field test reports indicating which products and joint preparation methods demonstrate acceptable adhesion to joint substrates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence installation of joint sealants to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:

1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealants that comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet at end of this Section, including those requirements referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, elastomeric sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in each Elastomeric Sealant Data Sheet.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable latex sealant of formulation indicated that is recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior locations and that accommodates indicated percentage change in joint width existing at time of installation without failing either adhesively or cohesively.

B. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Provide product complying with ASTM C 834 that accommodates joint movement of not more than 5 percent in both extension and compression for a total of 10 percent.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, latex joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant:

a. "AC-20," Pecora Corp.
b. "Sonolac," Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.

c. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834," Tremco, Inc.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Open-cell polyurethane foam.

2.5 JOINT FILLERS FOR CONCRETE PAVING

A. General: Provide joint fillers of thickness and widths indicated.

B. Bituminous Fiber Joint Filler: Performed strips of composition below, complying with ASTM D 1751:

1. Asphalt saturated fiberboard.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and

frost.

2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:

1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
   b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
   c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.

D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANT DATA SHEET

Elastomeric Joint Sealant Designation: ES-1

Base Polymer: Urethane.

Type: S (single component).

Grade: P (pourable).

Class: 25.

Use Related to Exposure: T (traffic).

Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated.

Use O Joint Substrates: Galvanized steel, brick, concrete, ceramic tile, and wood.

Available Products: "NR-201 Urexpan," Pecora Corp.; "Vulkem 45," Mameco; "Sonolastic SL 1, " Sonneborn Building Products Division.

ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANT DATA SHEET

Elastomeric Joint Sealant Designation: ES-2

Base Polymer: Urethane silicone.

Type: M (multi component).

Grade: NS (nonsag).

Class: 25.

Additional Movement Capability: 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent in compression for a total of 100 percent movement.

Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).

Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodized aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, ceramic tile, and wood.

Available Products: "Dynatrol II," Pecora Corp.; "Vulkem 922," Mameco; Sonolastic NP2," Sonneborn Building Products Division.

ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANT DATA SHEET

Elastomeric Joint Sealant Designation: ES-3

Base Polymer: Acid-curing silicone.

Type: S (single component).

Grade: NS (nonsag).

Class: 25.

Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).

Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodized aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, and ceramic tile.

Available Products: "786 Mildew Resistant," Dow Corning; "Sanitary 1700," GE Silicones.

JOINT SEALANT SCHEDULE		
SEALANT DESIGNATIONS	JOINT SEALERS	DESCRIPTION OF JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND LOCATION WHERE SEALANT IS TYPICALLY APPLIED*.
ES1	One-Part Pourable Urethane Sealant	Exterior and interior joints in horizontal surfaces of concrete; between metal and concrete, mortar and masonry.
ES2	Multi-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant	Exterior and interior joints in vertical surfaces of concrete and masonry; between metal and concrete or mortar; interior and exterior perimeter joints of metal frames in exterior walls; exterior overhead joints.
ES3	One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant	Interior joints in vertical surfaces of ceramic tile in toilet rooms, and perimeter of plumbing fixture/ceramic tile joints.
LS	Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant	Interior joints in field-painted vertical and overhead surfaces at perimeter of hollow metal door frames; in gypsum drywall, plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry; and all other interior joints not indicated otherwise.
* Install sealant indicated in joints fitting descriptions listed.		

END OF SECTION 07901

SECTION 08111 - STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following products manufactured in accordance with SDI Recommended Standards:

1. Doors: Seamless, hollow or composite construction standard steel doors for interior and exterior locations.
2. Frames: Pressed steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, interior glazed panels, and other interior and exterior openings of following type:

a. Welded unit type.

3. Assemblies: Provide thermal rated (insulated) doors where indicated.

4. Provide factory primed doors and frames to be field painted.

B. Painting primed doors and frames is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

C. Door hardware is specified in another Division 8 Section.

D. Building in of anchors and grouting of frames in masonry construction is specified in Division 4.

E. Glass and Glazing are specified in another Division 8 Section.

F. Division 13 “Metal Building Systems” to coordinate installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop drawings showing fabrication and installation of standard steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1. Provide schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on contract drawings.

2. Indicate coordinate of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide doors and frames complying with Steel Door Institute "Recommended Specifications Standard Steel Doors and Frames" ANSI/SDI-100 and as herein specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.

B. Inspect doors and frames upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inches high wood blocking. Avoid use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which could create humidity chamber. If cardboard wrapper on door becomes wet, remove carton immediately. Provide 1/4-inches spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering standard steel doors and frames which may be incorporated in the work include; but are not limited to, the following:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames:

a. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
b. Ceco Corp.
c. Fenestra Corp.
d. Republic Builders Products.
e. Steelcraft Manufacturing Co.
f. Curries

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 and ASTM A 568.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Commercial quality carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366 and ASTM A 568.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel sheets of commercial quality, complying with ASTM A 526, or drawing quality, ASTM A 642, hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 525, with A60 or G60 coating designation, mill phosphatized.

D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 18-gage sheet steel; galvanized where used with galvanized frames.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

F. Shop Applied Paint: Apply after fabrication.

1. Primer: Rust-inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as a base for specified finish paints complying with ANSI A224.1, "Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames."

2.3 DOORS

A. Provide metal doors of SDI grades and models specified below or as indicated on drawings or schedules:

1. Interior Doors: ANSI/SDI-100, Grade II, heavy-duty, Model 3 or 4, minimum 18-gage cold-rolled sheet steel faces.
2. Exterior Doors: ANSI/SDI-100, Grade III, extra heavy-duty, Model 4, minimum 16-gage galvanized steel faces.

2.4 FRAMES

A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, of types and styles as shown on drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of minimum 18-gage cold-rolled steel.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners, welded construction for all applications.
2. Form exterior frames from 14-gage galvanized steel.

B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.

C. Plaster Guards: Provide minimum 26-gage steel plaster guards or mortar boxes at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Wherever practicable, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory- assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI-100 requirements.

1. Internal Construction: Manufacturer's standard honeycomb, polyurethane, polystyrene, unitized steel grid, vertical steel stiffeners, or rigid mineral fiber core with internal sound deadener on inside of face sheets where appropriate in accordance with SDI standards.
2. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch at jambs and heads except between non-fire-rated pairs of doors not more than 1/4 inch. Not more than 3/4 inch at bottom.

B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of nonflush units, from only cold-rolled steel.

C. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Fabricate frames, concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers and moldings from either cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel.

E. Fabricate exterior doors, panels, and frames from galvanized sheet steel in accordance with SDI-112. Close top and bottom edges of exterior doors as integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 16-gage inverted steel channels.

F. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.

G. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies: At exterior locations and elsewhere as shown or scheduled, provide doors fabricated as thermal insulating door and frame assemblies and tested in accordance with ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976 on fully operable door assemblies.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide thermal-rated assemblies with U factor of 0.41 Btu/(hr x sq ft x deg F.) or better.

H. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware in accordance with final Door Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 Series Specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.

I. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at project site.

J. Locate hardware as indicated on final shop drawings or, if not indicated, in accordance with "Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware on Standard Steel Doors and Frames," published by Door and Hardware Institute.

K. Shop Painting: Clean, treat, and paint exposed surfaces of steel door and frame units, including galvanized surfaces.

1. Clean steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials before application of paint.
2. Apply shop coat of prime paint of even consistency to provide a uniformly finished surface ready to receive finish paint.

L. Glazing Stops: Minimum 20 gage steel or .040-inch-thick aluminum.

1. Provide non-removable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
2. Provide screw applied removable glazing beads on inside of glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install standard steel doors, frames, and accessories in accordance with final shop drawings, manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.

B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI-105 "Recommended Erection Instructions For Steel Frames," unless otherwise indicated.

1. Place frames prior to construction of enclosing walls and ceilings. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

2. In masonry construction, locate 3 wall anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors and masonry Tee anchors.

C. Door Installation: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI-100.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Prime Coat Touch-up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.

B. Protection Removal: Immediately prior to final inspection, remove protective plastic wrappings from prefinished doors.

C. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items, leaving steel doors and frames undamaged and in complete and proper operating condition.

END OF SECTION 08111

SECTION 08360 - SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel frame and steel panel sectional overhead doors, electric motor-operated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data, roughing-in diagrams, and installation instructions for each type and size of overhead door. Include manufacturer's operating instructions and maintenance data.

C. Shop drawings for special components and installations which are not fully dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide each sectional overhead door as a complete unit produced by a single manufacturer, including frames, sections, brackets, guides, tracks, counterbalance mechanisms, hardware, operators, and installation accessories.

B. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices that must be set in concrete or built into masonry for unit installation. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchorage devices. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

C. See concrete and masonry Sections for instruction on installing inserts and anchorage devices.

D. Wind Loading: Design and reinforce sectional overhead doors to withstand a 20-psf wind-loading pressure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Overhead Door Corp.
2. Raynor Garage Door Co.
3. Ceco/Windsor Door.

2.2 STEEL SECTIONS

A. Construct door sections from galvanized, structural-quality carbon steel sheets complying with

ASTM A 446, Grade A, or ASTM A 526, with a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, and a minimum G60 zinc coating complying with ASTM A 525.

1. Steel Sheet Thickness: 0.0396 inch (20 gage).
2. Exterior Section Face: Ribbed or fluted.

B. Fabricate sections from a single sheet to provide units not more than 24 inches high, and nominally 1-5/8 inches deep. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous shiplap, rabbeted, or keyed weather seal, with a reinforcing flange return.

C. Enclose open section with 16-gage galvanized steel channel, end stiles welded in place. Provide intermediate stiles, cut to door section profile, spaced at not more than 48 inches o.c. and welded in place.

D. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom section profile.

E. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcing, as required by door width and design wind loading. Provide galvanized steel bars, struts, trusses or strip steel, formed to depth, and bolted or welded in place.

F. Insulate inner core of steel sections with manufacturer's standard glass-fiber, polystyrene, or polyurethane-foam type insulation.

1. Enclose insulation with manufacturer's standard steel sheet secured to door panel.
2. U-value: 0.067 BTU.

G. Finish door sections as follows:

1. Apply manufacturer's standard prime coat, applied to both door faces after forming.

2.3 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Tracks: Provide manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system, sized for door size and weight, and designed for clearances shown. Provide complete track assembly including brackets, bracing and reinforcing for rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type and size. Slot vertical sections of track at 2 inches o.c. for door-drop safety device. Slope tracks at proper angle from vertical, or otherwise design to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed. Weld or bolt to track supports.

B. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel track reinforcement and support members. Secure, reinforce and support tracks as required for size and weight of door to provide strength and rigidity without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors.

C. Support and attach tracks to opening jambs with continuous angle welded to tracks and attached to wall. Support horizontal (ceiling tracks) with continuous angle welded to track and supported by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members at curve and end of tracks.

D. Weather Seals: Provide continuous rubber, neoprene, or flexible vinyl adjustable weatherstrip gasket at tops and compressible astragal on bottoms of each overhead door.

1. In addition, provide continuous flexible seals at door jamb edges for a fully

weathertight installation.

E. Insulated Vision Panels: Provide pre-assembled clear float-glass or plastic vision panels in arrangement shown. Set glass in rubber or neoprene channel glazing strips. Provide removable stops of same material at door section frames.

1. Vision Panel Thickness: 5/8 inches.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide heavy-duty, rust-resistant hardware, with galvanized or cadmium-plated or stainless steel fasteners, to suit type of door.

B. Hinges: Provide heavy steel hinges at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, per manufacturer's recommendations for size of door. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is not possible. Provide double-end hinges, where required, for doors exceeding 16 feet in width, unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer.

C. Rollers: Provide heavy-duty rollers, with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide roller tires to suit size of track (3-inch diameter for 3-inch track; 2-inch diameter for 2-inch track) and as follows:

1. Case-hardened steel tires for normal installations.

2.5 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

A. Torsion Spring: Operation by torsion-spring counterbalance mechanism, consisting of adjustable-tension, tempered-steel torsion springs mounted on a case hardened steel shaft. Connect to door with galvanized aircraft-type lift cables. Provide springs calibrated for 10,000 cycles minimum.

B. Provide cast-aluminum or grey-iron casting cable drums, grooved to receive cable. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of shaft. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 feet long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts over 16 feet long, unless closer spacing recommended by door manufacturer.

C. Include a spring-loaded, steel or bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side, designed to automatically stop door if either cable breaks.

D. Provide a spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.6 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Furnish electric door-operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer; complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations and control devices.

B. Provide hand-operated disconnect or mechanism for automatically engaging sprocket-chain operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation. Include interlock device to

automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency sprocket is engaged.

C. Design operator so that motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency auxiliary operator.

D. Door Operator Type: Provide the following:

1. Jack Shaft Operator with solenoid activated primary drive and chain and sprocket secondary drive.

E. Electric Motors: Provide high-starting torque, reversible, constant-duty, Class A-insulated electric motors with overload protection, sized to move door in either direction, from any position, at not less than 2/3 foot or more than 1 foot per second.

1. Coordinate wiring requirements and current characteristics of motors with building electrical system.
2. Provide totally enclosed, non-ventilated-type motors, fitted with plugged drain, and controller with NEMA Type 4 enclosure where required.

F. Remote Control Station: Provide momentary-contact, three-button control station with push button controls labeled "Open," "Close," and "Stop."

1. Provide interior units, full-geared, surface-mounted, heavy-duty, with general purpose NEMA Type 1 enclosure.
2. Provide remote control transmitters.
   a. Quantity: 1 per door.

H. Obstruction Detection Device: Provide each motorized door with indicated external automatic safety sensors able to protect full width of door opening. Activation of sensor immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer’s standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.

a. Self-Monitoring Type: Provide self-monitoring sensor designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door operates to close only with constant pressure on close button.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install door, track, and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head mold stops, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports according to shop drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and as specified.

B. Fasten vertical track assembly to framing at not less than 24 inches o.c. Hang horizontal track from structural overhead framing with angle or channel hangers, welded and bolt-fastened in place. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcing as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

C. After completing installation, including work by other trades, lubricate, test, and adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist, or distortion and fitting weathertight for entire perimeter.

END OF SECTION 08360

SECTION 08520 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes heavy commercial-grade aluminum window units of the performance class indicated. Window types required include:

1. Horizontal Sliding Windows.
2. Fixed windows and frames.
3. Flashing and break metal to match frames.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants between frame and wall.
2. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass systems and components.
3. Division 13 Section “Metal Building Systems to coordinate installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Performance class number included as part of the window designation system is the actual design pressure in pounds per sq. ft. used to determine the structural test pressure and water test pressure.

1. Structural test pressure, windload test, is equivalent to 150 percent of the design pressure.
2. Water leakage resistance test pressure is equivalent to 15 percent of the design pressure with 2.86 psf as a minimum.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide aluminum window units that comply with performance requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding stock systems according to test methods indicated.

B. Design Requirements: Comply with structural performance, air infiltration, and water penetration requirements indicated in AAMA 101 for type, grade, and performance class of window units required.

1. Design wind velocity at the project site is 90 mph, Expos. “C”, importance factor 1.0

C. Testing: Test each type and size of required window unit through a recognized independent testing laboratory or agency, in accordance with ASTM E 330 for structural performance, with ASTM E 283 for air infiltration, and with both ASTM E 331 and ASTM E 547 for water penetration. Provide certified test results.

1. Structural Performance: Provide window units with no failure or permanent deflection in excess of 0.4 percent of any member's span after removal of the imposed load, for a positive (inward) and negative (outward) test pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft.

2. Air Infiltration: Provide units with air infiltration rate of not more than 0.37 cfm/ft. of operable sash joint for an inward test pressure of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
3. Water Penetration: Provide units with no water penetration as defined in the test method at an inward test pressure of 15 percent of the design pressure.
4. Condensation Resistance: Where window units are indicated to be of "thermal-break construction," provide units that have been tested for thermal performance in accordance with AAMA 1503.1 showing a condensation resistance factor (CRF) of 45.
5. Forced-Entry Resistance: Provide window units that comply with requirements for Performance Level 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM F 588.
6. Horizontal-Sliding Windows: Comply with AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 for the following tests:
   a. Operating Force.
   b. Deglazing: When tested according to ASTM E 987.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Product data for each type of window required, including:

   a. Construction details and fabrication methods.
   b. Profiles and dimensions of individual components.
   c. Data on hardware, accessories, and finishes.
   d. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of exterior surfaces.

2. Shop drawings for each type of window required. Include information not fully detailed in manufacturer's standard product data and the following:

   a. Layout and installation details, including anchors.
   b. Elevations of continuous work at 1/4-inch scale and typical window unit elevations at 3/4-inch scale.
   c. Full-size section details of typical composite members, including reinforcement.
   d. Glazing details.
   e. Accessories.

3. Samples for Initial Color Selection: Submit samples of each specified finish on 12-inch-long sections of window members. Where finishes involve normal color variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
4. Samples for Verification Purposes: The Architect reserves the right to require additional samples, that show fabrication techniques and workmanship, and design of hardware and accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed installation of aluminum windows similar in design and extent to those required for the project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Standards: Requirements for aluminum windows, terminology and standards of performance, and fabrication workmanship are those specified and recommended in AAMA 101 and applicable general recommendations published by AAMA.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide aluminum window units from one source and produced

by a single manufacturer.

D. Design Concept: The drawings indicate the size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of the aluminum window types required and are based on the specific type and model indicated. Aluminum windows by other manufacturers may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles are minor and do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual window openings by accurate field measurement before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of work.

1. Where necessary, proceed with fabrication without field measurements, and coordinate fabrication tolerances to ensure proper fit of window units.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Aluminum Window Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by the window manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace window units that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, excessive leakage, or air infiltration.
2. Faulty operation of sash and hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

B. Warranty Period: 3 years after the date of Substantial Completion.

C. The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights or remedies that the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and is in addition to and runs concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Horizontal Sliding Windows:

a. Arcadia
b. Capital Products Corporation
c. EFCO Corporation
d. Kawneer Company, Inc.
e. Peerless Products, Inc.

2. Fixed Windows:

a. Arcadia
b. Capital Products Corporation
c. EFCO Corporation

d. Kawneer Company, Inc.
e. Peerless Products, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Provide alloy and temper recommended by the window manufacturer for the strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi ultimate tensile strength and not less than 0.062 inch thick at any location for main frame and sash members.

1. Provide flashing and break metal as indicated on the drawings, metal and finish to match frames.

B. Fasteners: Provide aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, epoxy adhesive, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components of window units.

1. Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw-anchor into aluminum less than 0.125 inch thick, reinforce the interior with aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless steel to receive screw threads or provide standard noncorrosive pressed-in splined grommet nuts.
2. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners.

C. Anchors, Clips, and Window Accessories: Fabricate anchors, clips, and window accessories of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or hot-dip zinc-coated steel or iron complying with the requirements of ASTM B 633; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

D. Compression-Type Glazing Strips and Weatherstripping: Unless otherwise indicated, and at the manufacturer's option, provide compressible stripping for glazing and weatherstripping such as molded EPDM or neoprene gaskets complying with AAMA SG-1 or with ASTM D 2000 Designation 2BC415 to 3BC620, or molded PVC gaskets complying with ASTM D 2287, or molded expanded EPDM or neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Grade 4.

E. Wire Fabric Insect Screen: Provide 18 by 18, 18 by 16, or 18 by 14 mesh of 0.013-inch diameter coated aluminum wire, complying with FS RR-W-365, Type VII.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide the manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with aluminum and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is intended.
B. Four-Bar Friction Hinges: Comply with AAMA 904.1

1. Friction Shoes: Provide friction shoes of nylon or other nonabrasive, nonstaining, noncorrosive, durable material.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide the manufacturer's standard accessories that comply with indicated standards.

B. Insect Screens: Provide insect screens for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Locate screens on the inside or outside of the window sash, depending upon window type. Design windows and hardware to accommodate screens in a tight-fitting removable arrangement, with a minimum of exposed fasteners and latches.

C. Screen Frames: Fabricate frames of tubular-shaped extruded or formed aluminum members of 0.040-inch minimum wall thickness, with mitered or coped joints and concealed mechanical fasteners. Finish frames to match window units.

1. Provide removable PVC spline-anchor concealing the edge of the screen frame.

2.5 Horizontal-Sliding Windows

A. Provide the following operating hardware:

1. Sash Rollers: Stainless-steel, lubricated ball-bearing rollers with nylon tires.
2. Sash Lock: Cam-action sweep sash lock and keeper at meeting rails.
3. Sash Lock: Spring-loaded, snap-type lock at jambs; two per sash.
4. Sash Lock: Spring-loaded plunger lock with keeper on meeting rail; two per sash.
5. Sash Lock: Cam action sweep lock handle.
6. Limit Device: Sash stop limit device; mounted in bottom of pull stile.
7. Removable Lift-Out Sash: Design windows and provide with tamperproof hardware to permit removal of sash from inside for cleaning.

2.6 FIXED WINDOWS

A. Window Grade and Class: Comply with requirements of AAMA Grade and Performance Class HC40.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate aluminum window units to comply with indicated standards. Include a complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window units.

1. Provide units that are reglazable without dismantling sash or ventilator framing.
2. Prepare window sash for glazing.

B. Thermal-Break Construction: Fabricate window units with an integral concealed low-conductance thermal barrier, located between exterior materials and window members exposed on the interior, in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.

1. Provide thermal-break construction that has been in use for not less than 3 years, has been tested to demonstrate resistance to thermal conductance and condensation, and has been tested to show adequate strength and security of glass retention.
2. Weepholes: Provide weepholes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to the exterior.
3. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates as shown, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, in the manner indicated.
4. Glazing Stops: Provide screw-applied or snap-on glazing stops, coordinated with glass selection and glazing system indicated. Finish glazing stops to match window units.

C. Preglazed Fabrication: Preglaze window units at the factory where possible and practical for applications indicated. Comply with glass and glazing requirements of the "Glass and Glazing" sections of these specifications and AAMA 101.

2.8 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

C. Organic:
1. Finish all exposed areas of aluminum windows and components with paint. Color shall be white.

AA Description	Description	AAMA Guide Spec.
AA-M12-C42-R1X	Kynar 500®/Hylar 5000® Fluropon®,	2605-98
AA-M12-C42-R1X	Kynar®/Hylar® Acroflur™	2604-98

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances; rough opening dimensions; levelness of sill plate; coordination with wall flashings, vapor retarders, and other built-in components; operational clearances; and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Metal surfaces shall be dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust and corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators, and other components of the work.

B. Set window units plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of frames or sash. Provide proper support and anchor securely in place.

1. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials by complying with the requirements specified under paragraph "Dissimilar Materials" in the Appendix to AAMA 101.

C. Set sill members and other members in a bed of compound or with joint fillers or gaskets, as shown, to provide weathertight construction. Refer to the "Joint Sealer" sections of Division 7 for compounds, fillers, and gaskets to be installed concurrently with window units. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components of the work.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating sash and hardware to provide a tight fit at contact points and at weatherstripping for smooth operation and a weathertight closure.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows. Exercise care to avoid

damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Initiate and maintain protection and other precautions required through the remainder of the construction period, to ensure that, except for normal weathering, window units will be free of damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08520

SECTION 08710 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the door frames on which they are installed.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for cabinet hardware.
2. Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for silencers integral with hollow metal frames.

C. Products furnished but not installed under this Section include:

1. Cylinders for locks on entrance doors.
2. Final replacement cores and keys to be installed by End User.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.

C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of each hardware set cross referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Keying information.

2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data,

samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.

3. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the End User's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

D. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

B. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

1.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for End User’s continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Butts and Hinges:

a. Hager Hinge Co.
b. H. Soss & Company.
c. Stanley Hardware, Div. Stanley Works.
d. Mckinney

2. Cylinders and Locks:

a. Best Lock Corp.
b. Corbin & Russwin Architectural Hardware, Div. Black & Decker Corp.
c. Falcon Lock Co.
d. Sargent Manufacturing Company.
e. Schlage Lock, Div. Ingersoll-Rand Door Hardware Group.
f. Yale Security Inc.

3. Overhead Closers:

a. Dorma Door Controls International.
b. LCN, Div. Ingersoll-Rand Door Hardware Group.

c. Monarch Hardware & Mfg. Co., Div Newman Tonks, Inc.
d. Rixson-Firemark, Div. Yale Security Inc.
e. Sargent Manufacturing Company.
f. Russwin

4. Door Trim Units (Kickplates):

a. Baldwin Hardware Corp.
b. Builders Brass Works Corp.
c. Hager Hinge Co.
d. H. B. Ives, A Harrow Company.
e. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company (Trimco).
f. Quality

5. Door Stripping and Seals:

a. Hager Hinge Co.
b. National Guard Products, Inc.
c. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
e. Zero International, Inc.
f. Ultra

6. Thresholds:

a. Hager Hinge Co.
b. National Guard Products, Inc.
c. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
e. Zero International, Inc.
f. Ultra

2.2 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

1. Manufacturer's Product Designations: The product designation and name of one manufacturer are listed for each hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Provide either the product designated or, where more than one manufacturer is specified under the Article "Manufacturers" in Part 2 for each hardware type, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers that complies with requirements.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of

lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.

C. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

D. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

E. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

2.4 HINGES, BUTTS, AND PIVOTS

A. Templates: Provide only template-produced units.

B. Screws: Provide Phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:

1. For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.

C. Hinge Pins: Non-removable pins.

1. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves, except where hospital tip (HT) indicated.

D. Number of Hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional height.

2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide the type required (master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster), either new or integrated with Owner's existing system.

B. Equip locks with cylinders for interchangeable-core pin tumbler inserts. Furnish only temporary inserts for the construction period, and remove these when directed.

C. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

D. Comply with End User’s instructions for masterkeying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.

1. Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

E. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.

F. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock, 5 master keys for each master system, and 5 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.

1. Furnish one extra blank for each lock.
2. Deliver keys to Owner.

2.6 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150 percent of the number of locks required for the Project.

1. Provide complete cross index system set up by key control manufacturer, and place keys on markers and hooks in the cabinet as determined by the final key schedule.
2. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.7 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide flat lip strikes for locks with 3-piece, antifriction latchbolts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Provide recess type top strikes for bolts locking into head frames, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide dust-proof strikes for foot bolts, except where special threshold construction provides nonrecessed strike for bolt.
4. Provide roller type strikes where recommended by manufacturer of the latch and lock units.

B. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

1. Provide 1/2-inch minimum throw of latch for other bored and preassembled types of locks and 3/4-inch minimum throw of latch for mortise locks. Provide 1-inch minimum throw for all dead bolts.

C. Exit Device Dogging: Equip the units with keyed dogging device to keep the latch bolt retracted, when engaged.

D. Rabbeted Doors: Where rabbeted door stiles are indicated, provide special rabbeted front on lock and latch units and bolts.

2.8 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.

1. Provide parallel arms for all overhead closers, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be

accessible to the physically handicapped, provide adjustable units complying with ANSI A117.1 provisions for door opening force and delayed action closing.

C. Provide grey resilient parts for exposed bumpers.

2.9 DOOR TRIM UNITS

A. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.

B. Fabricate protection plates not more than 1-1/2 inches less than door width on hinge side and not more than 1/2 inch less than door width on pull side by height indicated.

1. Metal Plates: Stainless steel, 0.050 inch (U.S. 18 gage).

2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS

A. General: Provide continuous weatherstripping on exterior doors. Provide noncorrosive fasteners.

B. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

C. Weatherstripping at Jambs and Heads: Provide bumper-type resilient insert and metal retainer strips, surface applied unless shown as mortised or semimortised, and of following metal, finish, and resilient bumper material:

1. Extruded aluminum with clear anodized finish as selected from manufacturer's standard color range, 0.062-inch minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.
2. Sponge neoprene conforming to MIL R 6130, Class II (Closed Cell).

a. Grade C (67 deg F to 170 deg F, low temperature).

D. Weatherstripping at Door Bottoms: Provide threshold consisting of contact-type resilient insert and metal housing of design and size shown and of following metal, finish, and resilient seal strip:

1. Extruded aluminum with clear anodized finish as selected from manufacturer's standard color range, 0.062-inch minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.
2. Solid neoprene wiper or sweep seal complying with MIL R 6855, Class II, Grade 40.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile as shown or scheduled.

B. Exterior Hinged or Pivoted Doors: Provide units not less than 3 inches wide, formed to accommodate change in floor elevation where indicated, fabricated to accommodate door hardware and to fit door frames, and as follows:

1. For out-swinging doors provide thermal barrier saddle type with black rigid vinyl between extrusions.

2.12 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).

B. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated. The suffix "-NL" is used with standard finish designations to indicate "no lacquer."

E. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.

1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."

F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.

1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Instruct End User's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.

D. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after the date of Substantial Completion, the Installer, accompanied by representatives of the manufacturers of latchsets and locksets and of door control devices, and of other major hardware suppliers, shall return to the Project to perform the following work:

1. Examine and re-adjust each item of door hardware as necessary to restore function of doors and hardware to comply with specified requirements.
2. Consult with and instruct End User's personnel in recommended additions to the

maintenance procedures.

3. Replace hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of hardware units.
4. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

3.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide hardware for each door to comply with requirements of Section "Door Hardware," hardware set numbers indicated in door schedule, and in the following schedule of hardware sets.

1. Hardware sets indicate quantity, item, manufacturer and product designation, size and finish or color, as applicable.

2. Provide hardware with US26D finish, unless indicated otherwise.

3. Lockset Designs: Provide the lockset designs designated in the Hardware Schedule or, if by another manufacturer, one that matches those designated:

4. Provide locks with interchangeable cores per requirements of this section.

B. Hardware Set No. 1: Door D107A, D108B, D110A, D110B & D110C.

1.5 pr.	Hinges	Stanley FBB199 4.5 x 4.5 NRP		US26D
1	Lock	Yale	AU 5407L	US26D
1	Closer	LCN	4041	ALUM
1	Kickplate	Quality	8 x 1.5 LDW	US26D
1	Stop	Quality	119ES	US26D
1	Threshold	Pemko	169A	ALUM
1	Door Sweep	Pemko	315CN	ALUM
1 Set	Weatherstrip	Pemko	303AV	ALUM

C. Hardware Set No. 2: Door D101A & D102A.

1.5 pr.	Hinges	Stanley FBB179 4.5 x 4.5		US26D
1	Lock	Yale	AU5407L	US26D
1	Stop	Quality	307	US26D
3	Silencers			
1	Kickplate	Quality	8 x 1.5 LDW	US26D

D. Hardware Set No. 3: Door D103A.

1.5 pr.	Hinges	Stanley FBB179 4.5 x 4.5		US26D
1	Privacy	Yale	AU5404L	US26D
1	Closer	LCN	4041	ALUM
1	Kickplate	Quality	8 x 1.5 LDW	ALUM
1	Stop	Quality	307	US26D
3	Silencers			

E. Hardware Set No. 4: Door D105A & D106A.

1.5 pr.	Hinges	Stanley FBB179 4.5 x 4.5		US26D
1	Lock	Yale	AU5407L	US26D
1	Closer	LCN	4041	ALUM

1	Kickplate	Quality	8 x 1.5 LDW	ALUM
1	Stop	Quality	302	US26D
1	Silencers			

F. Hardware Set No. 5: Door D107B, D108A, D109A, D109B, D109C, D109D, D109E, D109F, D109G, D109H & D111A.
All hardware by door supplier.

END OF SECTION 08710

SECTION 08800 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Window units.
2. Door vision lites.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Manufacturer is used in this Section to refer to a firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in the referenced glazing standard.

B. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of the hermetic seal under normal use due to causes other than glass breakage and improper practices for maintaining, and cleaning insulating glass. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on the interior surfaces of glass. Improper practices for maintaining and cleaning glass do not comply with the manufacturer's directions.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems that are produced, fabricated, and installed to withstand normal thermal movement, wind loading, and impact loading (where applicable), without failure including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; and other defects in construction.

B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated on Drawings are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for the various size openings in the thicknesses and strengths (annealed or heat-treated) to meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Wind pressure of 20-psf.
2. Minimum glass thickness, nominally, of lites in exterior walls is 6.0 mm (0.23 inch).
3. Tinted glass thicknesses for each tint indicated are the same throughout Project.
4. Minimum glass thicknesses of lites, whether composed of annealed or heat-treated glass, are selected so the worst-case probability of failure does not exceed the following:

a. 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not over 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action. Determine minimum thickness of monolithic annealed glass according to ASTM E 1300. For other than monolithic annealed glass, determine thickness per glass manufacturer's standard method of analysis including applying adjustment factors to ASTM E 1300 based on type of glass.

C. Normal thermal movement results from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass-framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on materials' actual surface temperatures due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each glass product and glazing material indicated.

C. Samples for verification purposes of 12-inch-square samples of each type of glass indicated except for clear monolithic glass products, and 12-inch-long samples of each color required (except black) for each type of sealant or gasket exposed to view. Install sealant or gasket sample between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

D. Product certificates signed by glazing materials manufacturers certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1. Separate certifications are not required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent labels designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program of a recognized certification agency or independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating that glazing materials were tested for compatibility and adhesion with glazing sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

F. Compatibility test report from manufacturer of insulating glass edge sealant indicating that glass edge sealants were tested for compatibility with other glazing materials including sealants, glazing tape, gaskets, setting blocks, and edge blocks.

G. Product test reports for each type of glazing sealant and gasket indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.

H. Maintenance data for glass and other glazing materials to include in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. FGMA Publications: "FGMA Glazing Manual."
2. SIGMA Publications: TM-3000 "Vertical Glazing Guidelines."

B. Safety Glass: Products complying with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR

Part 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide safety glass permanently marked with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) or other certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Glazier Qualifications: Engage an experienced glazier who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Single-Source Responsibility for Glass: Obtain glass from one source for each product indicated below:

1. Primary glass of each (ASTM C 1036) type and class indicated.
2. Heat-treated glass of each (ASTM C 1048) condition indicated.
3. Insulating glass of each construction indicated.

E. Single-Source Responsibility for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

F. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to sealant manufacturers, samples of each glass, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member that will contact or affect glazing sealants for compatibility and adhesion testing as indicated below:

1. Use test methods standard with sealant manufacturer to determine if priming and other specific preparation techniques are required for rapid, optimum glazing sealants adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates.

   a. Perform tests under normal environmental conditions during installation.

2. Submit not less than nine pieces of each type and finish of glass-framing members and each type, class, kind, condition, and form of glass (monolithic, laminated, insulating units) for adhesion testing, as well as one sample of each glazing accessory (gaskets, setting blocks and spacers) for compatibility testing.
3. Schedule sufficient time to test and analyze results to prevent delay in the Work.
4. Investigate materials failing compatibility or adhesion tests and get sealant manufacturer's written recommendations for corrective measures, including using special primers.

5. Testing is not required when glazing sealant manufacturer can submit required preparation data that is acceptable to Architect and is based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to and compatibility with submitted glazing materials.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials to comply with manufacturer's directions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1. Where insulating glass units will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating glass fabricator's recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by glazing materials manufacturer or when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Install liquid sealants at ambient and substrate temperatures above 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General: Warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty on Insulating Glass: Submit written warranty signed by manufacturer of insulating glass agreeing to furnish replacements for insulating glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" article, f.o.b. point of manufacture, freight allowed Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below. Warranty covers only deterioration due to normal conditions of use and not to handling, installing, protecting, and maintaining practices contrary to glass manufacturer's published instructions.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than 10 years after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following companies:
1. AFG Industries
2. Guardian Industries
3. PPG Industries

2.2 PRIMARY FLOAT GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class as indicated below, and Quality q3 (glazing select).
1. Class as indicated in each Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

B. Refer to requirements for sealed insulating glass units for performance characteristics of assembled units composed of tinted glass, coated or uncoated, relative to visible light transmittance, U-values, shading coefficient, and visible reflectance.

2.3 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS

A. Uncoated, Clear, Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select), kind as indicated below.

1. Kind FT (fully tempered) where indicated.

B. Uncoated, Tinted, Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 2 (tinted heat-absorbing and light-reducing), Quality q3 (glazing select), with tint color and performance characteristics for 6.0-mm-thick (0.23-inch-thick) glass matching those indicated for annealed primary tinted float glass; kind as indicated below:

1. Kind FT (fully tempered) where indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Preassembled units consisting of organically sealed lites of glass separated by dehydrated air spaces complying with ASTM E 774 and with other requirements indicated, including those in Insulating Glass Product Data Sheet at the end of this Section.
1. For properties of individual glass lites making up units, refer to requirements specified elsewhere in this Section applicable to types, classes, kinds, and conditions of glass products comprising lites of insulating glass units.
2. Provide heat-treated, coated float glass of kind indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, Kind HS (heat strengthened) where recommended by manufacturer to comply with system performance requirements specified and Kind FT (fully tempered) where safety glass is designated or required.
3. U-values are expressed as Btu/hour x sq. ft. x deg F.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants and tapes of proven compatibility with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of installation and service, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturer's recommendations for selecting glazing sealants and tapes that are suitable for applications indicated and conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:

a. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated that comply with ASTM C 920 requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Data Sheet at the end of this Section, including those referencing ASTM classifications for Type, Grade, Class and Uses.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Data Sheet, provide products, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, with the capability to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.

2.7 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames

with molded corner units and zipper lock strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

B. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
2. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
3. Any material indicated above.

C. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below, complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
1. EPDM.
2. Silicone.
3. Any material indicated above.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials involved for glazing application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85 plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side-walking).

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with recommendations of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard as required to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean cut or flat grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine glass framing, with glazier present, for compliance with the following:
1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Do not proceed with glazing until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined recommendations of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation as follows:

1. Use a rolling block in rotating glass units to prevent damage to glass corners. Do not impact glass with metal framing. Use suction cups to shift glass units within openings; do not raise or drift glass with a pry bar. Rotate glass lites with flares or bevels on bottom horizontal edges so edges are located at top of opening, unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer's label.
2. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

C. Install elastomeric setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing standard, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

D. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

E. Provide edge blocking to comply with requirements of referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer.

F. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

G. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

H. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

B. Secure compression gaskets in place with joints located at corners to compress gaskets producing a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

C. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's printed recommendations. Provide

supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect exterior glass from breakage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits, or stains, and remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both faces in each area of Project not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.7 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Product Data Sheets which follow schedule for requirements.

Glass Designation	Nominal Thickness	Description
IG-1	1"	Insulating glass consisting of clear, float glass indoor lite and tinted, float glass outdoor lite, with 1/2" air space at all exterior framed windows.
IG-2		NOT USED
IG-3	1"	Insulating glass consisting of clear, tempered, float glass indoor lite and clear, tempered outdoor lite, with 1/2" air space at all exterior man doors.

INSULATING GLASS PRODUCT DATA SHEET

Insulating Glass Unit Designation: IG-1

Classification of Units: Class CBA per ASTM E 774.

Air Space Width: Nominal 1/2 inch measured perpendicularly from surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.

Gas Filling: Fill air space with argon.

Sealing System: Dual seal, primary and secondary sealants: manufacturer's standard sealants.

Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard metal.

Dessicant: Either molecular sieve or silica gel or blend of both.

Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

Color of Spacer: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

Glass Specifications: Comply with the following requirements:

Thickness of Each Lite: 6.0 mm (0.23 inch).

Uncoated Indoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass.

Uncoated Tinted Outdoor Lite: Class 2 (tinted, heat-absorbing and light-reducing) float glass, Kind HS (heat strengthened), with a tint color of green, bronze or gray as selected by Architect.

Nominal Performance Characteristics are as indicated below:

Summer Daytime U-Value:	0.57
Winter Nighttime U-Value:	0.49
Shading Coefficient:	0.58

INSULATING GLASS PRODUCT DATA SHEET

Insulating Glass Unit Designation: IG-2

NOT USED

INSULATING GLASS PRODUCT DATA SHEET

Insulating Glass Unit Designation: IG-3

Classification of Units: Class CBA per ASTM E 774.

Air Space Width: Nominal 1/2 inch measured perpendicularly from surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.

Gas Filling: Fill air space with argon.

Sealing System: Dual seal, primary and secondary sealants: manufacturer's standard sealants.

Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard metal.

Dessicant: Either molecular sieve or silica gel or blend of both.

Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

Color of Spacer: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

Glass Specifications: Comply with the following requirements:

Thickness of Each Lite: 6.0 mm (0.23 inch).

Uncoated Indoor Lite: Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) Class 1 (clear) float glass.

Uncoated Tinted Outdoor Lite: Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Class (clear)

ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANT PRODUCT DATA SHEET

Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Designation: GS-1

Base Polymer: Neutral-curing silicone.

Type: S (single component).

Grade: NS (nonsag).

Class: 25.

Additional Movement Capability: 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent in compression for a total of 100 percent movement.

Use[s] Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).

Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.
Use O Glazing Substrates: Coated glass, color anodized aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, wood, elastomeric glazing gaskets and glazing accessories.

Available Products: "795", Dow Corning; "Silglaze II 2800," GE silicones.

END OF SECTION 08800

SECTION 09255 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.
3. Cementitious Backer Units

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms related to gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of gypsum board assembly components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.

C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

C. Handle gypsum board to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces. Do not bend or otherwise damage metal corner beads and trim.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 and with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours prior to application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C) when using temporary heat sources.

C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces, as required, for drying joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Steel Framing and Furring:

a. Dale Industries, Inc.
b. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
c. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.

2. Gypsum Board:

a. Domtar Gypsum.
b. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
c. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
d. United States Gypsum Co.

3. Cementitious Backer Units:

a. United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING COMPONENTS FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

A. General: Provide components of sizes indicated but not less than that required to comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

B. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

C. Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.05980-inch-minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and 7/16-inch-wide flanges, and as follows:

1. Carrying Channels: 1-1/2 inch deep, 475 lb per 1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Finish: Rust-inhibitive paint, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat-shaped, depth of 7/8 inch, and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:

1. Thickness: 0.0179 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:

1. Component Sizes and Spacings: As indicated but not less than that required to comply with ASTM C 754 under the following maximum deflection and lateral loading conditions:

a. Maximum Deflection: L/240 at 5 lbf per sq. ft.

2. Protective Coating: G40 hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM A 525.

B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 deg and doubled over to form 3/16-inch-wide minimum lip (return) and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:

1. Thickness: 0.0179 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Depth: 6 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Spacing: 24 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

2.4 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:

1. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Edges: Tapered.
3. Thickness: 5/8 inch unless otherwise noted

2.5 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and as follows:

1. Thickness: ½ inch

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Corner beads, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:

1. Material: Formed metal, plastic, or metal combined with paper, with metal complying with the following requirement:

a. Sheet steel coated with zinc by hot-dip or electrolytic processes, or with aluminum or rolled zinc.

2. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:

a. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
b. LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim unless otherwise indicated.
c. One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot, with removable strip covering slot opening.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.

1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.

D. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.

1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.
2. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
3. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.

E. Joint Tape and Joint Compound for Cement Board: Material recommended by cement board unit manufacturer

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

B. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound recommended for spot grouting hollow metal door frames.

C. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:

1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.03 inch thick.
2. Fastening gypsum board to wood members.

D. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

E. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, thickness and maximum permeance rating as follows:

1. 6.0 mils, 0.13 perms.

F. Vapor Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing with Installer present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with "Gypsum Construction Handbook" published by United States Gypsum Co.

C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.

1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure except at floor.

a. Provide slip- or cushioned-type joints as detailed to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.

D. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED CEILINGS

A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel deck or deck tabs. Attach hangers to structural members.
5. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes or conduit.

B. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacings indicated but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.

1. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 1-1/2 inch, 4 feet o.c.
2. Rigid Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

C. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring members or grid suspension members are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.

1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips between studs and wall.

B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.

C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.

D. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.

E. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard to comply with maximum deflection and minimum loading requirements specified:

1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs at 24 inches o.c.

F. Install steel studs so that flanges point in the same direction and so that leading edges or ends of each gypsum board can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

G. Frame door openings to comply with details indicated, with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

H. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, in same manner as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

I. Install thermal insulation as follows:

1. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. Start from this furring channel with standard width insulation panel and continue in regular manner. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
2. Until gypsum board is installed, hold insulation in place with 10-inch staples fabricated

from 0.0625-inch (16-gage)-diameter tie wire and inserted through slot in web of member.

J. Install polyethylene vapor retarder where indicated to comply with the following requirements:

1. Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with mechanical fasteners or adhesives. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose mineral-fiber insulation.
2. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges, at perimeter of wall openings, and at lap joints; space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
3. Seal joints in vapor retarders caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor retarder tape.
4. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarder immediately before concealing it with the installation of gypsum board or other construction.

3.5 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

B. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install wall/partition board panels to minimize the number of abutting end joints or avoid them entirely. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally with end abutting joints over studs and staggered.

D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

E. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Position adjoining panels so that tapered edges abut tapered edges, and field-cut edges abut field-cut edges and ends. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints at corners of framed openings where possible.

F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so that the leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

H. Spot grout hollow metal door frames. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip and immediately insert gypsum panels into frames.

I. Form control joints and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.

J. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.).

1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

K. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4-inch-to-1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

L. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide panel lengths that will minimize end joints.

B. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports as follows:

1. Fasten with screws.

3.7 CEMENT BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

A. Install cement board to comply with ANSI A108.11 at shower

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.

B. Install corner beads at external corners.

C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed or semiexposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound except where other types are indicated.

1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
2. Install other accessories where indicated.

D. Install control joints at locations indicated, and where not indicated according to ASTM C 840, and in locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. General: Apply joint treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions); flanges of corner bead, edge trim, and control joints; penetrations; fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration and levels of gypsum board finish indicated.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints except those with trim accessories having concealed face flanges not requiring taping to prevent cracks from developing in joint treatment at flange edges.

D. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.

1. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. For level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration. Use following joint compound combination:

1. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type joint compound or ready-mixed, drying-type, topping compound.
2. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type joint compound or ready-mixed, drying-type, topping compound.
3. Finish (Third) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, topping compound.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to Installer, that ensures gypsum board assemblies remain without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09255

SECTION 09300 - TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Unglazed ceramic mosaic tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 3 Section "Concrete Work" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for tile control and expansion joints.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Shop drawings indicating tile patterns and locations and widths of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

1. Locate precisely each joint and crack in tile substrates by measuring, record measurements on shop drawings, and coordinate them with tile joint locations, in consultation with Architect.

D. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tile showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type and composition of tile indicated. Include samples of grout and accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for verification purposes of each item listed below, prepared on samples of size and construction indicated, products involve color and texture variations, in sets showing full range of variations expected.

1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and texture required, at least 12 inches square, mounted on plywood or hardboard backing and grouted.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color required.
3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

F. Master grade certificates for each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

G. Material test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting

test results relative to compliance of tile and tile setting and grouting products with requirements indicated.

H. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, plus other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition, and variety of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality from one manufacturer for each cementitious and admixture component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement of ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.

B. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, freezing, foreign matter, and other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.

B. Vent temporary heaters to exterior to prevent damage to tile work from carbon dioxide buildup.

C. Maintain temperatures at 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion, unless higher temperatures are required by referenced installation standard or manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials that match products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work, include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile:
   a. American Olean Tile Co., Inc.
   b. Dal-Tile Corp.

2. Glazed Wall Tile:
   a. American Olean Tile Co., Inc.
   b. Dal-Tile Corp.

3. Latex-Emulsion-Based Latex-Portland Cement Mortars:

   a. Bostik Construction Products Div.
   b. Custom Building Products
   c. Laticrete International Inc.
   d. Mapei Corp.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Standard for Ceramic Tile: Comply with ANSI A137.1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types, compositions, and grades of tile indicated.

   1. Furnish tile complying with "Standard Grade" requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standard for Tile Installation Materials: Comply with ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.

C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials compling with the following requirements:

   1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors, textures, and patterns for products of type indicated.
   2. Provide tile trim and accessories that match color and finish of adjoining flat tile.

D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Provide factory-mounted flat tile complying with the following requirements:

   1. Composition: Porcelain with abrasive admixture.
   2. Nominal Facial Dimensions: 2 inches by 2 inches.
   3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4 inch.
   4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
   5. Aesthetic Effect: Provide tile from Dal-Tile price groups as follows, or comparable price group from other manufacturers:

      a. Price Group 1: 100 percent for field tile.

B. Glazed Wall Tile: Provide flat tile complying with the following requirements:

1. Nominal Facial Dimensions: 4-1/4 inches by 4-1/4 inches.
2. Nominal Thickness: 5/16 inch.
3. Face: Plain with cushion edge, unless pattern indicated.
4. Aesthetic Effect: Provide tile from Dal-Tile price groups as follows, or comparable price group from other manufacturers:

    a. Price Group 1: 100% for field tile.

C. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units to match characteristics of adjoining flat tile and to comply with following requirements:

1. Size: As indicated, coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable.
2. Shapes: As follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

    a. Base for Portland Cement Mortar Installations: 4” Coved base of the same material as the unglazed floor tile.
    b. Wainscot Cap for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose.
    c. External corners for Portland Cement Mortar Installations: Bullnose shape with a radius of at least 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
    d. External Corners for Thinset Installations: Surface bullnose.
    e. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners, except use coved base and cap angle pieces designed to member with stretcher shapes.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.1 and as specified below.

1. Latex additive (water emulsion) described below, serving as replacement for part or all of gauging water, of type specifically recommended by latex additive manufacturer for use with job-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.

    a. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4, composition as follows:
1. Prepackaged dry mortar mix composed of portland cement, graded aggregate, and the following dry polymer additive in the form of a reemulsifiable powder to which only water is added at job site.
    a. Dry Polymer Additive: Polyvinyl acetate or ethylene vinyl acetate.

2. Latex additive (water emulsion) of type described below, serving as replacement for part or all of gauging water, combined at job site with prepackaged dry mortar mix supplied or specified by latex additive manufacturer.
    a. Latex Type: Styrene butadiene rubber.

2.5 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as indicated, composition as follows:

1. Prepackaged dry grout mix composed of portland cement, graded aggregate, and the following dry polymer additive in the form of a reemulsifiable powder to which only water is added at job site.

a. Dry Polymer Additive: Polyvinyl acetate or ethylene vinyl acetate.

2. Latex additive (water emulsion) serving as replacement for part or all of gauging water, added at job site with dry grout mixture, with type of latex and dry grout mix as follows:

a. Latex Type: Manufacturer's standard.
b. Dry Grout Mixture: Commercial portland cement specified or supplied by latex additive manufacturer.

1) Application: Use commercial portland cement grout combined with latex additive for grouting joints in floor tile unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sealer: Penetrating silicone sealer, compatible with tile and grout.
B. Waterproof Membrane: Type as recommended by tile manufacture for tile application indicated.

2.7 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with requirements of referenced standards and manufacturers including those for accurate proportioning of materials, water, or additive content; type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Metal Edge Strips: Zinc alloy or stainless steel terrazzo strips, 1/8-inch wide at top edge with integral provision for anchorage to mortar bed or substrate unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and areas where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films and curing compounds.
2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.

B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in factory and packaged accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. ANSI Tile Installation Standard: Comply with parts of ANSI 108 series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to type of setting and grouting materials and methods indicated.

B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation"; comply with TCA installation methods indicated.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions except as otherwise shown. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

E. Jointing Pattern: Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise shown.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so that extent of each sheet is not apparent in finished work.

F. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw cut joints after installation of tiles.

1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.

H. Grout tile to comply with the requirements of the following installation standards:

1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement, dry-set, commercial portland cement, and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

3.4 FLOOR INSTALLATION METHODS

A. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Install tile to comply with requirements indicated below for setting bed methods, TCA installation methods related to types of subfloor construction, and grout types:

1. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1

a. Bond Coat: Portland cement paste or dust coat on plastic bed or the following thin-set mortar on cured bed, ANSI A108.5, at Contractor's option:

1) Latex-portland cement mortar.

b. Concrete Subfloors, Interior: TCA F112 (bonded).
c. Grout: Latex-portland cement.
d. Waterproof membrane: Provide waterproof membrane at shower as recommended by tile manufacturer for tile application indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets other flooring.

3.5 WALL TILE INSTALLATION METHODS

A. Install types of tile designated for wall application to comply with requirements indicated below for setting-bed methods, TCA installation methods related to subsurface wall conditions, and grout types:

1. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.5.

a. Masonry, Interior: TCA W202.
b. Grout: Latex-portland cement.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning: Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Apply sealer in accordance with manufacturer's recommenations. Allow grout to cure the minimum number of days recommended by the sealer manufacturer.

B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, and otherwise defective tile work.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensures that tile is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
2. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09300

SECTION 09660 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

B. Resilient wall base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor tiles are specified in Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tiles showing full range of colors and patterns available for each type of resilient floor tile indicated.

D. Samples for verification purposes in full-size tiles of each different color and pattern of resilient floor tile specified, showing full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

E. Maintenance data for resilient floor tile, to include in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Floor Tile: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver tiles and installation accessories to Project site in original manufacturer's unopened cartons and containers each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store flooring materials in dry spaces protected from the weather with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).

C. Store tiles on flat surfaces. Move tiles and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) in spaces to receive tiles for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after

installation. After this period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C).

B. Do not install tiles until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

C. Close spaces to traffic during tile installation.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Install tiles and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

B. Do not install tiles over concrete slabs until the slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive as determined by tile manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials matching products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than one box for each 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each class, wearing surface, color, pattern and size of resilient floor tile installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, resilient floor tiles that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in each Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

B. Vinyl Composition Floor Tile: Products complying with ASTM F 1066, Composition 1 (nonasbestos formulated), and with requirements specified in Vinyl Composition Floor Tile Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Concrete Slab Primer: Nonstaining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Adhesives (Cements): Water-resistant type recommended by tile manufacturer to suit resilient floor tile products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. General: Examine areas where installation of tiles will occur, with Installer present, to verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for tile installation and comply with tile

manufacturer's requirements and those specified in this Section.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials whose presence would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by tile manufacturer.
2. Finishes of subfloors comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving resilient flooring.
3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits of any kind.

C. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's installation specifications to prepare substrates indicated to receive tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per tile manufacturer's directions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.

D. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by tiles immediately before tile installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

E. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to applying adhesive. Apply according to manufacturer's directions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with tile manufacturer's installation directions and other requirements indicated that are applicable to each type of tile installation included in Project.

B. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths at perimeter that equal less than one-half of a tile. Install tiles square with room axis, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Cut tiles neatly around all fixtures. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

D. Where items are indicated for installing on top of finished tile floor, install tile before these items are installed.

E. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, built-in furniture

including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings.

F. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

H. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates without producing open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, or other surface imperfections in completed tile installation.

I. Use full spread of adhesive applied to substrate in compliance with tile manufacturer's directions including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.

J. Hand roll tiles where required by tile manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing tile installation:

1. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by tile manufacturers.
2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by resilient floor tile manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop tile to remove black marks and soil.

B. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended by tile manufacturer.

1. Apply protective floor polish to tile surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes.

a. Use commercially available, metal, cross-linked acrylic product acceptable to tile manufacturer.

b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.

2. Cover tiles with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.

3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over tiles. Place plywood or hardboard panels over tiles and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE PRODUCT DATA SHEET

Vinyl Composition Floor Tile Designation: VCT Type 1.

Class:	Class 2 (through pattern tile).
Wearing Surface:	Smooth.
Thickness:	1/8 inch.
Size:	12-by-12 inches.
Color and Pattern:	As selected by product designation below.
Available Products:	"Premium Excelon - Companion Square," Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Collage," Tarkett Inc. and Mannington VCT.

END OF SECTION 09660

SECTION 09678 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Resilient wall base.
2. Vinyl accessories.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

C. Samples for initial selection purposes of manufacturer's standard sample sets in form of pieces cut from each type of product specified showing full range of colors and patterns available.

D. Samples for verification purposes in manufacturer's standard sizes, but not less than 12 inches long, of each different color and pattern of product specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Products: Obtain each type and color of product specified from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to Project site in original manufacturer's unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).

C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) in spaces to receive products

specified in this Section for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. After this period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C).

B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as that of the space where they are to be installed.

C. Close spaces to traffic during installation of products specified in this Section.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence installing products specified in this Section with other construction to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials matching products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage, and identified with labels clearly describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for each 500 linear feet or fraction thereof of each different type and color of resilient wall base installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, those specified in each Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Rubber Wall Base: Products complying with FS SS-W-40, Type I, and requirements specified in the Rubber Wall Base Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

2.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORIES

A. Vinyl Accessories: Products complying with requirements specified in Vinyl Accessory Product Data Sheet at end of this Section.

2.4 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Concrete Slab Primer: Nonstaining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient flooring product and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where installation of products specified in this Section will occur, with Installer present, to verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for installation and comply with manufacturer's requirements and those specified in this Section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's installation specifications for preparing substrates indicated to receive products indicated.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per manufacturers directions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.

D. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing products specified in this Section. Following cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

E. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to applying adhesive. Apply according to manufacturer's directions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install products specified in this Section using methods indicated according to manufacturer's installation directions.

B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

1. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
2. Install inside and exterior corners before installing straight pieces.

C. Place resilient accessories so they are butted to adjacent materials of type indicated and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that otherwise would be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing installation:

1. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by manufacturers of resilient product involved.
2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop resilient accessories to remove black marks and soil.

B. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended by manufacturer of resilient product involved.

1. Apply protective floor polish to resilient accessories that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes.

a. Use commercially available metal, cross-linked, acrylic product acceptable to resilient accessory manufacturer.
b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.

RUBBER WALL BASE PRODUCT DATA SHEET

Rubber Wall Base Designation: RWB- Type 1

Style: Cove with top-set toe.

Minimum Nominal Thickness: 1/8 inch.

Height: 4 inches.

Lengths: Coils in lengths standard with manufacturer but not less than 100 feet.

Exterior Corners: Premolded.

Interior Corners: Premolded or formed on job.

Ends: Premolded.

Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns produced for rubber wall base complying with requirements indicated.

Available Products: Burke; Flexco Co.; Roppe Corp.

VINYL ACCESSORY PRODUCT DATA SHEET

Vinyl Accessory Designation: VA-Type 1

Product Description: Binder bar edging reducer.

Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors produced for vinyl accessories complying with requirements indicated.

Available Products: "Vinyl Underslung Reducer," #168, Roppe Corp.

END OF SECTION 09678

SECTION 09900 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation, painting, and finishing of exposed interior and exterior items and surfaces.

1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other Sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in schedules, except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color or finish is not designated, provide custom color as selected by the Architect.

1. Painting includes field-painting exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Painting includes touch-up of factory primed surfaces prior to application of finish coats.

C. Painting is not required on prefinished items, finished metal surfaces, concealed surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Prefinished items not to be painted include the following factory-finished components:

a. Architectural woodwork and casework unless otherwise noted.
b. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
c. Light fixtures.
d. Switchgear.
e. Distribution cabinets.
f. Concrete slab or stem walls.

2. Concealed surfaces not to be painted include wall or ceiling surfaces in the following generally inaccessible areas:

a. Foundation spaces.
b. Furred areas.
c. Pipe spaces.
d. Duct shafts.
e. Concrete stemwalls.

3. Finished metal surfaces not to be painted include:

a. Anodized aluminum.
b. Stainless steel.

4. Operating parts not to be painted include moving parts of operating equipment, such as the following:

a. Valve and damper operators.
b. Linkages.
c. Sensing devices.
d. Motor and fan shafts.

5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop-priming ferrous metal.
2. Division 5 Section "Metal Stairs" for shop priming ferrous metal.
3. Division 5 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming.
4. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for shop-priming interior architectural woodwork.
5. Division 6 Section “Miscellaneous Carpentry” for painting exposed lumber and plywood panels.
6. Division 7 Section 07180 Water Repellants.
7. Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for shop-priming steel doors and frames.
8. Division 13 Section “Metal Building Systems” for shop priming metal.
9. Divisions 15 and 16: Painting mechanical and electrical work is specified in Divisions 15 and 16, respectively.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each paint system specified, including block fillers and primers.

1. Provide the manufacturer's technical information including label analysis and instructions for handling, storage, and application of each material proposed for use.
2. List each material and cross-reference the specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by the manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

C. Samples for initial color selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts.

1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

D. Samples for Verification Purposes: Provide samples of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative samples of the actual substrate.

1. Provide stepped samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
2. Provide a list of material and application for each coat of each sample. Label each sample as to location and application.
3. Submit samples on the following substrates for the Architect's review of color and texture only:

a. Ferrous Metal: Provide two 4-inch-square samples of flat metal and two 8-inch-long samples of solid metal for each color and finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to those indicated for the Project that have resulted in a construction record of successful in-service performance.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F (7 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ICI Dulux Paints (ICI).

2. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints (PPG).
3. Pratt and Lambert (P & L).
4. The Sherwin-Williams Company (S-W).
5. KWAL Howells.

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, finish coat materials, and related materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best-quality trade sale paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish the manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

C. Colors: Provide custom color selections made by the Architect.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the manufacturer's recommended factory-formulated primers that are compatible with the substrate and finish coats indicated.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, prime coat materials that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Gypsum Drywall / Interior Plywood Primer: White, interior, latex-based primer.

a. ICI: 1030-Ultra Hide PVA Primer Sealer.
b. PPG: 6-2 Quick-Dry Latex Primer Sealer.
c. P & L: Latex Wall Primer Z30001.
d. S-W: Pro-Mar 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200.

2. Ferrous Metal Primers: Synthetic, quick-drying, rust-inhibiting primers.

a. ICI: 4160 Devguard Tank & Structural Metal Primer.
b. PPG: 6-208 Red Inhibitive Metal Primer.
c. P & L: Effecto Rust-Inhibiting Primer.
d. S-W: Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.

3. Ferrous Metal Primers: Alkyd-type primers.

a. ICI: 4160 Devguard Tank & Structural Metal Primer..
b. PPG: 6-612 Speedhide Inhibitive White Primer.
c. P & L: Effecto Primer Red or White.
d. S-W: Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.

4. Galvanized Metal Primers:

a. ICI: 4120 All purpose Metal & Galvanized Primer.
b. PPG: 6-215/216 Speedhide Galvanized Steel Primer.
c. P & L: P & L Interior Trim Primer.
d. S-W: Galvite B50W3.

2.4 UNDERCOAT MATERIALS

A. Undercoat Materials: Provide the manufacturer's recommended factory formulated undercoat materials as required in lieu of one of two finish coats that are compatible with the substrate and finish coats indicated.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, undercoat materials that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Interior & Exterior Enamel Undercoat: Ready-mixed enamel.

a. ICI: 1120 Ultra Hide Alkyd Int. undercoater.
b. PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Quick-Dry Enamel Undercoater.
c. P & L: Interior Trim Primer.
d. S-W: Pro-Mar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200.

2.5 EXTERIOR FINISH PAINT MATERIAL

A. Finish Paint: Provide the manufacturer's recommended factory-formulated finish-coat materials that are compatible with the substrate and undercoats indicated.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, finish coat materials that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alkyd Gloss Enamel: Weather-resistant, air-drying, high-gloss enamel.

a. ICI: 4308 Devguard Alkyd Industrial gloss Enamel.
b. PPG: 54 Line Quick-Dry Enamel.
c. P & L: Effecto Enamel.
d. S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

2.6 INTERIOR FINISH PAINT MATERIAL

A. Finish Paint: Provide the manufacturer's recommended factory-formulated finish-coat materials that are compatible with the substrate and undercoats indicated.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, finish coat materials that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Interior, Semigloss, Alkyd Enamel: Semigloss, low-odor, alkyd enamel.

a. ICI: 1516 Ultra Hide Alkyd Semigloss Enamel.
b. PPG: 27 Line Wallhide Semigloss Enamel.
c. P & L: Cellu-Tone Alkyd Satin Enamel.
d. S-W: ProMar 200 Alkyd Semigloss Enamel B34 Series.

2. Interior, Flat, Latex-Based Paint: Ready-mixed, latex-based paint.

a. ICI: 1210 Ultra Hide Latex flat.

b. PPG: 50-35 Latex Ceiling Paint.
c. P & L: Vapex Latex Flat Wall Finish.
d. S-W: ProMar 200 Laytex Flat Wall Paint B30 Series

3. Exterior, Gloss, Alkyd Enamel:

a. ICI: 4380 Devguard Alkyd Industrial Gloss Enamel.
b. PPG: 54 Line Quick-Dry Enamel.
c. P & L: Effecto Enamel.
d. S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements. Surfaces receiving paint must be thoroughly dry before paint is applied.

1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items, if necessary, to completely paint the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime. Notify Architect in writing about anticipated problems using the specified finish-coat material with substrates primed by others.
2. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous metal surfaces that have not been shop-coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).

a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by the paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC specification SSPC-SP 6.
b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by the paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.

3. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so that the surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Materials Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's directions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the schedules.
2. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
3. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce a smooth even surface according to the manufacturer's directions.
4. Apply additional coats if undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
5. The term exposed surfaces includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
6. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
7. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, nonspecular black paint.
8. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
9. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges same as exterior faces.

10. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
11. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch-up painted.

C. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

D. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to the manufacturer's directions.

1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the material applied.
2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.

E. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials no thinner than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.

G. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime-coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

H. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each work day, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.

1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates indicated excluding of pre-finished metal building components. Sherwin-Williams products are listed below to indicate paint system types, but are not intended to limit the choice of manufacturers.

B. Ferrous Metal: Primer is not required on shop-primed items.

1. Full-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: Two finish coats over primer.

a. Primer: Synthetic rust-inhibiting primer.
1) Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.
2) ICI: 4160 Devguard Tank & Structural Metal Primer.

b. First and Second Coats: Gloss alkyd enamel.
1) Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.
2) ICI: 4308 Devguard Alkyd Industrial gloss Enamel.

C. Zinc-Coated Metal:

1. High-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: Two finish coats over primer.

a. Primer: Galvanized metal primer.
1) Galvite B50W3.
2) ICI: 4120 All purpose Metal & Galvanized Primer.

b. First and Second Coats: Gloss alkyd enamel.
1) Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.
2) ICI: 4308 Devguard Alkyd Industrial gloss Enamel.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated. Sherwin-Williams products are listed below to indicate paint system types, but are not intended to limit the choice of manufacturers.

B. Gypsum Drywall Systems / Painted Plywood Panels:

1. Semigloss Alkyd Enamel Finish: Three coats with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.

a. Primer: White, interior, latex-based primer.
1) Pro-Mar 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200.
2) ICI: 1030-Ultra Hide PVA Primer Sealer.

b. First and Second Coats: Interior, semigloss, odorless, alkyd enamel.
1) Pro-Mar 200 Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34 W200.
2) ICI: 1516 Ultra Hide Alkyd Semigloss Enamel.

C. Ferrous Metal:

1. Full-Gloss Enamel Finish: Two coats over primer with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.

a. Primer: Synthetic, quick-drying, rust-inhibiting primer.
1) Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.

2) ICI: 4160 Devguard Tank & Structural Metal Primer.

b. First and Second Coats: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel.
1) Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.
2) ICI: 4308 Devguard Alkyd Industrial gloss Enamel.

D. Zinc-Coated Metal:

1. Full-Gloss Enamel Finish: Two coats over primer with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.

a. Primer: Galvanized metal primer.
2) Galvite B50W3.
2) ICI: 4120 All purpose Metal & Galvanized Primer.

b. First and Second Coats: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel.
3) Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.
2) ICI: 4308 Devguard Alkyd Industrial gloss Enamel.

END OF SECTION 09900

SECTION 10100 - VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of visual display boards:

1. Porcelain enamel markerboards (for liquid chalk).
2. Vinyl-fabric-faced cork tackboards.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds.
2. Division 10 Section "Directories and Bulletin Boards" for individual framed wall-mounted bulletin boards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Include motor capacities, and individual panel weights for sliding chalkboard or markerboard units. Include manufacturer's data substantiating that tackboard materials comply with requirements indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for each type of chalkboard, markerboard, and tackboard required. Include sections of typical trim members and dimensioned elevations. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, layout, and installation details.

D. Samples: Provide the following samples of each product for initial selection of colors, patterns, and textures, as required, and for verification of compliance with requirements indicated.

1. Samples for initial selection of color, pattern, and texture:

a. Porcelain Enamel Chalkboard and Markerboard: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual sections of porcelain enamel finish showing the full range of colors available for each type of chalkboard and markerboard required.
b. Vinyl-fabric-faced Cork Tackboards: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual sections of vinyl fabric, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of vinyl-fabric-faced cork tackboard indicated.

2. Samples for verification of color, pattern, and texture selected, and compliance with requirements indicated.

a. Chalkboards, Markerboards, and Tackboards: Sample panels not less than 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches for each type of chalkboard, markerboard, and tackboard indicated. Include a sample panel for each color, texture, and

pattern required.

E. Certificates: In lieu of laboratory test reports, when permitted by the Architect, submit the manufacturer's certification that vinyl-fabric-faced cork tackboard materials furnished comply with requirements specified for flame spread ratings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide vinyl-fabric-faced tackboards with surface burning characteristics indicated below, as determined by testing assembled materials composed of facings and backings identical to those required in this section, in accordance with ASTM E 84, by a testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
2. Smoke Developed: 10 or less.

B. Design Criteria: The drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of visual display boards and are based on the specific type and model indicated. Other visual display boards having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered provided that deviations in dimensions and profiles are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Porcelain Enamel Marker Boards:

a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
b. Greensteel, Inc.

2. Tackboards:

a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
b. Greensteel, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain Enamel Marker Boards: Provide balanced, high-pressure-laminated porcelain enamel marker boards of 3-ply construction consisting of face sheet, core material, and backing.

1. Face Sheet: Provide face sheet of 24-gage enameling grade steel especially processed for temperatures used in coating porcelain on steel. Coat the exposed face and exposed edges with a 3-coat process consisting of primer, ground coat, and color cover coat, and the concealed face with a 2-coat process consisting of primer and ground coat. Fuse cover and ground coats to steel at the manufacturer's standard firing temperatures, but not less than 1200 deg F (649 deg C).

a. Cover Coat: Provide the manufacturer's standard light-colored special writing surface with gloss finish intended for use with liquid felt-tipped markers.

2. Core: Provide the manufacturer's standard 3/8-inch-thick particleboard core material complying with the requirements of ANSI A208.1, Grade 1-M-1.
3. Backing Sheet: Provide the manufacturer's standard 0.015-inch-thick aluminum sheet backing.
4. Laminating Adhesive: Provide the manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic-type adhesive.

B. Vinyl-Fabric-Faced Tackboards: Provide mildew-resistant, washable, vinyl fabric complying with FS CCC-W-408, Type II, weighing not less than 13 ounces per square yard, laminated to 1/4-inch-thick cork sheet. Provide fabric that has a flame spread rating of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Provide color and texture as scheduled or as selected from the manufacturer's standards.

1. Backing: Make panels rigid by factory laminating cork face sheet under pressure to 1/4-inch-thick hardboard backing.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Metal Trim and Accessories: Fabricate frames and trim of not less than 0.062-inch-thick aluminum alloy, size and shape as indicated, to suit type of installation. Provide straight, single-length units wherever possible; keep joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.

1. Where the size of boards or other conditions exist that require support in addition to the normal trim, provide structural supports or modify the trim as indicated or as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit the condition indicated.
2. Field-Applied Trim: Provide the manufacturer's standard snap-on trim, with no visible screws or exposed joints.
3. Field-Applied Trim: Provide the manufacturer's standard screw-on trim with Phillips flat-head screws.
4. Chalktray: Furnish the manufacturer's standard continuous, solid extrusion-type aluminum chalktray with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends, for each chalkboard.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Porcelain Enamel Marker Boards: Laminate facing sheet and backing sheet to core material under pressure with manufacturer's recommended flexible, waterproof adhesive.

B. Assembly: Provide factory-assembled marker board and tackboard units, except where field-assembled units are required.

1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with the minimum number of joints, balanced around the center of the board, as acceptable to the Architect.
2. Provide the manufacturer's standard vertical joint system between abutting sections of marker board.
3. Provide manufacturer's standard mullion trim at joints between marker board and tackboard.

2.5 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

C. Class II Clear Anodized Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, nonspecular; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Class II Architectural, clear film thicker than 0.4 mil).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Deliver factory-built marker board and tackboard units completely assembled in one piece without joints, wherever possible. Where dimensions exceed panel size, provide 2 or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to the Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site. Use splines at joints to maintain surface alignment.

B. Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Keep perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for a complete installation.

C. Coordinate job-site assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Verify that accessories required for each unit have been properly installed and that operating units function properly.

B. Clean units in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Break in marker boards only as recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10100

SECTION 10425 - SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of signs:

1. Panel signs, Dimensional letters and numbers.
2. Signs in this section are provided by UDOT and installed by contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop drawings showing fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show anchors, grounds, layout, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.

1. Provide message list for each sign required, including large-scale details of wording and lettering layout.
2. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchors to be installed as a unit of Work in other Sections.
3. Templates: Furnish full-size spacing templates for individually mounted dimensional letters and numbers.

D. Samples: Provide the following samples of each sign component for initial selection of color, pattern and surface texture as required and for verification of compliance with requirements indicated.

1. Samples for initial selection of color, pattern, and texture:

a. Cast Acrylic Sheet and Plastic Laminate: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual sections of material including the full range of colors available for each material required.

2. Samples for verification of color, pattern, and texture selected and compliance with requirements indicated:

a. Cast Acrylic Sheet and Plastic Laminate: Provide a sample panel not less than 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches for each material, color, texture, and pattern required. On each panel include a representative sample of the graphic image process required, showing graphic style, and colors and finishes of letters, numbers, and other graphic devices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sign Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing signs similar to those indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and sufficient production capacity to produce sign units required without causing delay in the Work.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate sign type required, obtain signs from one source of a single manufacturer.

C. Design Concept: The Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of signs and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Sign units by other manufacturers may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Manufacturers of Panel Signs:
   a. Utah Correctional Industries (only)

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cast Acrylic Sheet: Provide cast (not extruded or continuous cast) methyl methacrylate monomer plastic sheet, in sizes and thicknesses indicated, with a minimum flexural strength of 16,000 psi when tested according to ASTM D 790, with a minimum allowable continuous service temperature of 176 deg F (80 deg C), and of the following general types:

1. Transparent Sheet: Where sheet material is indicated as "clear," provide colorless sheet in matte finish, with light transmittance of 92 percent, when tested according to the requirements of ASTM D 1003.
2. White Translucent Sheet: Where sheet material is indicated as "white," provide white translucent sheet of density required to produce uniform brightness and minimum halation effects.
3. Opaque Sheet: Where sheet material is indicated as "opaque," provide colored opaque acrylic sheet in colors and finishes as selected from the manufacturer's standards.

B. Fasteners: Use concealed fasteners fabricated from metals that are not corrosive to the sign material and mounting surface.

C. Anchors and Inserts: Use nonferrous metal or hot-dipped galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

D. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Plastic Sheet: Use colored coatings, including inks and paints for copy and background colors, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are nonfading for the application intended.

2.3 PANEL SIGNS

A. Panel Signs: Comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction.

1. Produce smooth, even, level sign panel surfaces, constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally.

B. Unframed Panel Signs: Fabricate signs with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to conform with the following requirements:

1. Edge Condition: Square cut.
2. Corner Condition: Corners rounded to 3/4-inch radius unless indicated otherwise.

C. Graphic Content and Style: Provide sign copy that complies with the requirements indicated for size, style, spacing, content, position, material, finishes, and colors of letters, numbers, and other graphic devices.

D. Subsurface Copy: Apply copy to the back face of clear acrylic sheet forming the panel face by process indicated to produce precisely formed opaque images free from rough edges.

1. Use reverse silk-screen process to print copy; overspray the copy with an opaque background color coating.

2. Use Dupont Chromalin heat- and pressure-laminated photopolymer film system to form copy and background color.

a. The manufacturer has the option of selecting either process indicated above, or using subsurface engraving process, as appropriate to the copy form and the economics of production.

E. Raised Copy: Machine-cut copy characters from matte-finished opaque acrylic sheet and chemically weld onto the acrylic sheet forming sign panel face. Produce precisely formed characters with square cut edges free from burrs and cut marks.

1. Panel Material: Matte-finished opaque acrylic sheet.
2. Raised Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.

2.4 INFORMATION FOR SIGNS AS FOLLOWS:

A. 1. Message: "STORAGE ROOM #203"
2. Letter Height: 1 1/4 inches.
3. Letter Style: Helvetica.

B. 1. Message: "GREASE"
2 Letter Height: 1 1/4 inches.
3 Letter Style: Helvetica.

C. 1. Message: "ENGINE OIL "

2. Letter Height: 1 1/4 inches.
3. Letter Style: Helvetica.

D. 1. Message: "GEAR OIL (90W)"
2. Letter Height: 1 1/4 inches.
3. Letter Style: Helvetica.

E. 1. Message: "HYDRAULIC OIL"
2. Letter Height: 1 1/4 inches.
3. Letter Style: Helvetica.

F. 1. Message: "DURING THE USE OF A TORCH OR WELDING DEVICE A FIRE EXTINGUISHER SHALL BE LOCATED NEAR THE WELDING / CUTTING OPERATION AND A "*FIRE WATCH*" PERSON SHALL OVERSEE OPERATION"
2. Letter Height: 1 1/4 inches.
3. Letter Style: Helvetica.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Colors and Surface Textures: For exposed sign material that requires selection of materials with integral or applied colors, surface textures or other characteristics related to appearance, provide color matches indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standards.

B. Metal Finishes: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and applications recommendations.

C. Aluminum Finishes: Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

1. Class II Clear Anodized Fine Satin Finish: AA-M31C21A31 (Mechanical Finish: Fine satin directional textured; Chemical Finish: Fine matte etched finish; Anodic Coating: Class II Architectural, clear film thicker than 0.4 mil).

D. Bronze Finishes: Finish designations prefixed by "CDA" conform to the system established by the Copper Development Association for designating finishes.

1. Natural Satin Finish: CDA-M31O6x (Mechanical Finish: Fine satin directional textured; Clear Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard air-dry clear organic coating as specified below).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.

B. Wall-Mounted Panel Signs: Attach panel signs to wall surfaces using the methods indicated below:

1. Vinyl-Tape Mounting: Use double-sided foam tape to mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
2. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Use liquid silicone adhesive recommended by the sign manufacturer to attach sign units to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces. Use double-sided vinyl tape where recommended by the sign manufacturer to hold the sign in place until the adhesive has fully cured.

C. Dimensional Letters and Numbers: Mount letters and numbers using standard fastening methods recommended by the manufacturer for letter form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish letter spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.

1. Flush Mounting: Mount letters with backs in contact with the wall surface.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 10425

SECTION 10500 - METAL LOCKERS AND STORAGE CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wardrobe lockers, including the following:

a. Single-tier.

2. Metal storage cabinets

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete base.
2. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for wood furring and grounds.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data including materials, accessories, construction, finishes, assembly, and installation instructions for lockers and cabinets.

C. Shop Drawings: Layout and dimensions of metal lockers and cabinets. Indicate relationship to adjoining surfaces. Show locker and cabinet elevations and details, fillers, trim, base, sloping tops, and accessories. Include locker and cabinet numbering sequence. Indicate installation and anchorage requirements.

D. Samples for Initial Color Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing a full range of available colors.

E. Samples for Color Verification: Samples showing actual colors prepared on same material to be used for the Work.

F. Maintenance Instructions: Instructions for cleaning lockers and cabinets and for adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker and cabinet doors and latching mechanisms.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain locker and cabinet units and accessories from one manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver lockers and cabinets until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for locker and cabinet installation.

B. Protect lockers and cabinets from damage during delivery, handling, storage, and installation.

C. Deliver master keys, control keys, and combination control charts to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. The Interior Steel Equipment Co.
2. List Industries Inc.
3. Lyon Metal Products Inc.
4. Medart, Inc.
5. Penco Products.
6. Republic Storage Systems Co., Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366 (A 366M), commercial-quality, stretcher-leveled, cold-rolled carbon steel sheet, stretcher leveled, free of buckling, scale, and surface imperfections.

B. Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 526/A 526M, commercial-quality, zinc-coated, carbon-steel sheet, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 525 (A 525M) with A 60 (ZF 180) or G 60 (Z 180) coating designation.

C. Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591/A 591M, with Class C zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel; slotless-type exposed bolt heads; self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.

E. Equipment: Manufacturer's standard plated steel hooks or coat rods.

2.3 WARDROBE LOCKERS

A. Arrangement: Single-tier.

B. Size: 60 inches high by 15 inches wide by 18 inches deep.

C. Body: Form backs, tops, bottoms, sides, and intermediate partitions of flanged 0.0239-inch (0.61-mm) minimum steel sheet.

1. Form exposed ends of nonrecessed lockers of 0.0598-inch (1.5-mm) minimum steel sheet.

D. Frames: Form channel frames of 0.0598-inch (1.5-mm) minimum steel sheet. Form continuous integral strike on vertical frame members or weld 0.0897-inch (2.3-mm) minimum latch hooks to latch strike frame.

1. Cross Frames: Form intermediate channel cross frames to double- or triple-tier lockers of 0.0598-inch (1.5-mm) minimum steel sheet.

E. Shelf: Form 0.0239-inch (0.61-mm) minimum steel sheet hat shelf in single-tier units.

F. Door: One-piece steel sheet, flanged at all edges, constructed to prevent springing when opening or closing. Fabricate to swing 180 degrees.

1. Thickness: 0.0598 inch (1.5 mm) minimum.
2. Style: Louvered vents.

G. Reinforcing and Sound-Dampening Panels: Brace or reinforce inner face of doors with manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffener panels.

H. Acoustical Treatment: Fabricate lockers for quiet operation with manufacturer's standard rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact.

I. Louvered Vents: Stamped, louvered vents in door face, as follows:

1. Single-Tier Lockers: No fewer than 6 louver openings top and bottom.

J. Security Vents: Manufacturer's standard arrangement of stamped horizontal or vertical security vents on door face.

K. Hinges: Steel, full-loop, 5- or 7-knuckle tight pin, 2 inches (51 mm) high minimum. Weld to inside of frame and secure to door with not fewer than 2 factory-installed fasteners that are completely concealed and tamperproof when door is closed.

1. Provide at least 3 hinges for each door over 42 inches (1067 mm) high; at least 2 hinges for each door 42 inches (1067 mm) high or less.

L. Recessed Handle and Latch: Manufacturers' standard housing to form recess for latch lifter and locking devices; nonprotruding latch lifter containing strike and eye for padlock; and automatic, prelocking, pry-resistant latch mechanism with latching action as follows:

1. Single-Tier Lockers: Not less than 3-point latching.

2.4 METAL STORAGE CABINETS

A. Size: 78 inches high by 36 inches wide by 18 inches deep.

B. Shelving: 4 shelves adjustable every 2 inches

C. Storage: Minimum 180 lbs. per shelf storage requirement

D. Finish: All surfaces to receive manufacturer’s stock finish

2.4 LOCKS

A. Fabricate lockers to receive the following locking devices:
1. Combination padlock.

B. Fabricate cabinets to receive the following locking devices:
1. Built-in key lock

2.5 LOCKER ACCESSORIES

A. Equipment: Furnish each locker with:
1. 2 single-prong wall hooks.

2. Coat Rod.

B. Number Plates: Manufacturer's standard etched, embossed, or stamped, nonferrous-metal number plates with numerals not less than 3/8 inch (9 mm) high. Number lockers in sequence indicated. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least 2 fasteners of same finish as number plate.

C. Recess Trim: Manufacturer's standard 0.0478-inch (1.2-mm) minimum steel sheet trim with concealed fastening clips.

D. Filler Panels: 0.0478-inch (1.2-mm) minimum steel sheet, factory fabricated.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate lockers and cabinets square, rigid, and without warp, with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges free of sharp edges and burrs, and safe to touch. Weld frame members together to form a rigid, 1-piece structure.

1. Form locker and cabinet body panels, doors, shelves and accessories from 1-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Preassemble lockers and cabinets by welding all joints, seams, and connections. Grind exposed welds flush.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish all steel surfaces and accessories, except prefinished stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipment.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within 1/2 of the range of approved samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and they are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 GALVANIZED-STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants followed by a conversion coating of type suited to organic coating applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and follow with an application of the galvanizing repair paint, specified below, to comply with ASTM A 780.

1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-enamel finish consisting of a thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's instructions for application and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 1.1 mils (0.028 mm) on doors, frames, and legs, and 0.7 mil (0.018 mm) elsewhere.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard choices for color and gloss.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal lockers and cabinets complete with accessories according to manufacturer's recommendations. Install plumb, level, rigid, and flush.

B. Connect together welded locker and cabinet groups with standard fasteners according to manufacturer's recommendations, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.

C. Anchor lockers and cabinets to floors and walls at intervals recommended by manufacturer but no greater than 36 inches (910 mm). Install anchors through back-up reinforcing plates where necessary to avoid metal distortion, using concealed fasteners.

D. Install recess trim to recessed lockers using concealed fasteners. Provide hairline joints and concealed splice plates.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices are operating properly.

B. Clean interior and exposed exterior surfaces and polish stainless-steel and nonferrous metal surfaces.

C. Protect lockers and cabinets from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit locker use during construction.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace locker and cabinet units that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker and cabinet manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10505

SECTION 10522 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fire extinguishers.
2. Fire extinguisher mounting brackets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for cabinets include rough-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type and materials, trim style, door construction, panel style, and materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain extinguishers and cabinets from one source from a single manufacturer.

B. UL-Listed Products: Fire extinguishers shall be UL listed with UL listing mark for type, rating, and classification of extinguisher.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. J.L. Industries.
2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
3. Potter-Roemer, Inc.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. General: Provide fire extinguishers for each cabinet and other locations indicated, in colors and finishes selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard, that comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, in enameled steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Brackets: Designed to prevent accidentally dislodging extinguisher, of sizes required for type and capacity of extinguisher indicated, in plated finish.

1. Provide brackets for extinguishers not located in cabinets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for installation.

B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.

1. Prepare recesses in walls for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 10522

SECTION 10800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes toilet and bath accessory items as indicated on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product data for each toilet accessory item specified, including construction details relative to materials, dimensions, gages, profiles, mounting method, specified options, and finishes.

C. Setting drawings where cutouts are required in other work, including templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and installing anchorage devices.

D. Maintenance instructions including replaceable parts and service recommendations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish accessory manufacturers' standard inserts and anchoring devices that must be set in concrete or built into masonry. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordination: Coordinate accessory locations, installation, and sequencing with other work to avoid interference with and ensure proper installation, operation, adjustment, cleaning, and servicing of toilet accessory items.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by mirror manufacturer, agreeing to replace any mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering toilet accessories that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Bradley Corporation.
3. American Specialties Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, with polished No. 4 finish, 0.034-inch (22-gage) minimum thickness.

B. Mirror Glass: Nominal 6.0-mm (0.23-inch) thick, conforming to ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, and with silvering, electro-plated copper coating, and protective organic coating.

C. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

D. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, or of galvanized steel where concealed.

2.3 COMBINATION TOWEL DISPENSER/WASTE RECEPTACLE UNITS

A. Recessed Unit: Stainless steel combination unit fabricated for nominal 4-inch wall depth with continuous, seamless wall flange. Towel compartment in upper portion of unit designed to dispense not less than 400 C-fold or 700 multifold paper towels. Waste receptacle in lower portion of unit provided with reusable, heavy-duty vinyl liner, minimum 4-gallon capacity. Provide flush doors with piano hinges and tumbler locks on upper and lower compartments.

2.4 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER

A. Surface Mounted: Stainless Steel unit to dispense not less 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels without adjustment or adapters. Door with tumbler lock and piano-hinge.

2.5 COMBINATION TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER/SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL UNITS

A. Recessed Unit: Fabricate of stainless steel with satin finish for recessed mounting in nominal 4-inch wall depth. Provide complete with drywall mounting clamp. Clearance between grab bar and unit required.

1. Size: Unit to accommodate two separate core-type tissue rolls up to 5 inches in diameter.

2.6 GRAB BARS

A. Stainless Steel Type: Provide grab bars with wall thickness not less than 0.05 inch (18 gage) and as follows:

1. Mounting: Concealed, manufacturer's standard flanges and anchorages.
2. Clearance: 1-1/2-inch clearance between wall surface and inside face of bar.
3. Gripping Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard nonslip texture.
4. Heavy-Duty Size: Outside diameter of 1-1/2 inches.

2.7 SOAP DISPENSERS

A. Liquid Soap Dispenser, Horizontal-Tank Type: Fabricate for surface mounting, sized for 40-fluid-ounce minimum capacity. Provide stainless steel piston, springs, and internal parts designed to dispense soap in measured quantity by pump action. Provide cover of type 304 stainless steel in No. 4 finish, with unbreakable window-type refill indicator.

1. Equip unit with push-type valve for dispensing soap in liquid form.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

A. Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05-inch (18-gage), Type 304, stainless steel hat channel with spring-loaded, rubber, cam-type mop/broom holders. Provide unit 24 inches long and complete with three holders.

B. Double-Prong Robe Hook: Heavy-duty satin finished stainless steel double-prong robe hook; rectangular wall bracket with backplate for concealed mounting.

2.9 MIRROR UNITS

A. Standard Stainless Steel Framed Mirror Units: Fabricate frame with channel shapes not less than 0.04 inch (20 gage), with square corners carefully mitered to hairline joints and mechanically interlocked. Provide in Type 430 bright polished finish.

2.10 SOAP DISH

A. Extra-heavy, stainless steel, satin finish. All edges rounded for safety.

2.11 SHOWER CURTAIN ROD

A. Type-304 stainless steel, satin finish. 18 gauge, 1 1/4" diameter rod.

2.12 SHOWER CURTAIN

A. Opaque, matte white vinyl .008" thick. Nickel-plated brass grommets along top, one every 6". Bottom and sides hemmed. Provide hooks.

2.13 FOLDING SHOWER SEAT

A. Seat constructed of durable, water resistant phenolic slats 5/16" x 3". Frame and mounting brackets are type 304 stainless steel and include self locking mechanism. Seat measure 32" wide, project 22" from wall. Left hand seat.

2.14 FABRICATION

A. General: Only a maximum 1-1/2-inch-diameter, unobtrusive stamped manufacturer logo, as approved by Architect, is permitted on exposed face of toilet or bath accessory units. On either interior surface not exposed to view or back surface, provide additional identification by either a printed, waterproof label or a stamped nameplate, indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.

B. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage wherever possible.

C. Recessed Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units of all-welded construction, without mitered corners. Hang doors or access panels with full-length, stainless steel piano hinge. Provide anchorage that is fully concealed when unit is closed.

D. Framed Mirror Units, General: Fabricate frames for glass mirror units to accommodate wood, felt, plastic, or other glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that will permit rigid, tamperproof glass installation and prevent moisture accumulation, as follows:

1. Provide galvanized-steel backing sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (22 gage) and full mirror size, with nonabsorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.

E. Mirror Unit Hangers: Provide system for mounting mirror units that will permit rigid, tamperproof, and theftproof installation, as follows:

1. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.

F. Keys: Provide universal keys for access to toilet accessory units requiring internal access for servicing, resupply, etc. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install toilet accessory units according to manufacturers' instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate as recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamperproof manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units plumb, level, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions for type of substrate involved.

C. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, complying with ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust toilet accessories for proper operation and verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.
B. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces strictly according to manufacturer's recommendations after removing temporary labels and protective coatings.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturer: The following catalog numbers refer to products of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. and these scheduled products serve as the standard of quality required for the project. Provide these or comparable products from specified manufacturers if they meet or exceed this standard of quality.

1. Semi-Recessed Paper Towel Dispenser and Waste Receptacle: #B-3944.
2. Paper Towel Dispenser: #B-262.
3. Toilet Tissue Dispenser and Sanitary Napkin Disposal: #B-35704.
4. Grab Bars: #B-6206.99, #B-62616
5. Soap Dispenser: #B-2112.
6. Mop & Broom Holder: #B-223 x 24".
7. Hat & Coat Hook: #B-682.
8. Mirror and Shelf: #B 166-2436
9. Soap Dish: #B-973
10. Shower Curtain Rod: #B-6047
11. Shower curtain: #204-2
12. Folding Shower Seat: #B-5181

END OF SECTION 10800

SECTION 11146 - LUBRICATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes the following:

1. Waste oil system including waste oil transfer pump, waste oil cart, complete piping and accessories.
2. Hose reels and pump.
3. Air compressor.
4. Shop equipment as shown on drawings.

B. Provide complete and functional installation in compliance with requirements of the state and local Fire Marshal offices, and all applicable codes and ordinances.

1. Design piping to meet operational pressures for each type of system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Diagram for bolt hole pattern for reel mounting.
2. Shop drawings indicating piping location and type of pipe used between barrels and reels.
3. Product data on reels, reel accessories, pumps, compressor, piping and necessary products for fully operational system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Suppliers: Provide equipment, piping and accessories from one of the following service station equipment suppliers, or an approved equal.

1. F.W. Jones Co.
2. Robert Taylor and Sons, Inc.
3. Petroleum Environmental Services
4. Westech Fuel Equipment

2.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-approvals or equals 6 days prior to bid opening.

2.3 HOSE REELS

A. Provide hose reels and pumps.

B. Waste oil tank furnished by Owner, installed by Contractor.

1. Grease Service:

   a. 1 each - Air operated pump for 400 lb. drum, 50:1 ratio, with drum cover, follower plate, connecting hoses and air regulator with gauge. (Lincoln 926 or equal).
   b. 1 each - Reel package including reel, 50 ft. or 1/4 in. hose, ball stop, swivel, control valve and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85051 or equal).

2. Oil Service:

   a. Waste Oil Transfer Pump:
      1) 1 each - Air operated diaphragm pump, 1" x 1" with wall bracket (Roper Model 100B10AAL) or equal.
      2) 1 each – 3/8" x 3'-0" connect hose & 1 each – 3/4" x 5'-0" connect hose or equal.
      3) 1 each - Airline Trio – Air Regulator w/ Gauge, Filter & Lubricator (Watts Model C10-02FRLBJCB-1/4") or equal.
      4) 1 each – 3/8"x 3'-0" Min. Air Hose as needed.
      5) For above listed items: Or Balcrank Waste Oil Kit, #4140-015.
      6) For connection to waste oil tank provide & install 1 each Dry break coupler & Nipple. (¾" Balcrank 4140-003 & 4140-004) with 15'-0" ¾" x ¾" flexible oil hose and pipe nipple threaded connection at wall penetration (Balcrank #8261) or equal.
      7) 1 each - mobile oil reservoir- 24 gallon 19.25" bowl, dry-break hydraulic evacuation nipple, 45" to 72" height adjustment large diameter rubber wheels (Balcrank Spillguard premium duty drain #4110-012) or equal.

   b. 4 each - Air operated pump for 55 gal. drums, 4:1 ratio, with bung adaptor, connection hoses and air regulators with gauge. (Lincoln 424 or equal).

   c. Engine Oil :

      1) 1 each - Reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 1/2 in. hose, ball stop, metered control and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85057 or equal).

   d. Gear oil:

      1) 1 each - Reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 1/2 in. hose, ball stop, metered control and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85055 or equal).

   e. Hydraulic:

      1) 1 each - Reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 1/2 in. hose, ball stop, metered control and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85057 or equal).

   f. Spare reel:

      1) 1 each - Reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 1/2 in. hose, ball stop, metered control and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85055 or equal).

3. Air Service:

   a. 3 each - Air hose reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 3/8 inch hose, ball stop, air coupler and air chuck. (Lincoln 85063 or equal).

4. Water Service:

   a. 3 each - Water hose reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 3/8 inch hose, ball stop, water bib and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85065 or equal).

C. Manufacturer:

1. Graco hose reels (350 Series Heavy-Duty), pumps and accesssories are equal to Lincoln.

2. Balcrank hose reels (Premium Duty Series), pumps and accesssories are equal to Lincoln.

D. Piping.

1. Lube Oil: Hydraulic Carbon Steel Tubing, ASTM A179, 5/8", .049 wall for 0ils and 5/8", .083 wall for grease.

   a. Fittings: SWAGELOK Tub Fittings (10,000 lb. compression).

2. Air and Water: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type L, drawn.

   a. Fittings: Brass compression type, ANSI B16.26.

E. Provide reel support framing as required for attachment to lube reel wall support.

2.4 AIR COMPRESSOR

A. Air compressor to meet or exceed the following requirements:

1. Mounting: Horizontal tank.
2. Type: Two-stage, reciprocating, air cooled with cast iron cylinder.
3. Receiver: 80 gallon capacity, minimum.
4. Capacity: 37.2 cfm free air, minimum.
5. Pressure: 140 to 175 psi.
6. Motor: 10 HP, 208 volt, three phase.
7. Control: Start/stop, with provision for no load start. Include magnetic starter.

B. Provide one complete set of replacement filters, and two complete sets of parts lists and shop (repair) manuals.

C. Submit warranty and Owner's manual at completion of project.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SHOP EQUIPMENT

A. Provide shop equipment, as specified and shown on the plans, complete with accessories.
B. Provide certified drawings for rough-in of all anchors and concrete forming.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install equipment and systems to facilitate safe, trouble-free operation and maintenance.

B. Coordinate grades with the architectural plans.

C. Conform to requirements of the governing Fire Marshal.

D. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for specifications on excavation and backfill.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate all equipment with ductwork, plumbing fixtures, and piping.

B. Provide equipment as scheduled and shown on the plans.

END OF SECTION 11146

SECTION 11151 – MOBILE LIFT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 16 Electrical.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes the following:
The lifting system shall be a portable lift consisting of four (4) mobile, electro-mechanical or electro-hydraulic, wheel contact, interconnecting lifting columns. A master control panel with remote pendant to control the entire system shall be affixed to one column and an individual control box shall be affixed to each of the other three columns.

B. Provide complete and functional installation in compliance with requirements of all applicable codes and ordinances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
1. Product data on all necessary products for fully operational system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Suppliers: Provide equipment, piping and accessories from one of the following service station equipment suppliers, or an approved equal.
1. Stertil-Koni
2. Mohawk
3. ARI Hetra

2.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-approvals of equal systems required 6 days prior to bid opening.

B. Standards
1. The manufacturer shall be a member of the Automotive Lift Institute.
2. The equipment shall comply with ANSI/ALI ALCTV-1998 and ANSI/U.L. STD 201 and applicable OSHA standards.
3. Construction shall comply with NATO Quality Assurance Category AQAP 4 Standards.

2.3 LIFT SYSTEM CONTROLS OPERATION.

A. The lift system shall be able to be operated synchronously from any of the control panels on any lifting unit. The operation of individual lifts and paired operation shall also be possible without having to reconfigure the interconnecting cables running between the lifting units.

B. The remote pendant shall be rated Class 1 Division 1 and shall be supplied with a minimum 30’ cable. The remote pendant shall provide for the raising and lowering of all four lifting units. For safety reasons, individual and paired operation shall not be possible with the remote pendant. This is to ensure that the operator is at the optimal position, at the column or columns that are in motion at all times.

C. When a single column is selected at the panel, the individual column shall only be operated by the control panel on that column.

D. The lift columns shall be interconnected by interconnecting cables that shall be a heavy duty type construction, oil resistant and rated for shop use. Cables shall be reinforced and capable of sustaining the weight of a vehicle when driven over. These interconnecting cables shall carry a two (2) year warranty. Any damage to the cable as a result of the weight of the vehicle driving over it shall be warranted for a period of two (2) years. **A copy of said warranty shall accompany bid.**

E. The connectors shall be configured so that they may not be connected improperly.

F. The interconnecting cables shall be connected in either a U-shape pattern or a closed loop pattern and shall be quickly and easily disconnectable from either side of the electrical control panel. Lift systems that utilize a hard wired connecting cable into the control panel shall not be considered.

G. ALL control voltage in each lifting column control box shall not exceed 24 Volts.

H. A phase warning light and shut down switch shall activate in the event of improper phase sequence.

I. An electric reset button located inside the master control panel to allow supervised override of the operating functions.

2.4 SAFETY FEATURES - OPERATION CONTROLS.

A. All lifting columns shall remain inoperative unless all are properly connected.

B. Individual lifting columns shall not be operable by the remote pendant.

C. The raise and lower control buttons shall be “dead man” style requiring constant pressure to operate the lifts.

D. The lifting system shall have an obstacle detection system. The obstacle detection system shall shut down the lifts should one or more lifting carriages encounter an obstacle and stops or slows.

E. Each control panel shall have a warning light to identify a column that has caused an interruption to operation.

F. In the event of a circuit interruption, the column which caused the problem shall be determined by referring to the "power on" light on the specific column causing the circuit interruption or a fault indication system. Fault indication shall be provided by a visual order of LED’s in the control panels of each lifting column.

2.5 DIMENSIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS.

A. Each column shall have a minimum lifting capacity of l6,000 pounds, providing 32,000 pounds capacity per pair and 64,000 pounds capacity for a four column set.

B. The maximum lifting height of the system shall be a minimum of 64".

C. The construction of each lifting column shall be a heavy duty construction capable of sustaining the rated load. The weight of each unit shall be a minimum of 930 lbs to reflect the heavy duty load the equipment is to sustain.

D. The lift units shall have motors of no less than 2hp suitable for use with a 208-220/460v 60 hz 3 phase electric supply.

E. The lifting speed shall be a minimum speed of 90 seconds from floor level to maximum height.

F. The lifting arms shall be l4" long and capable of accepting tire sizes ranging from R 17 to R 24.5 inclusive. Systems with lifting forks that are less than 14” in length shall be supplied with fork extensions.

G. The lifting units shall be supplied with small wheel adapters or be adjustable in order to accommodate wheel sizes to R 13.

H. A minimum dimension of 10” shall be required between the mast of the lifting unit and the vehicle to provide working clearance between the body of the vehicle and the masts.

I. The lifting carriage shall be manufactured from heavy gauge sheet steel and be supported by at least four heavy duty rollers. The carriage guide rollers shall be warranted for the life of the lifting unit. This warranty shall include parts and labor. A copy of said warranty shall accompany bid.

2.6 SAFETY FEATURES - MECHANICAL OPERATION

A. Carriage lifting shall be achieved by either a hydraulic cylinder with safety check and flow valves or a ball bearing screw nut assembly.

B. An independent and fail-safe mechanical safety device shall be present on each lifting column. This safety device shall be totally independent from the lifting drive system.

C. The mechanical safety lock shall automatically engage when the lift is not operating (either in the descent or ascent mode).

D. The hydraulic cylinder or lifting screw shall be protected from three sides against damage.

E. The lifting system shall be essentially maintenance free.

F. The lifting system shall have a means of being manually lowered in the event of a power failure without the use of cranks. Emergency lowering of the lifting columns shall be accomplished in a safe and controlled manner. This procedure shall be demonstrated at time of lift installation and setup.

2.7 SYSTEM EXPANSION.

A. A set of four (4) mobile vehicle lifts can be expanded to a set of six (6) by purchasing two (2) additional lifts without requiring any modifications or reprogramming or the control system.

B. This expansion gives the system a minimum lifting capacity of 96,000 pounds.

C. This expansion in no way alters the controls. Singles, pairs, or all lifts are still operable.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install equipment and systems to facilitate safe, trouble-free operation and maintenance.

B. Coordinate grades with the architectural plans.

C. Conform to requirements of the governing Fire Marshal.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate all equipment with ductwork, plumbing fixtures, air lines, piping, etc.

B. All mounting and finish requirements.

C. Provide equipment as scheduled and shown on the plans.

D. Provide adequate air flow for optimum operation.

E. AFTER SALES - SERVICE.

a. The supplier shall have factory trained service technicians and spare parts available in the locality of the installation. The name and address of company providing service and parts shall be identified and shall accompany bid.

b. The supplier shall be able to provide planned preventative maintenance of the equipment if requested.

c. The supplier shall guarantee spare parts availability for at least 25 years after the date of supply. A copy of this 25 year parts guarantee must accompany bid.

F WARRANTY PROVISIONS

a. The lift system shall be warranted for a period of three (3) years, parts and labor.

b, The hydraulic cylinder or lifting screw shall be warranted for a period of five (5) years, parts and labor.

c, The interconnecting cables shall be warranted for a period of two (2) years, parts and labor.

d, The carriage guide rollers shall be warranted for the life of the lifting system, parts and labor.

END OF SECTION 11151

SECTION 12511 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes horizontal louver blinds.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of horizontal louver blind specified. Include printed data on physical characteristics.

C. Samples for initial selection purposes in manufacturer's standard sizes showing full range of colors available for each type of blind indicated.

D. Maintenance data to include in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has specialized in installing horizontal louver blinds similar to those required for this Project.

B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide blinds identical to those tested for the following fire performance characteristics as determined by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Test Method: NFPA 701, Small Scale Vertical Burn Test.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain horizontal louver blinds from one source of a single manufacturer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check openings by field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay in the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, horizontal louver blinds that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in each Horizontal Louver Blind Product Data Sheet at the end of this Section.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Product Standard and Description: American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (AWCMA) Document 1029. Each horizontal louver blind unit consists of slats, rails, cord lock, tilting mechanism, tapes, and installation hardware complying with referenced product standard and requirements indicated on each Horizontal Louver Blind Product Data Sheet at the end of this Section.

B. Lifting and Tilting Mechanisms: Noncorrosive, self-lubricating materials.

C. Unit Sizes: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):

1. Blind Units Installed Between (Inside) Jambs: Width and length equal to 1/2 inch less than opening dimensions formed by jamb, head, and sill members of opening in which each blind is installed.

D. Installation Fasteners: Not less than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to blind hardware and adjoining construction and to support blind units under conditions of normal use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings where horizontal louver blinds will be installed prior to beginning installation. Verify that critical dimensions are correct and surface conditions acceptable.

1. Complete all finishing operations, including painting, before beginning installation.

B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install blinds level, plumb, and located so exterior slat edges in any position are not closer than 1 inch to interior face of glass lites, gaps between slat ends and jambs do not exceed 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/8 inch, and bottom rail in fully lowered position is within 1/2 inch of bottom of window or other opening.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing the installation, clean blind surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Remove surplus materials, packaging, rubbish and debris resulting from the installation. Leave areas where installation occurred neat, clean, and ready for use.

HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLIND PRODUCT DATA SHEET

Slat Description: Perforated slats complying with the following requirements:

Openness Factor: 180 degrees

Nominal Slat Width: 1 inch (mini blinds.)

Tilt Operation: Manual with wand.

Position of Tilter Control: Left side unless otherwise indicated.

Tilt: Full.

Cord Lock Operation: Cord lock, locks pull cord to stop blind at any position in ascending or descending travel.

Position: Right unless otherwise indicated.

Cord Equalizers: Self-aligning to maintain horizontal blind position.

Valance: Match color of slats.

Mounting: Wall.

Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors produced for horizontal blinds specified.

Product(s): As follows:

"Bali Classic Mini" - Carey-McFall

"Riveria" - Levolor

END OF SECTION 12511

SECTION 13125 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Structural framing.
2. Roof panels.
3. Wall panels.
4. Fascia and Soffit panels.
5. Insulation and vapor barrier.
6. Building components, as follows: provide and install misc. framing for mechanical units and grills, framing for lighting support, overhead door frames, doors, windows, equipment and other items not listed which will rely on the building for support.
7. Accessories and trim.

B. Related Sections include the following: List below only products, construction, and equipment that the reader might expect to find in this Section but are specified elsewhere.

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete foundations and anchor-bolt installation including concrete waterproofing systems.

2. Division 8 Section "Sectional Overhead Doors." for requirements of support for overhead door.

3. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for finish door hardware and keying to be used with metal building system.

4. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass and glazing to be used with metal building system.

5. Division 9 Section "Painting" for shop-applied finishes not standard with metal building system manufacturer.

6. Division 9 Section "Gypsum board Assemblies" for application of fire rated assemblies to metal building systems.

7. Division 15 Section “Mechanical” for required coordination of equipment with wall, soffit and roof.

8. Division 16 Section “Interior Exterior Building Lighting” for required coordination of equipment with wall, and soffit.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Bay Spacing: Dimension between main frames measured normal to frame (at centerline of frame) for interior bays, and dimension from centerline of first interior main frame measured perpendicular to end wall (outside face of end-wall girt).

B. Building Length: Dimension of the building measured perpendicular to main framing from end

wall to end wall (outside face of girt to outside face of girt).

C. Building Width: Dimension of the building measured parallel to main framing from sidewall to sidewall (outside face of girt to outside face of girt).

D. Clear Span: Distance between supports of beams, girders, or trusses (measured from lowest level of connecting area of a column and a rafter frame, or knee).

E. Eave Height: Vertical dimension from finished floor to eave (the line along the sidewall formed by intersection of the planes of the roof and wall).

F. Clear Height under Structure: Vertical dimension from finished floor to lowest point of any part of primary or secondary structure, not including crane supports, located within clear span.

G. Terminology Standard: Refer to MBMA's "Low Rise Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide a complete, integrated set of metal building system manufacturer's standard mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior. Include primary and secondary framing, roof and wall panels, and accessories complying with requirements indicated, including those in this Article.

B. Metal Building System Design: Of size, spacing, slope, and spans indicated, and as follows:

1. Primary Frame Type: Provide the following: Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member structural-framing system without interior columns.

2. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings required to be expandable to the east, as follows:

a. Provide primary frame, capable of supporting one-half of a bay design load, and end-wall columns.

b. Flush-framed girts.

3. Eave Height: Manufacturer's standard height, as indicated by nominal height on Drawings.

4. Bay Spacing: See plans.

5. Roof Slope: 1 inch per 12 inches (See plans).

6. Roof System: Manufacturer's standard standing-seam roof panels with high clip, vapor barrier, thermal block, and insulation.

7. Exterior Wall System: Manufacturer's standard field-assembled insulated wall panels.

C. Structural Performance: Provide metal building systems capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Engineer metal building systems according to procedures in MBMA's "Low Rise

Building Systems Manual."

2. Design Loads: As indicated.

3. Live Loads: Include vertical loads induced by the building occupancy indicated on Drawings. Include loads induced by maintenance workers, materials, and equipment for roof live loads. Building Occupancy: As indicated.

4. Roof Snow Loads: Include vertical loads induced by the weight of snow of 38 psf. Allow for unbalanced and drift loads.

5. Wind Loads: Include horizontal loads induced by a basic wind speed corresponding IBC 90 mph 3 second gust, Exposure C, Wind Importance Factor 1.0.

6. Collateral Loads: Include additional dead loads other than the weight of metal building system for permanent items such as sprinklers, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and ceilings.

7. Load Combinations: Design metal building systems to withstand the most critical effects of load factors and load combinations.

8. Deflection Limits: Engineer assemblies to withstand design loads with deflections no greater than the following:

   a. Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
   b. Girts: Horizontal deflection of 1/180 of the span.
   c. Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of 1/180 of the span.
   d. Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of 1/180 of the span.

9. Design secondary framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.

D. Seismic Performance: Design and engineer metal building systems capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to the International Building Code, Soil Profile D.

E. Thermal Movements: Provide metal building roof and wall panel systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

F. Thermal Performance: Provide metal building roof and wall assemblies with the following thermal-resistance values (R-value):

   1. Roof Assemblies: R19.
   2. Wall Assemblies: R13.

G. Air Infiltration for Roof Panels: Provide roof panel assemblies with permanent resistance to air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at a static-air-pressure difference of 4 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Air Infiltration for Wall and Soffit Panels: Provide wall panel assemblies with permanent

resistance to air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a static-air-pressure difference of 4 lbf/sq. ft.

I. Water Penetration for Roof Panels: Provide roof panel assemblies with no water penetration as defined in the test method when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at a minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure of not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. and not more than 24 lbf/sq. ft.

J. Water Penetration for Wall and Soffit Panels: Provide wall panel assemblies with no water penetration as defined in the test method when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure of not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. and not more than 12 lbf/sq. ft.

K. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide roof panel assemblies that meet requirements of UL 580 for the following wind-uplift resistance:

1. Class 90. With additional requirements for resistance to 95 mph winds.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes and available colors as indicated on the drawings for each type of the following metal building system components:

1. Structural-framing system.
2. Roof panels.
3. Wall panels.
4. Insulation.
5. Vapor retarders.
6. Trim and closures.
7. Accessories.
8. Overhead door mounting details.
9. Mechanical louvers and fan mounting details.
10. Recessed soffit lighting.
11. Mechanical roof penetrations.
12. Doors and windows.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following metal building system components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

1. For installed components indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

2. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.

3. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.

4. Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels on support framing, details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, custom profiles, supports, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.

Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 2 inches

per 12 inches: Include details of reinforcement and installation requirements for all accessories specified in other sections.

a. Ventilators. Coordinate with mechanical.
b. Louvers. Coordinate with mechanical.
c. Gutters.
d. Downspouts.
e. Lighting.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of the following products with factory-applied color finishes as required to match the selected colors: Design intent is to match the colors of the existing open storage building on-site; roof, walls and trim & closure colors as used on existing building.

1. Roof panels.
2. Wall panels.
3. Soffit panels.
4. Trim, gutter and closures.
5. Accessories.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes, showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected, in the profile and style indicated. Prepare Samples from the same material to be used for the Work.

1. Roof Panels: 12-inches long by actual panel width (24"). Include clips, caps, battens, fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.

2. Architectural Wall Panels: 12-inches long by actual panel width (12"). Include clips, caps, battens, fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.

3. Soffit Panels: 12-inches long by actual panel width (12"). Include clips, caps, battens, fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.

4. Trim and Closures: 12-inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.

5. Vapor Retarders: 6-inch square samples.

6. Accessories: 12-inch long samples for each type of accessory.

E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of metal building systems certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

1. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

a. Name and location of Project.
b. Order number.
c. Name of manufacturer.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Building dimensions, including width, length, height, and roof slope.
f. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
g. Governing building code and year of edition.
h. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic zone or effective

peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).

i. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.

j. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.

k. AISC Certification for Category MB: Include statement that metal building system and components were designed and produced in an AISC-Certified Facility by an AISC-Certified Manufacturer.

F. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

G. Erector Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that erectors comply with requirements.

H. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that they comply with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience.

I. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

J. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:

1. Thermal insulation.

2. Vapor retarders.

K. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, indicating the following current products comply with requirements:

1. Insulation and Vapor Retarders: Include reports for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water-vapor transmission, and water absorption.

L. Surveys: Show final elevations and locations of major members. Engage a qualified engineer or land surveyor to perform surveys and certify their accuracy. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and the Contract Documents.

M. Warranties: Special warranties specified in the provisions of the contract documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who has specialized in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of metal building systems that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing metal building systems

similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Member of MBMA.

2. AISC Certification for Category MB: An AISC-Certified Manufacturer that designs and produces metal building systems and components, AISC-Certified Facility, Category I.

3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, testing program development, test result interpretation, and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

D. Surveyor Qualifications: A land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing surveying services of the kind indicated.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal building system component through one source from a single manufacturer.

F. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sight lines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, or in-service performance.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

G. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel"; and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel." All welding shall be done by certified welders per AWS in the last 12 months.

H. Regulatory Requirements: Fabricate and label structural framing to comply with special inspection requirements at point of fabrication for welding and other connections required by authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC S335, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design"; or AISC S342, "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.

J. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI SG-671, "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members," and AISI SG-911, "Load and Resistance Facet Design Specification for Steel Structural Members," for design requirements and allowable stresses.

K. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

2. Review structural load limitations.

3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

5. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for unfavorable conditions.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package roof and wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Handling: Unload, store, and erect roof and wall panels to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store roof and wall panels to ensure dryness. Do not store panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit roof and wall panel installation to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify metal building system foundations by field measurements before metal building fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions for Foundations: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish foundation dimensions and proceed with fabricating structural framing without field measurements. Coordinate anchor-bolt installation to ensure that actual anchorage dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

2. Established Dimensions for Panels: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, either establish framing and opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating roof and wall panels without field measurements, or allow for field-trimming panels. Coordinate roof and wall construction to ensure that actual building dimensions, locations of structural members, and openings correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-bolt inserts into foundation walls and footings. Concrete, reinforcement, and form work requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, roof, wall and soffit penetrations.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements

of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty on Panels: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace roof and wall panels that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period. Deterioration of finish includes, but is not limited to, color fade, chalking, cracking, peeling, and loss of film integrity.

1. Warranty Period for Roof Panels: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Warranty Period for Wall Panels: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Special Warranty on Standing-Seam Roof Panel Weather tightness: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace standing-seam roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weather tight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Buildings Company.

2. Butler Manufacturing Company.

3. Metallic Building Co.

4. Portland Systems.

5. Varco-Pruden Buildings; a United Dominion Company.

6. Other manufactures meeting the requirements may be accepted. Prior approval from the Architect required. See section 01631 for substitution requirements.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Structural-Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 529/A 529M.

B. Steel Plate, Bar, or Strip: ASTM A 529/A 529M, ASTM A 570/A 570M, or ASTM A 572/A 572M; 50,000-psi minimum yield strength.

C. Steel Tubing or Pipe: ASTM A 500, Grade B or ASTM A 53, Grade B.

D. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 570/A 570M, Grade 50 or Grade 55; hot-rolled, ASTM 568/A 568M; or cold-rolled, ASTM A 611, structural-quality, matte (dull) finish.

E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 50, with

G60 (Z180) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

F. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M and the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality. Galvalume accepted.

G. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers. Size bolts for primary systems shall be 5/8" diameter.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.

H. Anchor Rods, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: As follows:

1. Unheaded Rods: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (Grade 345).

2. Headed Bolts: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts and heavy hex carbon-steel nuts.

3. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

I. Primers: As selected by manufacturer for resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems, capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure, and as follows:

!. Primer: Manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.

2.3 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Pre-painted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and pre-painted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M and the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel accepted.

2. Surface: Smooth, flat, mill finish.

3. Trapezoidal Structural Standing Seam Roof System, field seamed system 3" High. Roof panels begin and end with a 3" high seam, and concealed fasteners as manufactured by MBCI, Model Double-Lok or prior approved equal.

4. Architectural wall panel, 12" wide, 22 gauge minimum, smooth with beads at 4" on center. Concealed fastener system. MBCI, model number FW120-2 or prior approved equal.

5. Architectural Soffit panel, 24 gauge minimum, smooth with beads at 4" on center. Concealed fastener system. MBCI, Artisan series L12 with beads or prior approved equal.

B. Panel Sealants: Provide the following:

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one-part elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone-rubber sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer. Non hardening.

2.4 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics for Insulation: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.

2. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

B. Glass-Fiber-Blanket Insulation: Thermal insulation, complying with ASTM C 991, Type II, of 0.5-lb/cu. ft. density, thickness as indicated, with a flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and 2-inch wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs.

1. Type II: Faced one side with nonreflective vapor-retarder membrane.
Class A: Membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread rating of 25 or less.

2. Type II: 1.35-lb/cu. ft. minimum density.

3. Type II: Applied with dry adhesive activated by water during installation.

C. Vapor-Retarder Facing: Complying with ASTM C 1136, with permeance not greater than the following when tested according to ASTM E 96, Desiccant Method:

1. Composition: Semi-gloss White Polypropylene-faced, scrim-reinforced foil, with permeance not greater than 0.02 perm.

2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CGI Silvercote, Inc.
b. Lamtec Corporation.
c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
d. Simple Saver System as designed by Thermal design, Inc. (800-255-0776).

D. Retainer Strips: 0.019-inch thick, formed, galvanized steel or PVC retainer clips colored to match insulation facing (White).

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, of consistency suitable for application, and with a 30-minute working time.

C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Metal Surfaces: Zinc dust, zinc-oxide primer selected by manufacturer for compatibility with substrate. Comply with FS TT-P-641.

D. Finish Painting: Refer to Division 9 Section "Painting." Coordinate primer that is required and compatible with the finish coat system.

E. Flexible weather resistant EPDM pipe flashing. Isolates piping from building movement. Acceptable product, Dektite as manufactured by ITW Buildex (708-595-3500) or prior approved equal.

F. Gypsum Board: Type X, of thicknesses indicated, complying with ASTM C 442 or ASTM C 36.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly and disassembly.

1. Fabricate components in a manner that once assembled in the shop, they may be disassembled, repackaged, and reassembled in the field.

2. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.

3. Fabricate framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Cold-formed members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

B. Primary Framing: Shop-fabricate framing components to indicated size and section with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

1. Make shop connections by welding continuous or by using high-strength bolts.

2. Join flanges to webs of continuous built-up members by a continuous submerged arc-welding process.

3. Brace compression flange of primary framing by angles connected between frame web and purlin or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.

4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing members.

5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary structural members with specified primer after fabrication.

C. Secondary Framing: Shop-fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with base plates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.

1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.

2. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime secondary structural members with specified primer after fabrication.

D. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply the specified air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Prime primary, secondary, and end-wall steel framing members with specified primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.
Prime secondary steel framing formed from metallic-coated steel sheet with red-oxide polyester paint, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.

2. Prime galvanized members, after phosphoric acid pretreatment, with manufacturer's standard zinc dust, zinc-oxide primer.

E. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Low Rise Building Systems Manual": Chapter IV, Section 9, "Fabrication and Erection Tolerances."

2.7 STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard structural primary framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafter, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing. If build-up sections are used out of plate, continuous welding shall be employed on at least one side and intermittent welds on the opposite side to suite design requirements.

1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.

2. Rigid Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from continuous shop-welded, built-up steel plates Minimum plate thickness of 1/4" or structural-steel shapes.

3. Frame Configuration: Two-directional sloped.

4. Exterior Column Type: Straight.

5. Rafter Type: Tapered.

B. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:

1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; with minimum thickness of 0.125 inch.

2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; with minimum thickness of 0.0598 inch.

C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing members, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Fabricate framing from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating, unless otherwise indicated, to comply with the following:

1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch wide flanges.

2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 45 to 50 degrees to flange and with minimum 2-1/2-inch wide flanges.

3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from 0.0598-inch thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for both roof and wall panels.

4. Flange and Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-5/8-by-1-5/8-inch structural-steel angles, with a minimum thickness of 0.0598 inch, to stiffen primary frame flanges.

5. Base or Sill Angles: Minimum 3-by-2-by-0.0747-inch zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

6. Purlin and Girt Clips: Minimum 0.0747-inch thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

7. Secondary End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from minimum 0.0747-inch thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

8. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch thick, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

9. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

D. Canopy Framing: Provide canopy framing as indicated on architectural drawings.

1. Type: Construct using standard secondary framing members indicated above.

E. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing as follows:

1. Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade D; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50; 1/2-inch diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 12 inches at each end.

2. Cable: Cable bracing is not allowed.

3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.

4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricate from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.

5. Fixed-Base Columns: Fabricate from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.

6. Diaphragm Action of Panels: Design metal building to resist wind forces through diaphragm action of roof, wall panels and rod bracing.

7. Bracing: Provide wind bracing using any method specified above, at manufacturer's option.

F. Bolts: Provide shop-painted bolts unless structural-framing components are in direct contact with roof and wall panels. Provide zinc-plated bolts when structural-framing components are in direct contact with roof and wall panels. The primary frame shall use a minimum bolt size of 5/8" diameter A325 or higher strength.

2.8 ROOF PANELS

A. Structural Standing-Seam Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard panels complying with the following:

1. Ribbed Roof Panels: Fabricate from metallic-coated steel sheets prepainted with coil coating, factory formed to provide 24-inch coverage; with 3-inch high (including seam), raised trapezoidal major ribs at panel edges, and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs for full length of panel. Field seamed. Comply with the following:
Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.
b. Yield Strength: 50 ksi.
c. Metal Thickness: 0.0239 inch minimum.
d. Joint Type: Folded, mechanically seamed type.
e. Clip System: Floating to accommodate thermal movement (high clip system).

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, ridge closures, clips, seam covers, battens, flashings, gutters, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match materials and finishes of roof panels, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eave and ridge, fabricated of same metal as roof panels.

2. Clips: Minimum 0.0625-inch thick, stainless-steel panel clips designed to withstand negative-load requirements.

3. Cleats: Mechanically seamed cleats formed from minimum 0.0250-inch thick, stainless-steel or nylon-coated aluminum sheet.

4. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where panels attach directly to purlins, provide 1-inch thick, thermal spacer blocks; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.

5. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.

C. Exterior Finish: Apply the following coil coating to roof panels and accessories:

1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, with a total minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil and 30 percent reflective gloss when tested according to ASTM D 523.

a. Durability: Provide coating field tested under normal range of weather conditions for a minimum of 20 years without significant peel, blister, flake, chip, crack, or check in finish; without chalking in excess of a chalk rating of 8 according to ASTM D 4214; and without fading in excess of five Hunter units.

2. Colors, Textures, and Glosses: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for these characteristics.

D. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.9 WALL PANELS

A. Uninsulated Wall Panels: Provide manufacturer's standard Architectural panels complying with the following:

1. Beaded Panels: Fabricate from metallic-coated steel sheets prepainted with coil coating, factory formed to provide 12-inch coverage, beads at 4-inches o.c. Design panels for mechanical attachment to structure using concealed fasteners, lapping major ribs at panel edges. Comply with the following:
Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel. Or Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel
b. Yield Strength: 50 ksi.
c. Metal Thickness: 22 gauge minimum or as required for wind exposure.
d. Panel Thickness: 1.5 inches.

B. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, seam covers, battens, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match materials and finishes of panels.

1. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.

C. Exposed Finish for Exterior Panels: Apply the following coil coating:

1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, with a total minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil and 30 percent reflective gloss when tested according to ASTM D 523.

a. Durability: Provide coating field tested under normal range of weather conditions for a minimum of 20 years without significant peel, blister, flake, chip, crack, or check in finish; without chalking in excess of a chalk rating of 8 according to ASTM D 4214; and without fading in excess of five Hunter units.

2. Colors, Textures, and Glosses: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for these characteristics.

D. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.10 FASCIA AND SOFFIT PANELS

A. Fascia Panels: Manufacturer's standard panels complying with the following:

1. Match roof panel profile and material.

2. Flat-Pan Panels: Fabricate from metallic-coated steel sheets prepainted with coil coating, factory formed to provide 12-inch coverage; with 1-inch high, inverted-L, standing-seam, vertical ribs at panel edges. Design panels for mechanical attachment to fascia supports using concealed clips in side laps. Factory apply sealant at each interlocking joint. Comply with the following:

a. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.
b. Yield Strength: 50 ksi.
c. Metal Thickness: 24 gauge minimum.
d. Joint Type: As standard with manufacturer.
f. Clip System: Floating to accommodate thermal movement.

2.11 OVERHEAD DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Overhead door support framing shall be designed to resist applicable wind loads and shall consist of channel or tube steel jambs as shown with a structural header at the top of the opening. Twenty four gauge galvanized steel flashing, color coordinated, provided to conceal panel edges around the opening unless otherwise specified. Provide weatherstripping at jambs and head.

b. Service Doors: Refer to Division 8 Section "Sectional Overhead Doors."

2.12 WINDOWS

A. N.A.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer, and complying with the following:

1. Provide sheet metal accessories of same material and in same finish as roof and wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of roof or wall sheets by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Comply with the following:

1. Fasteners for Roof and Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping 410 stainless or zinc-alloy steel hex washer head, with EPDM or PVC washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of panels.

2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.

3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.

C. Flashing and Trim: Form from 0.0179-inch thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include,

but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent roof or wall panels.

1. Opening Trim: Painted subframing of suitable thickness to protect overhead door operation. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

D. Gutters: Form from 0.0179-inch thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced 36-inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball strainers at outlets. Finish gutters to match roof fascia and rake trim.

1. See special detailing.

E. Downspouts: PVC piping 3" sealed water tight.

1. See special detailing.

F. Louvers: Refer to Division 10 Section "Louvers and Vents."

G. Snow Guards: Not Required.

1. PlasticType Guard: N.A.

a. Available Products: N.A.

H. Closures: Closed-cell, laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match roof and wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

I. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.

2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner may employ an independent testing agency to perform source quality-control testing and special inspections, and to prepare test reports.

1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether test specimens comply with or deviate from requirements.

2. Allow Owner's testing agency access to places where structural framing is being fabricated or produced. Cooperate with Owner's testing agency and provide samples of materials as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.

3. Special inspections will not be required when fabrication is performed by a fabricator registered and approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such work without special inspection.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace structural framing that inspections and test reports indicate do not comply with requirements.

C. Additional testing, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with requirements.

D. Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Allowable Stress Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

E. Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts.

1. Direct-tension indicator gaps will be verified to comply with ASTM F 959, Table 2.

F. In addition to visual inspection, shop welding will be inspected and tested according to AWS D1.1 and the inspection procedures listed below, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid-Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

G. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be inspected and tested according to requirements of AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Bend tests may performed when visual inspections reveal either less than a continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.

2. Tests may be conducted on additional shear connectors when weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements of AWS D1.1.

H. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Owner, Contractor and Architect.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of metal building system.

B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, baseplates, and anchor bolts to receive structural framing. Verify compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.

1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances, including oil, grease, rolling compounds, incompatible primers, and loose mill scale, that impair bond of erection materials.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's

written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and erection drawings.

B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

C. Set structural framing in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.

D. Baseplates and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces before setting baseplates and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of baseplates and bearing plates.

1. Set baseplates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.

2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of baseplate or bearing plate before packing with grout.

3. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.

4. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for proprietary grout materials.

E. Align and adjust framing members before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact. Make adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

2. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.

F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing true to line, level, plumb, rigid, and secure. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.

1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts. Tighten bolts by turn-of-the-nut method.

G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing true to line, level, plumb, rigid, and secure. Fasten secondary framing to primary framing using clips with field connections using non-high-strength bolts. Hold rigidly to a straight line by sag rods.

1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.

2. Locate and space wall girts to suit door and window arrangements and heights.

3. Locate canopy framing as indicated.

4. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.

H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.

1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.

2. Locate interior end bay bracing only where indicated.

I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to building structural frame.

3.4 ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide roof panels of full length from eave to ridge when possible. Install panels perpendicular to purlins.

1. Field cutting by torch is not permitted.

2. Rigidly fasten eave end of roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.

3. Provide weatherseal under ridge cap.

4. Flash and seal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

5. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress neoprene washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

6. Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for exterior applications and galvanized fasteners for interior applications.

7. Locate and space fastenings in true vertical and horizontal alignment.

8. Install ridge caps as roof panel work proceeds.

9. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.

10. Provide weather-resistant escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating roofing panels.

B. Standing-Seam Roof Panels: Fasten roof panels to purlins with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint. Install clips over top of insulation at location and spacing determined by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling fasteners.

2. Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so clip, panel, and factory-applied side-lap sealant are completely engaged.

3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with butyl sealant

and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

3.5 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide panels full height of building. Install panels perpendicular to girts.

1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Install panels with vertical edges plumb. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weather tight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, begin panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.

3. Field cutting by torch is not permitted.

4. Align bottom of wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws.

5. Fasten flashing and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.

6. When two rows of panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum. Locate panel splices over structural supports.

7. Install continuous thermal break on all girts.

8. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress neoprene washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

9. Provide weather-resistant escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

10. Flash and seal wall panels with weather closures under eaves and rakes, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

11. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as necessary for waterproofing. Handle and apply sealant and backup according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

12. Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for exterior applications and galvanized fasteners for interior applications.

13. Locate and space fastenings in true vertical and horizontal alignment.

14. Align wall panel joints with soffit panels and roof panel.

B. Uninsulated Panels: Install wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach panels to supports with concealed fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 FASCIA AND SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide panels full width of fasciae and soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.

1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Install panels with vertical edges plumb. Lap ribbed or fluted panels one full rib

corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.

2. Field cutting by torch is not permitted.

3. Fasten flashing and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.

4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress neoprene washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

5. Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for exterior applications and galvanized fasteners for interior applications.

6. Locate and space fastenings in true vertical and horizontal alignment.

7. Align all seams with wall panels.

B. Fascia Panels: Align bottom of panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.7 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: Install insulation concurrently with panel installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.

2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

3. Replace any section of exposed vapor barrier / insulation that is exposed to view if the damage exceeds 1".

4. Fall protection requirements as required by authorities shall be maintained during installation.

B. Blanket Insulation: Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths. Install vapor retarder over insulation with both sets of facing tabs sealed to provide a complete vapor retarder. Comply with the following installation method:

1. Over-Framing Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing members. Hold in place by panels fastened to secondary framing.

2. Two-Layers-between-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course maintaining continuity of retarder. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space between purlins formed by thermal spacer blocks. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.

3. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and

taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

3.8 DOOR INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing doors, hardware, operators, and other door components. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each door frame with elastomeric sealant used for panels.

B. Hardware: N.A.

C. Personnel Doors and Frames: N.A.

3.9 WINDOW INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions for installing windows, hardware, Operators, and other door components. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each window frame with elastomeric sealant used for panels.

3.10 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gutters, downspouts, ventilators, louvers, and other accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions, with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install gutter as shown on detail.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.

2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10-feet with no joints allowed within 24-inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1-inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3. Separations: Separate metal from incompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with asphalt mastic or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 4-feet o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

D. Downspouts: PVC down spouts as detailed. Join sections to provide a water tight Seal from gutter to birdsmooth flow into catch basin. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts

securely 1-inch away from walls and structure; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60-inches o.c. in between.

1. Provide elbow at base of downspout to direct water away from building.

E. Pipe Flashing: Form EPDM flashing around pipe penetration and roof panels. Fasten and seal to roof panel as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Continuous Roof Ventilators: Set ventilators complete with necessary hardware, anchors, dampers, weather guards, rain caps, and equipment supports according to manufacturer's written instructions. Join sections with splice plates and end-cap skirt assemblies where required to achieve indicated length. Install preformed filler strips at base to seal ventilator to roof panels.

G. Louvers: Set louvers complete with necessary hardware, anchors, dampers, weather guards, and equipment supports according to manufacturer's written instructions. Locate and place louver units level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

1. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

2. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers.

3. Protect galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

4. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation, as louver installation progresses, where required to make louver joints weathertight. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.11 ERECTION AND LOCATION TOLERANCES

A. Structural-Steel Erection Tolerances: Comply with erection tolerance limits of AISC S303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

B. Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20-feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Wall Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20-feet on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

D. Door Installation Tolerances: Fit doors in frames within clearances specified in SDI 100.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Extent and Testing Methodology: Testing and verification procedures will be required of high-strength bolted connections. AISC and RCSC allow turn-of-the-nut method, calibrated wrench, alternative design bolts, and direct-tension indicators for bolt-tension testing. Add actual requirements if other than AISC's "10 percent" will be inspected.

1. Bolted connections will be visually inspected.

2. High-strength, field-bolted connections will be tested and verified according to procedures in RCSC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

3.13 ADJUSTING

A. N.A.Delete paragraph and subparagraph below if hardware is specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

3.14 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean, prepare, and prime or reprime welds, bolted connections, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted primary and secondary framing, accessories, and bearing plates.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

2. Apply compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

B. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Roof and Wall Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as soon as each panel is installed. On completion of panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

1. Replace panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

D. Windows: Clean metal surfaces promptly after installing windows. Exercise care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts. Clean glass promptly after installing windows.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 14620 - TROLLEY HOISTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the complete monorail trolley hoist system, including monorail beam and bracing, trolley, hoist, all appurtenances, and installation.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 13 Section "Metal Building Systems" for fabrication and erection requirements for special joists at monorail beam supports.
2. Division 5 Section “Metal Fabrications” for fabrications and erection requirements for monorail beam and bracing.
3. Division 16 Electrical.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each trolley hoist unit, indicating capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, controls, finishes, and similar information. Indicate any variations from specified requirements.

C. Shop Drawings including dimensioned drawings showing plans, elevations, sections and large-scale details showing monorail beams, trolley, monorail beam bracing, hoist and all appurtenances.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage the hoist manufacturer or an installer approved by the manufacturer and who has completed crane and hoist installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project which have resulted in installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with local governing regulations and the requirements of OSHA, the standards of the Crane Manufacturer's Association of America (CMAA), and the Hoist Manufacturer's Institute (HMI).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering trolley hoists that may be incorporated in the Work include but are not limited to the following:

1. Five ton motorized trolley hoist:

a. CM - Meteor
b. R & M - Spacemaster II
c. Yale Hoists - EW

2.2 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. Five ton motorized trolley hoist:

1. Trolley: Adjustable for 6-inch to 18-inch American Standard beams.

a. Wheels: Cast iron with sealed, lifetime lubricated ball bearings.
b. Provide sideplates with heavy-duty bumpers to protect wheels.
c. Capacities: 5 tons
d. Operation: motorized
e. Motor: 1/3 hp min.
f. Speed: 15 fpm min.
g. Provided hoist rail seismic bracing per 1997 UBC.

2. Hoist: motorized wire rope operation.

a. Configuration: Standard headroom, wire rope
b. Load brake: Fully enclosed, self-adjusting friction type screw and disk design.
c. Motor: 5 hp min. Class “F” (TENV)
d. Speed: 15 fpm min. Single speed
e. Motor brake: Disc
f. H4 duty rating
g. Weight overload limit switch
h. Upper and lower limit switch
il. NEMA 3R control enclosure
j. Helical gear train
k. Cast alloy gear case
l. Metallic sheaves
m. Vertical lift: 20'-0" feet min. Coordinate with plans.

3. Hoist Beam: ASTM A-36.

4. Electrification: Provide rolled galvanized insulated steel conductor system. 4 conductor (3 phase, 1 ground) mounted 2 on each side of monorail for bottom contact. Provide conductor hangers and all necessary hardware required for installation and operation of complete system (See plans for length).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for work during installation.

B. Provide permanent / removable stops on the beam to prevent trolley overrun.

C. Provide final electrical connection from junction box adjacent to monorail to conductor system (See plans for length).

END OF SECTION 14620

SECTION 15000 – GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. General Conditions and Division 01 apply to this Division.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Includes -

1. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for completion of the mechanical and plumbing work as indicated in the project documents.
2. Furnish and install all motors specified in this Division and be responsible for the proper operation of electrical powered equipment furnished by this Division.
3. Furnish exact location of electrical connections and information on motor controls to Division 16.
4. Placing the air conditioning, heating, ventilating, and exhaust systems into full operation and continuing their operation during each working day of testing and balancing.
5. Making changes in pulleys, belts, and dampers, or adding dampers, as required for the correct balance as recommended by Balancing Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.
6. Air and water balance, final adjustment and test run.
7. The satisfactory performance of the completed systems is a requirement of this specification.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere -

1. Conduit (unless specified otherwise), line voltage wiring, outlets, and disconnect switches specified in Division 16.
2. Magnetic starters and thermal protective devices (heaters) not a factory mounted integral part of packaged equipment are specified in Division 16.

1.3 SITE INSPECTION

A. The Contractor shall examine the site and understand the conditions which may affect the performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work.

B. Contractor shall familiarize himself with all locations where existing utilities and tunnel will be effected.

C. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine existing site conditions.

1.4 DRAWINGS

A. Mechanical drawings show general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc; however, locations are to be regarded as shown diagrammatically only. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.

B. Consider architectural and structural drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over mechanical drawings.

C. Because of the small scale of mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets,

fittings, and accessories which may be required. Investigate structural and finished conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.

D. Before any equipment is purchased or fabricated and before running and/or fabricating any lines of piping or ductwork, the Mechanical Contractor and his Subcontractors shall assure themselves that they can be run as contemplated. Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fitting, and accessories that may be required. The Mechanical Contractor and his Subcontractors shall carefully investigate all mechanical, electrical and structural drawings, along with the finish conditions affecting all of their work, furnishing any required fittings, valves, duct transitions, offsets and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions, at no additional cost.

E. If changes in location of piping, equipment, ducts, etc. are required due to lack of coordination of work under this division, such changes shall be made without charge. Contractor shall review drawings with local and state agencies having jurisdiction and any changes required by them shall be brought to the attention of the architect prior to bidding or commencement of work.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Division General Conditions.

B. Shop drawings of various contractors shall be coordinated to eliminate interferences and to provide sufficient space for installation of equipment, piping, ductwork, insulation, valves, controls, etc. Prefabrication will not exempt contractor from fitting work to on-site job conditions.

C. The contract drawings shall not be scaled for rough-in measurements, nor be used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes, the Contractor shall obtain data from the architectural drawings and take the necessary field measurements. Drawings required by the General Conditions shall include such information as needed to satisfy the Architect on the methods of construction.

1.6 CODE REQUIREMENTS, FEES, AND PERMITS

A. The work shall be installed in accordance with the following applicable codes, ordinances and standards unless otherwise specified. The codes and standards shall include but not be limited to and be of the latest and current editions.

1. American Gas Association (AGA)
2. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
4. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
5. American Standards Association (ASA)
6. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
7. American Welding Society (AWS)
8. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC)
9. Heat Exchange Institute (HEI)
10. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
11. National Electrical Code
12. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
13. International Plumbing Code (IPC)
14. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning contractors National Association (SMACNA)
15. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

16. International Building Code (IBC)
17. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
18. Utah State Safety Orders (OSHA/UOSH)
19. Utah Fire Rating Bureau
20. Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Law
21. Utah Air Conservation Regulations/Waste Disposal regulations.
22. ASHRAE Ventilation STD.62-1981-R.
23. Model Energy Code, and ASHRAE 90.1 - 1989.

B. Should drawings conflict with any code, the code shall govern. If drawings and specifications establish a quality exceeding the code, the drawings and specifications shall govern. If conflicts do exist among the drawings, specifications and codes, the same shall be brought to the attention of the Architect in writing prior to bidding, otherwise Contractor shall comply with applicable codes.

C. The latest edition of all codes adopted by The State of Utah shall be used.

D. Mechanical Contractor shall give all notices, obtain all necessary permits, file necessary plans, prepare documents and obtain approvals, and pay all fees required for completion of the mechanical and plumbing work outlined in this Division of the specifications and shown on the Mechanical and Plumbing Drawings.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

A. An intuitive CD-ROM instructional manual shall be provided to give the owners representative the information they need to care, adust, maintain and operate all of the equipment of the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing and automatic temperatrue control systems.

B. An orientation date shall be set up at the time of final inspection to instruct the owner's representative on the use of the operation and maintenance CD-ROM. A written report specifying times, dates, and names of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the owner's representative.

C. Four (4) copies of warranties shall be provided for all the equipment. Each set of warranties shall be bound in a folder.

D. All CD-ROM's shall be authored with a professional authoring program. The authoring shall include:

1. Linked information such that the user can key work search for information.
2. Hyper-text linked to key words.
3. Clickable pictures or icons of the equipment to locate specific information needed.
4. Use of multimedia formating (text, pictures, graphics and sound etc.) will be used to make the information more accessible.
5. All documentation shall be converted to an unchangable Portable Dcoument Format (.PDF).
6. All .PDF files shall be printable.

E. At the beginning or start-up of the MECHANICAL section of the CD-ROM there shall be an index of eight (8) major groups. The groups shall include:

1. Names of architects, engineers and cotractors.
2. Plumbing index.
3. HVAC index.
4. List of mechanical items.
5. Automatic temperature controls.
6. Test and balance report.
7. A valve tag schedule.

8. Description of the system.
9. All design drawings.
10. All Specifications
11. All Warranties
12. All plumbing and mechanical items requiring maintenance.

F. Provide operating instructions to include:

1. General description of and mechanical system.
2. A step by step procedure to follow in putting each piece of mechanical equipment into operation.
3. Provide schematic control diagrams for each separate fan system, heating system, control panel, etc. each diagram shall show locations of all control and opertional components and devices.

G. Maintenance instructions shall include:

1. Instructions shall be compiled and identiufied to correspond to equipment identification as noted on drawings.
2. List of mechanical equipment used indicating name, model, serial number, and name plate date of each item together with number and name associated with each system item.
3. Manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each piece of mechanical equipment installed in project. Instructions shall include name of vendor, insulation instructions, part numbers & lists, opeation instructions of equipment, and maintenance & lubrication instructions.
4. Special Maintenance Instructions shall be summarized as:
   a. Preventative Maintenance Procedures.
   b. Seasonal start-up and shut-down maintenance.
   c. Periodical inspection requirements.
   d. Water treatment procedures.

H. The minimum computer requirements to run the CD-ROM will be the following:

1. Pentium Processor 100 Mhz.
2. 16 Meg Ram.
3. 4x CD-ROM.
4. Sound Card.
5. 64 bit 2 Meg video card.
6. Windows 95.
7. Mouse.
8. SVGA mointor.
9. Monitor set to 800x600 resolution.

Four (5) copies of the CD will be provided. One (1) copy to the Architech (1) copy to the Mechanical Engineer and (3) copies to the owner's representative

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall instruct building maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of the installed mechanical systems utilizing the Operation and Maintenance Manual when so doing.

B. Minimum instruction periods shall be as follows -

1. Mechanical - Four hours.
2. Temperature Control - Two hours.

3. Plumbing - Two hours.

C. Instruction periods shall occur before final inspection when systems are properly working and before final payment is made.

D. None of these instructional periods shall overlap each other.

E. An additional two hours of instruction will be provided by each contractor after 60 days of system operation by owner to insure proper system operation and answer questions.

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Mechanical Contractor shall keep an up-to-date set of mechanical and plumbing drawings in his custody showing all changes in red, clearly defined and neatly drafted by him. At the end of construction, he shall turn these drawings over to the General Contractor who will combine with other record drawings for submission to the Architect. Record drawings must be completed and submitted prior to final inspection.

1.10 REPORTS

A. Following are items to be submitted to the Owner and Architect for review prior to substantial completion.

1. Plumbing Disinfectant Reports (Ref. Specifications 15060.3.30.C, and 15411.3.8)
2. Air Balance Reports (Ref. Specification 15191.3.6.

END OF SECTION 15000

SECTION 15050 - BASIC MATERIALS & METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Division 15000 General applies to this Section.

1.2 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. It is understood that while Drawings are to be followed as closely as circumstances permit, this Division will be held responsible for the installation of systems according to the true intent and meaning of the Contract Documents. Anything not clear or in conflict will be explained by making application to the Architect in writing. Should conditions arise where certain changes would be advisable, secure Owner's and Architect's approval for these changes before proceeding with work.

B. Coordinate work of various trades in installing interrelated work. Before installation of mechanical items, make proper provision to avoid interference's in a manner approved by Architect. Changes required in work specified in Division 15 caused by neglect to secure approval shall be made at no cost to Owner.

C. Arrange piping, ductwork, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, unions, traps, starters, motors, control components, and to clear openings of doors and access panels. Mechanical Contractor shall provide all necessary access doors and/or panels to provide complete access to all mechanical equipment valves or accessories. Coordinate openings in walls and hard ceilings with general contractor to provide access doors and provide access doors where this coordination or other provisions have not been made. Doors for valves, piping, dampers, etc. shall be minimum 12" x 12" and doors for mechanical equipment shall be minimum 24" x 24".

D. Furnish and install inserts and supports required by Division 15 unless otherwise noted. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are an integral part of other Divisions involved in sufficient time to be built into the construction as the Work proceeds. Locate these items and see that they are properly installed. Expense resulting from improper location or installation of items above shall be borne by Division 15.

E. Be responsible for required digging, cutting, and patching incident to work of this Division and make required repairs afterwards to satisfaction of Owner and Architect. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.

1. Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.
2. This Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Divisions because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
3. Provide the necessary cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing pavements, sidewalks, roads, and curbs to permit installation of work of this Division.

F. Adjust locations of piping, ductwork, equipment, fixtures, etc, to accommodate work from interference's anticipated and encountered. Determine exact route and location of each pipe and cut prior to fabrication.

1. Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction of piping, ductwork, and electrical raceways as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings. Furnish and install traps, air vents, sanitary vents, pull boxes, etc, as required to effect these offsets, transitions, and changes in

direction.

G. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceiling, and roofs shall be provided by other Divisions, but this Division shall see that they are properly located and do any cutting and patching caused by its neglect to do so.

H. This Contractor shall schedule his work, store his equipment and materials, and work in harmony with other Contractors so as to not delay or jeopardize the construction.

I. This Division shall coordinate with electrical contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. Any discrepancies shall be called to the attention of the Architect before completion of bids. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

1.3 EQUIPMENT & MATERIALS

A. Requests for substitution shall be received in writing a minimum of seven days prior to bidding. Prior acceptance shall be by Manufacturer's name only. Items not listed in this specification or subsequent addendum's shall not be considered. No oral approvals will be acceptable. Manufacturers listed in this specification are acceptable only for items listed. All other items manufacturer wishes to bid must be prior approved. This includes plumbing items. All equipment shall be subject to final review in accordance with "Project Submittals".

B. Product Approvals -

1. If approval is received to use other than specified items, responsibility for specified capacities and insuring that items to be furnished will fit space available lies with this Division.
2. In the event other than specified equipment is used and will not fit job site conditions, this Division assumes responsibility for replacement with items named in Specification.

C. Use domestic made pipe, pipe fittings, and motors on Project.

D. Motor and equipment name plates as well as applicable UL labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.

E. Insure that items to be furnished fit spaces available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. Do not scale off drawings.

F. All materials shall be of the best commercial quality obtainable, consistent with specified materials and for the purpose or function intended. Materials shall be new unless specifically excepted.

G. Equipment catalog or model numbers shown define the basic equipment types and quality standard only. Catalog numbers shall not be considered as all inclusive and shall be verified to include all devices, controls, operators, and appurtenances necessary for the satisfactory and complete operation of the equipment.

H. Follow manufacturer's directions in delivery, storage, protection, and installation of equipment and materials.

1. Promptly notify Architect in writing of conflicts between requirements of Contract Documents and Manufacturer's directions and obtain Architect's written instructions before proceeding with work. Contractor shall bear all expenses arising from correcting deficiencies of work that does not comply with Manufacturer's directions or

such written instructions from Architect.

I. Deliver equipment and material to site and tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury but have readily accessible for inspection. Store items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) in a dry, heated space.

1.4 PROJECT SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish complete catalog data for manufactured items of equipment to be used in the Work to Architect for review within 30 days after award of Contract.

B. Submittal shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. equipment scheduled
2. valves
3. insulation and duct liner
4. registers, grilles, and diffusers
5. automatic temperature controls
6. certificates of guarantee
7. plumbing fixtures, trim and specialties
8. any item for which more than one manufacturer is mentioned

C. Submit a minimum of five copies of data in binders and index in same order and name as they appear in Specification.

1. State sizes, capacities, brand names, motor HP, electrical requirements, accessories, materials, gauges, dimensions, and other pertinent information.
2. List on catalog covers page numbers of submitted items.
3. Underline applicable data.

D. If material or equipment is not as specified or submittal is not complete, it will be rejected by Architect.

E. Catalog data or shop drawings for equipment which are noted as being reviewed by Architect or his Engineer shall not supercede Contract Documents.

F. Review comments of Architect shall not relieve this Division from responsibility for deviations from Contract Documents unless Architect's attention has been called to such deviations in writing at time of submission, nor shall they relieve this Division from responsibility for errors in items submitted.

G. Check work described by catalog data with Contract Documents for deviations and errors.

H. All items other than first named specified equipment shall show and state all exceptions and deviations taken and shall include design calculations.

I. The Contractor shall review the submittals prior to submission to the Architect to make sure that the submittals are complete in all details. No submittal will be reviewed which does not bear the contractor's notation that such checking has been made.

J. No partial submittals will be considered unless approved by the engineer.

K. Manufacturers' names shall be mentioned as acceptable prior to bidding. See paragraph 3a above.

L. Mechanical Contractor shall verify equipment dimensions to fit the spaces provided with sufficient clearance for servicing the equipment.

M. Mechanical Contractor shall review equipment submittals for compliance with schedules, specifications, and drawing plans and details. Equipment submittal shall show the proper arrangements to suit installation and maintenance such as motor location, access doors, filter removal, piping connections, etc.

N. Equipment submittal sheets shall be clearly marked indicating equipment symbol and exact selection of proposed equipment. Submittals shall clearly indicate name of manufacturer of each item.

O. For unacceptable items, the right shall be reserved to require the first named specified items.

1.5 CLEANING & FINISHING

A. Contractor shall, at all times, keep the premises free from waste material and rubbish. Upon completion of this Section of the work, Mechanical Contractor shall remove all surplus materials and rubbish; clean all spots resulting from the mechanical work from hardware, floors, glass, walls, etc.; do all required patching up and repair all work of other trades damaged by Mechanical Contractor under this Section of the work, and leave the premises in a clean orderly condition. Clean heating and cooling coils, internally and externally, and replace all air filters prior to
final mechanical inspection. Remove rust, plaster, dirt, grease and oil before painting, insulating, or exposing to view the equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. in completed structure. Refinish any damaged surfaces and leave in proper working order at final completion.

1.6 EQUIPMENT SERVICING

A. Prior to starting mechanical equipment, all motors, bearings and moving parts shall be properly oiled, greased and lubricated as required. Full and adequate maintenance service shall be given and upon completion all equipment shall be cleaned and checked and placed in perfect condition for the Owner.

B. Provide lubrication for the following:

1. Furnaces and radiant heaters
2. Exhaust fans
3. Damper motors

C. Amount and type of lubricant shall be per manufacturer's specification.

1.7 SUPERVISION

A. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the work with his best skill and attention. He will be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction. The Contractor will be responsible to see that the finished work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

1.8 SAFETY REGULATIONS

A. Contractor shall provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and everything necessary to assure safety of life or property.

B. Refer also to General Condition and Special Conditions for protection clauses.

1.9 LEAK DAMAGE

A. Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for damages to the work of other Contractors or to the building, or to its contents, people, etc., caused by leaks in any of the equipment or piping installed by him through equipment or material failures, leaking joints or disconnected

pipes, fittings, or by overflows and shall make at his own expense all repairs to fixtures, building interior, contents, paint, rugs, furniture, ceiling tile, and equipment so damaged.

1.10 TOOLS AND STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish all necessary tools, staging and whatever may be necessary for the installation of this work and shall at all times protect this work and others, and the materials to be used therein from damage by the weather, accident and other causes, and shall repair and make good any damage thus occurring.

1.11 WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for respective industries, trades, crafts and practices and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner and Architect. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Mechanical Contractor from performing good work, perfect in all details of construction.

1.12 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Furnishing of temporary water, space heating, sanitary facilities, drainage lines, light and power will be as specified in Division 01 General Conditions. Mechanical Contractor shall arrange with the General Contractor to bring facilities to required location of premises. All expenses involved shall be paid by the Contractor as described in General and Special Conditions.

1.13 PAINTING BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

A. See section 09 900 for painting requirements. See also section 15 180 for color code requirements.
B. Painting shall be by persons experienced in painting. Mechanical Contractor shall use the project painting Contractor as his Subcontractor for painting under this section.

C. All exposed, insulated, and bare piping, equipment, metal stands and supports shall be painted as follows:

1. The prime coat on heating units, grilles, and diffusers shall be factory applied. The finish coats shall be applied under this Section of these specifications.
2. All equipment which is to be furnished in finished painted condition by Mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch or impairment to finish upon completion and acceptance of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done by Mechanical Contractor. Do not paint over name plates, serial numbers or other identifying marks.
3. All piping run exposed in equipment rooms, shall be painted as required in Section 15 180. Paint colors shall conform to color code requirements as specified in 15 180 "Identification of Piping and Equipment".

1.14 EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Provide reinforced concrete bases under furnace units, and air compressor. Coordinate work with Division 03.
B. Bases shall be 4" high, above the finish grade. The base shall extend beyond the equipment 4" in all directions, where possible. Inserts and vibration isolation systems shall be provided and installed by the Mechanical Contractor at the time the concrete is poured to accommodate and anchor the equipment used. Coordinate with vibration isolation manufacturer's requirements and Section 15 200.

1.15 BELT GUARDS

A. Shall be provided, properly enclosing each belt drive system. Guards shall be easily removable, constructed of expanded metal with suitable frames corresponding with SMACNA standard and with tachometer openings. Coordinate with equipment suppliers to avoid duplication of belt guards supplied with equipment.

B. Guards shall comply with OSHA Regulations.

1.16 ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Power wiring to all electrically driven apparatus shall be done under the electrical contract. See Electrical Specifications.

B. Unless specifically noted otherwise on mechanical documents, Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all magnetic starters including properly sized heaters, and disconnect switches as indicated on drawings or required by code.

C. The Mechanical Contractor shall verify the proper operation of equipment furnished by him. Costs for repair, replacing, re-wiring and re-testing shall be borne by the Mechanical Contractor without additional costs to the Owner.

D. Motors shall be as specified in Section 15 170.

E. Submit all data on electrical control equipment not included by the automatic temperature control diagrams. Information shall include the manufacturer's name, circuit drawings, ratings, voltage, and other operating characteristics and locations. Wiring diagrams and control equipment shown on the drawings are for the first named specified equipment. Any changes or additions required to accommodate the furnished equipment shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.

1.17 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, filters, etc. when permanently installed as part of the project and with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used, maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer shall be followed, a careful record shall be kept of the time used, maintenance procedure followed and of any difficulty experienced with equipment. The Contractor's records on the equipment shall be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance of project. All fan belts and filter media shall be new at the beginning of the Mechanical System Operating Test Run and System Balancing. Wearing surfaces (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement.

1.18 INSPECTION NOTICE

A. The following is a basic list of guideline items so that the Architect, local plumbing inspector and Owner can be at job site for these inspections as the building progresses. Mechanical Contractor shall inform these people one week in advance of test time.

1. Water tests on all sewer, waste, and rainwater piping prior to piping being concealed.
2. Pressure tests on all water service piping and gas piping.
3. All duct work prior to installation of finished ceilings, including ductwork pressure testing. Underground ductwork prior to covering with concrete.
4. The initial start-up of mechanical equipment, etc.
5. Any changes or problems occurring at job site.
6. Inspect all vent flashings on roof prior to roofing.
7. Periodic inspection at their discretion will be made to insure compliance to

Contract Documents and codes. Contractor shall provide ladders, access and other assistance as requested during inspections.

8. Final inspection before giving approval for final payment.

1.19 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavation and backfilling shall be done as described in Division 02.

B. Trenches for underground pipe lines shall be excavated to the required depth. Rocks, trash, or other debris will not be allowed in trench or backfill and shall be removed before pipe is laid in place. After piping has been tested, inspected and approved, piping shall be backfilled.

1.20 WARRANTY GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall warrant all materials and equipment to be of quality consistent with specifications as represented by manufacturer's published data.

B. The Contractor shall guarantee that the installation and operation of the equipment shall be free from defects for a period of one year beginning at date of substantial completion and acceptance. The Contractor shall replace or repair any part of the installation that is found to be defective or incomplete within the guarantee period.

C. The one year guarantee on equipment and systems shall commence when equipment has been demonstrated to work and has been accepted. (Example: If an equipment item fails to perform and it takes 9 months after substantial completion to correct, then the guarantee shall commence after the item has been demonstrated to perform and has been accepted.)

D. Substantial completion and acceptance in no way relieves the Contractor from providing the systems and equipment as specified.

1.21 COMPLETION SCHEDULE

A. Start-up and verification of basic equipment items shall be done prior to the date of substantial completion with sufficient time to allow balancing and adjusting to be performed.

B. At the time of the final inspection a date shall be agreed upon for completion of any remaining items. At least double the estimated cost of the work will be withheld from the Contractor's payment.

C. The air balance reports , duct pressure test reports and plumbing disinfectant reports shall be submitted to the Owner and Architect prior to substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 15050

SECTION 15060 - PIPE & PIPE FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Division 01 General and Sections 15000 and 15050 are part of this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Includes -

1. General piping installation, materials and procedures for all piping systems.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere -

1. Type of pipe and fittings for culinary hot and cold water, refrigerant, gas, drainage, etc. shall be specified in that particular Section.
2. Section 15251 for calcium silicate blocks for insulated pipes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGERS

A. Provide one of the following types of hangers for horizontal piping. Comparable products of Grinnell, B-Line, Fee and Mason or Crane considered equal.

B. Except as otherwise specified hereinafter: Clevis type, Grinnell figure 260.

C. Where pipe exceeds maximum loading recommended for Clevis type Hangers, provide steel pipe clamp, Grinnell Fig. 212 or Fig. 216, depending on loading.

D. Provide trapeze hangers where several pipes can be installed parallel and at the same level. Trapeze hangers shall consist of 2 steel channels bolted back to back spaced for rod hangers at each end. Use roller chairs Fee and Mason Fig. 169 or pipe roll stands Fee and Mason Fig. 160 where provision for expansion is required.

E. Supporting rods shall be attached to concrete by inserts placed before concrete is poured. Grinnell Fig. 282 for pipes up to 8 inches.

F. Supporting rods over 18 inches long shall be braced at every fourth hanger with diagonal bracing attached to slab or beam.

G. Spring hangers shall be used for support of pipe within 100 diameters distance of coils, or pumps, as needed to isolate vibration. Springs shall be sized 1" static deflection. Grinnell Type A or Elcen No. 425 adjustable spring hangers.

H. For copper tubing use copper hanger; or dielectrically isolate with 20 mil thick minimum PVC isolation tape,

2.2 ANCHORS

A. Provide anchors consisting of wide flange beams imbedded in concrete and welded to reinforcing. Pipes shall be attached to the anchor with a 1/4" plate welded to pipe and to anchor with sufficient space to accommodate insulation. See drawings for tunnel pipe anchors.

2.3 FLOOR SUPPORTS

A. Provide one of the following means of supporting horizontal piping from floor:

B. Cast Iron pipe resets, Fee and Mason, Fig. 295 with pipe nipples to suit. Fasten to floor.

C. Where provision for expansion are required, pipe-roll stands, Fee and Mason Fig. 160 without vertical adjustment, Fee and Mason Fig. 161 with vertical adjustment as required. Provide concrete piers, fasten stands to piers.

2.4 WALL SUPPORTS

A. Provide one of the following means of supporting horizontal piping from wall:

B. Pipe clamp bolted to wall B-Line B-2000 series for pipe located close to wall and up to 3-inch pipe.

C. For hanger suspension, 750 pound maximum loading, light welded steel bracket with hole for one rod, 3/4 inch diameter. Fee and Mason Fig. 153.

D. For pipe roll stand support, welded-steel bracket, light for 700 pound maximum loading, Fee and Mason Fig. 150, medium for 15000 pound maximum loading Fig. 151, heavy for 3000 pound maximum loading Fig. 155.

2.5 VERTICAL PIPING SUPPORTS

A. Vertical pipe supports shall be steel extension pipe clamps, Grinnell Fig. 261, refer to manufacturer's rated maximum loading for each size pipe. Bolt clamp securely to pipe, rest clamp-end extension on building structure.

B. Where pipe sleeves extend above floor, place pipe clamps at ceiling below, support clamp-end extension from inserts.

2.6 CLAMPS

A. Beam clamps shall be malleable iron, Grinnell Fig. 217 for 3/8 inch hanger rods; forged steel beam clamp, Grinnell Fig. 228 for hanger rod up to 1-1/2 inches.

2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION

A. Provide approved galvanized form shields to protect insulation at areas of contact with hangers and supports. 18-gauge material 8 inches long for pipes up to 3 inches and 14 gauge material 12 inches long for pipes 3-1/2 inches and larger.

2.8 INSERTS

A. Furnish and set inserts in concrete forms; provide reinforcing rods for pipes sizes over 3 inches and for duct sizes as directed.

B. Concrete inserts shall be as follows: Black malleable iron Universal type for threaded connections with lateral adjustment, Grinnell Fig. 279 for pipe sizes up to 3-1/2 inches; Grinnell Fig. 282 for pipe sizes up to 8 inches.

2.9 WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Fit pipes passing through walls, floors, and ceiling with wall plates of proper size to cover openings around pipes. Plates will not be required at floor slabs where sleeves project above floor and space between pipe and sleeve is caulked and sealed. Plates shall be equal to Beaton and Cadwell No. 10, pressed steel plates. Floor plates shall be chromium plated. Wall and ceiling plates shall be prime coated.

2.10 UNIONS AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions: Malleable iron, brass to iron seat, ground joint, same materials as pipe. Crane, Walworth, or approved equal.

B. Dielectric Unions: Mechanical Contractor shall install dielectric union or couplings whenever copper pipe connects to steel pipe or other items of equipment. Couplings and unions shall be as manufactured by the Water Vallot Company of Detroit, Michigan, or approved equal.

2.11 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Provide thermometers, pressure gages, vents, tank fittings, and other miscellaneous piping specialties as shown or as may be required by usual good practices for a complete system.

B. Thermometers shall be 9" scale, red reading, glass covered, immersion type with separable sockets. Marshall-Town, Moeller, Trerice, Weskler, or Weiss, with neck extension to accommodate insulation.

C. Pressure gages shall be 4-1/2" diameter dial, molded case dust proof, phosphor bronze, courdon tube type installed with integral check screw or pressure snubber. Marshalltown 224, U.S., Ashcroft, or Marsh.

D. Manual air vents shall be installed at all high points in piping system and drain valves at system low points. Manual air vents shall be 3/8" globe valves on 6" long pipe nipple with 1/4" copper tubing to near floor. Drain valves shall be fitted for 3/4" hose connection and vacuum breaker. Provide access for valves. See section 15050.

2.12 STRAINERS

A. Walworth 3699 - 1/2 Sarco SB; bronze, smaller than 2-1/2 inches. Bailey 125 pound No. 100; Zurn 125 pound No. 540 FPS; or Crane No. 989-1/2, cast iron 2-1/2 inches and larger. Water straining element shall be perforated 20 mesh monel screen. Strainers shall be designed for the same working pressure as the control valves. Provide strainer blowoff port with line size hose bibb and vacuum breaker.

2.13 VALVES

A. Provide on each valve a name plate showing manufacturer, valve size, grade, and pressure temperature service rating. Valve fluid bore shall match pipe size. All valves shall have renewable seats and discs, large deep stuffing boxes, packing glands and back seat on steam for re-packing under pressure. Valves 1-1/2" and smaller shall be screwed or soldered connections. Valves 2" and larger shall be flanged. Manufacturers may be Crane, Walworth, Powell, or prior approved equal.

B. General Purpose -

1. Globe Valves Smaller than 2-1/2 Inches: Crane 7
2. Globe Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Crane 351
3. Ball Valves: Bronze body, in line serviceable, ethylenepropylene O-ring and seat, Crane "Accesso" or equal by Watts, Walworth, or Stockham.
4. Valve shall be of proper size and type for temperature, pressure, and fluid

encountered.

5. Use ball or globe valves where possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Furnish and install a complete system of piping, valved as indicated or as necessary to completely control entire apparatus. Pipe drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general location and connections. Piping may have to be offset, lowered, or raised as required or directed at site. This does not relieve this Division from responsibility for proper erection of systems of piping in every respect.

3.2 Properly support piping and make adequate provision for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.

A. Cut piping accurately for fabrication to measurements established at site and work into place without springing or forcing.

B. Do not use pipe hooks, chains, or perforated metal for pipe support.

C. Remove burr and cutting slag from pipes.

3.3 Piping shall not interfere with removal of other equipment, ducts, or devices, or block access to doors, windows, or access openings. Provide accessible, ground joint unions in piping at connections to equipment.

3.4 Make connections of dissimilar metals with insulating couplings.

3.5 **Provide sleeves around pipes passing through floors, walls, partitions, or structural members.**

A. Seal sleeves with plastic or other acceptable material.

B. All piping passing through floors and outside walls and foundations shall have a water tight sleeve and water tight caulking around pipe. Extend pipe sleeve minimum of 3 inch above floor.

C. Pipes passing thru fire rated walls and ceilings shall be sealed per the provisions of Section 07270 of the specifications and as detailed on the architectural drawings.

D. Reference drawings for pipe sleeve details.

3.6 Cap or plug open ends of pipes and equipment to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of systems. Do not use plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste, or similar materials.

3.7 Install piping systems so they may be easily drained.

3.8 Do not place water piping within building perimeter in contact with earth.

3.9 Valves of same type shall be of same Manufacturer.

3.10 Do not use reducing bushings, street elbows, or close nipples.

3.11 Make changes in direction with proper fittings. Bending of pipe is not approved.

3.12 Hanger rods shall be of a diameter adequate to support pipe size.

3.13 Install additional supports as required.

3.14 Suspend all piping in building except that underground. Laying of piping on any building member is not allowed.

3.15 Design all hangers to support the required loads. Where necessary, supports shall be designed to permit movement due to expansion and contraction. Where drawings show details of supports and anchors, conform to details shown. Where details are not shown, conform to General Requirements specified in sub-paragraph.

3.16 Horizontal Piping Support Schedule: Support horizontal piping of steel, cast iron and plastic as follows:

Pipe Size	Rod Diameter	Maximum Spacing
Up to 1-1/4"	3/8"	8'-0"
1-1/2" and 2"	3/8"	10'-0"
2-1/2" and 3"	1/2"	10'-0"
4" and up	5/8"	12'-0"

3.17 Piping with non-pressure type joints such as Soil and Waste Piping shall be supported with a minimum of two hangers per pipe section.

3.18 Support horizontal lines of copper tubing with hangers. Space not more than 8 feet center to center.

3.19 Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate installation will not be permitted. The Contractor shall demonstrate that no weight or stress is placed upon the equipment by the piping and that piping and connection of equipment are in perfect alignment. When so directed, disconnection and reconnection of piping shall be done by Contractor for designated pipe section to properly demonstrate stress; this shall be at no cost to Owner.

3.20 Flanges or unions as applicable for the type of piping specified shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment. All piping shall be installed to insure noiseless circulation. All valves and specialties shall be placed, packed and adjusted at the completion of the work before final acceptance.

3.21 Operating Valves shall be accessible for operation from floors or platforms where feasible, and handwheels shall not be more than 4'-6" above the floor or platform. In other cases, valves and cocks shall be equipped with chain operated handwheels or extension stems, or other suitable means of remote control.

A. Tighten glands and add additional gland packing as required before final inspection.

3.22 Provide sufficient clearance for insulated piping and fittings to permit application of insulation without cutting either pipe line covering or fitting coverings.

3.23 PIPE PROTECTION

A. Do not run piping in outside wall, or where freezing may occur. Piping in attic spaces shall be run on the interior side of building insulation.

B. No water piping in building shall be in contact with earth. Insulate all burried piping with in building.

C. All piping as installed shall be plugged or capped until equipment has been permanently connected.

3.24 GRADE AND DRAINAGE

A. All piping shall be erected to insure proper draining. Grade soil, waste, and drainage lines not less than 1/4" per foot unless noted otherwise on drawings.

B. Domestic hot and cold water lines shall be graded so as to drain system with as few drains as possible. Drains shall be located in convenient and accessible places. All drainage piping shall extend to floor drains.

C. Provide hose bibbs for drainage at all low points of water systems and air vents at all high points.

3.25 CROSS CONNECTIONS

A. No plumbing fixture, device or piping shall be installed which will provide a cross-connection or interconnection between a distributing water supply for drinking or domestic purposes and polluted source.

B. Provide all hose bibbs and other vent or drain valves equipped with a hose connection with a vacuum breaker.

C. Contractor shall provide all necessary backflow preventors and vacuum breakers to meet requirements of State and local codes.

3.26 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. Shall be provided wherever pipe connects to motor operated equipment.

3.27 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Shall be used to connect dissimilar metals (such as steel and copper) to prevent electrolytic action.

3.28 PIPE JOINTING

A. All steel pipe shall be joined by coupled, flanged, or screwed connections or by welding. Where welding is employed, welding type fittings with beveled ends shall be used. The mitering of pipes to form elbows and the notching of straight runs to form tees will not be allowed. All galvanized pipe shall be screwed. Copper pipe shall be soldered. All piping shall be cut to length by hack-saw or pipe cutter. Cutting of pipe with a torch will not be allowed.

B. Threaded Piping:

1. Threading shall be American-Standard taper pipe threads. Ream pipe ends and remove burrs after threading. Limit number of threads so that not more than two (2) threads will show beyond fitting.
2. All pipe joints shall be properly sealed with thread coatings applied to the male thread. Sealer for culinary water piping shall be Teflon tape. Sealer for steel pipe in heating, waste and vent lines shall be powdered graphite and Linseed oil or plumbage and linseed oil or "Type-Unyte", or Teflon tape.

C. Soldered Piping:

1. Tubing shall be cut square and burrs removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be well cleaned with steel wool before sweating. Care shall be taken to

prevent annealing of fittings and hard drawn tubing when making connections. Joints for sweated fittings shall be made with a non-corrosive paste flux and solid wire solder. Use 95-5 or 96-4 Tin-Antimony solder. Cored solder and tin lead solder will not be permitted.

D. Welding:

1. Welders shall be certified -
   a. Welders shall be certified and shall bear evidence of certification within 30 days prior to commencing work on this project.
   b. If there is any doubt as to the proficiency of the welder, the Owner may require the welder to take another test. This shall be done at no additional expense to the Owner.
   c. Welders shall be certified in accordance with section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code by Pittsburgh Testing Laboratories or other Testing Agency acceptable to the Owner.
2. All concealed or buried lp gas piping and all piping over 2-1/2" diameter shall be welded. Welding shall be done using either gas or electric welding equipment. No electric welding shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is below 40 degrees F. without first preheating the ends of the pipe. Thoroughly clean all piping surfaces before welding. Each joint shall be beveled before welding. The width of circumferential welds shall be 2-1/2 times the wall thickness of the pipe. Piping shall be securely aligned and spaced. The deposited metal shall form a gradual increase in thickness from the outside surface to the center of the weld. Make welds in at least two beads. Each shall be cleaned using stiff wire brushes or pointed de-scaling tools. The final beads shall be similarly cleaned for inspection.

3. Fittings -
   a. All fittings shall be ASA Standard fittings and shall be of standard pipe thickness.
   b. All elbows shall be long radius.
   c. Wherever tee connections are made to piping systems on the main run, welding sockets shall be installed for the branch connections up to one half the size of the main run. On connections larger than one half the size of the main run, welding tees shall be used.
   d. The use of fittings formed from welded pipe sections and or notching of pipe will not be permitted.
   e. All welding fittings used in welded system shall be manufactured by Tube Turns Inc., Taylor Forge and Pipe Works, Midwest Piping and Supply Co, or Bonney Forge and Tool Works, for "Weld-O-Lot" or "Thread-O-Lot", or approved equal fittings and shall match the pipe in which they are installed.

4. Safety precautions -
   a. The contractor shall provide a fire proof mat or blanket to protect the structure, and adequate fire protection at all locations where welding is done.

5. Testing and acceptance -
   a. Engineer and Owners Representative shall at their disgression shall inspect welds. If welds are found to be suspect, contractor shall provide testing of questionable welds at contractors expense.
   b. Testing shall be by radiograph, ultrasonic, sectioning or a combination of these methods at the option of the Owner.
   c. The contractor shall test a minimum of 6 welds up to a maximum of 1/4 of all welds on project as selected by Engineer.
   d. Tests shall be preformed by a recognized independent testing agency

acceptable to all parties. Agency shall submit a test report.

e. If defective joints are discovered Owner shall have right to require all welds removed and redone or remaining welds tested and all defective welds replaced. All work to test, remove and replace welds shall be at contractor expense.

3.29 FLASHINGS

A. Wherever roof is pierced by work installed by this Contractor, he shall furnish proper flashings to be installed by the Roofing Contractor. All piercing of roof shall be sealed air and watertight.

B. Provide proper flashings, counter flashings, metal collars or other work as required to make weathertight seal at all fan connections, duct piercing, etc., as shown and/or required for work installed under this Contract.

C. All pipes passing through the roof shall be neatly flashed with Stonemen Stormtite four pound seamless lead flashing assembly, with reinforced conical boot, complete with vandal-proof hooded cast iron counter flashing and Permaseal waterproofing compound. Hood shall have a minimum of 2 to 1 free area to vent pipe size. Flashing flanges shall be an 18 inch square base. Coordinate work with Roofing Contractor to avoid duplication of flashings and work.

D. 16 oz sheet copper flashings may be used in lieu of lead. Flashing shall be fitted snugly around pipe. Caulk between flashing and pipe to seal. Make water and air tight using a flexible waterproof compound. Base shall be 24" square.

3.30 PIPE CLEANING AND DISINFECTION

A. All piping shall be flushed clean before connection to equipment. Domestic water lines shall be thoroughly flushed out with an alkaline detergent solution to remove pipe dope, oil, loose mill scale, and other extraneous materials.

B. After the water system has been flushed clean, the shutoff valve to the water main shall be closed. All fixture outlets shall be opened slightly. A solution of sodium hypochlorite and clean water shall be introduced into the system until residual chlorine is detected at all water faucets, outlets, etc. The solution shall consist of 1 gallon of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (Clorox or Purex) to 200 gallons of water. The solution shall be flushed and all aerators and strainers shall be removed, cleaned and replaced. See also Section 15411, paragraphs 6 thru 9 for reports.

C. **Contractor shall furnish to Owner and Architect a written report certifying completion that pipe cleaning and disinfect has been completed and accepted prior to substantial completion.**

3.31 PIPE TESTING

A. Test all piping prior to painting, insulating, backfilling or other concealment. Valve off or isolate controls, fittings, equipment or other piping, which may be damaged by testing pressures. Provide relief valves set to avoid bursting pressure during test.

B. Soil, waste and vent systems shall be filled to roof level with water and show no leaks over a 24 hour period.

C. Domestic water shall be hydrostatically tested at 100 psig with less than a four percent drop in pressure over a six hour period.

D. Gas piping shall be tested at 1-1/2 times working pressure or requirements of National Plumbing Code whichever is greater.

END OF SECTION 15060

SECTION 15170 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Includes -

1. All motors used in Division 15.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Division 01 General and Sections 15000 and 15050 are part of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Motors shall be quiet in operation and speed shall not exceed 1800 rpm unless otherwise noted.

2.2 All motors shall be domestic made motors regardless of size.

2.3 All motors for equipment specified or provided under this Section of work shall be furnished, handled and set in place by Mechanical Contractor.

2.4 All motors shall be designed, wound, and nameplate for the voltage shown and the service indicated on the drawings. All two speed motors shall be variable torque, two winding type. All motors operating outdoors shall be fully weather and waterproof.

2.5 All motors shall be re-rated or adjusted for service in job site altitude atmosphere.

2.6 All motors shall be copper wound and have overload protection on all legs.

2.7 Motors with ball bearings shall comply with noise level standards as set by NEMA Standard MG1-12.47. Motor bearings shall be rated at 20,000 hours B-10 bearing life. All motors shall be ball bearing type.

2.8 After all motor driven equipment is installed and in proper operating condition, Mechanical Contractor, jointly with the Electrical Contractor, shall make load, speed and rotation tests. Any motor which fails to comply with requirements of the specifications or to operate satisfactorily, shall be adjusted or replaced as directed.

END OF SECTION 15170

SECTION 15180 - PIPE AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 01 and Sections 15000 and 15050 are part of this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Piping Identification

1. All pipes are to be labeled and color coded with contents clearly identified and arrows indicating direction of flow. This applies to piping run above the ceilings and in pipe tunnels as well as pipe exposed in equipment rooms and finished areas. Pipes shall be identified at the following locations:
   a. Adjacent to each valve.
   b. At every point of entry and exit where piping passes through a wall or floor.
   c. On each riser and junction.
   d. A maximum of every 50 feet on long continuous lines fully exposed to view. Less spacing if one cannot see one code from the adjacent.
   e. Adjacent to all special fittings or devices (regulating valves, etc).
   f. Connection to equipment.

B. Duct Identification

1. Ductwork shall be identified at or near the fan.

C. Equipment Identification

1. Identify all equipment including gauges, meters, thermometers, mechanical equipment, ATC panels, junction boxes, and all other devices.

D. Valve Tagging

1. All valves shall be designated by distinguishing numbers and letters on required charts and diagrams. The Contractor shall furnish and install approved brass tags for all designated items, with numbers and letters on the tags corresponding to those on the charts and diagrams.
2. Each valve shall have an identifying number identifying the unit. Standard identifications may be used for identifying type of service or fluid in pipe. The Contractor shall submit his system of identification to the Architect for approval prior to ordering. Any work done without this approval is done at the Contractor's own risk.
3. Charts of all valves shall be furnished to Owner in duplicate by the Contractor. Charts shall indicate the following items:
   a. Valve identification number
   b. Location
   c. Service or purpose
   d. Normal Position

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels and markers shall be of the self-sticking, all-temperature permanent type as

manufactured by W. H. Brady Co., 727 West Glendale Ave., Milwaulkee, Wisconsin; or Seton Name Plate Corp., 592 Boulevard, New Havan, Connecticut.

B. Pipe color coding shall be uniform and in strict accordance with ANSI A13.1 1981.

C. All paint to be Enamel, Moore Impervo and Iron Clad.

D. Letters of identification legend and directional flow arrows shall be 2" high for pipes 3" and larger, and 1" high for pipes 2-1/2" and under.

E. Proposed identification system shall be approved by Architect prior to installation.

2.2 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Ductwork shall be identified at or near the fan, with stenciled signs or by engraved laminated plastic signs secured with rust proof screws. Sign shall indicate area served and direction of air flow. Proposed identification system shall be approved by Architect prior to installation.

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Equipment shall be identified with signs made of laminated plastic with 1/8" or larger engraved letters. Signs shall be securely attached by rust proof screws or some other permanent means (no adhesives).

B. Information on sign shall include name of equipment, identification on plans and schedules, rating, maintenance instructions and any other important data not included on factory attached name plate.

C. Proposed identification system shall be approved by Architect prior to installation.

2.4 VALVE TAGGING

A. Brass tags shall not be less than 1-1/2" diameter with depressed black-filled numbers not less than 1/2" high and black-filled letters not less than 1/4" high. Tags shall be securely fastened to valves with approved brass "S" hooks, or brass jack chain, in a manner to permit easy reading. Do not attach to valve wheel. Brass tags shall be as manufactured by Seton Name Plate Company, New Haven, Connecticut or approved equal.

B. Permanent plastic cover for chart shall have two (2) holes to be punched at top of plastic closure to allow for affixing approximately an 8" length of nickel plated bead chain. Each hole to be reinforced by means of a small brass or nickel grommet. Plastic closure shall be as manufactured by Seton Name Plate Company, New Haven, Connecticut, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use vinyl tape first and stick markers over tape. This procedure assures that the tape will not fall off.

B. On chalky and loose insulation, soft, porous, fiber-filled or fiberglass covering, a spiral wrap of pipe banding tape shall be made around the circumference of the pipe. Sufficient spiral wraps shall be made to accommodate the horizontal dimension of the pipe marker.

C. On bare pipes, painted pipes, and pipes insulated with a firm covering pipe banding tape matching the background color of the marker shall be used. After applying pipe markers, wrap pipe banding tape around pipe at each end of marker. Tape should cover 1/4" to 1/2" to

1" on itself. Be sure pipe surface is dry and free of dirt or grease before applying markers or banding tape.

D. Stenciling may be used in lieu of the above labels and markers if finished application gives the same overall appearance, that is that stenciling is applied over a background color. If stenciling, is used, letter heights, background colors, banding and arrows shall be as specified above. Submit sample to Architect before proceeding with work.

E. Apply markers so they can be read from floor.

3.2 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify all ducts exposed in mechanical equipment room. A sample duct identification shall be as follows: "Supply Hot/Cold Duct-Air Conditioning-Lobby".

3.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Signs shall be attached to equipment so they can be easily read. Attachment shall be by screws or rivets. Glue shall not be used.

B. A sample identification sign for equipment shall be as follows:

Furnace - F-1
Rating: cfm @ s.p. (at ft. elev.)
Maintenance: Check bearings for lubrication every 30 days and lubricate as required with S.A.E. 30 oil.

C. NOTE: Avoid using only the engineers designations as used on plans; identify equipment as to area or zone served.

3.4 VALVE TAGGING

A. Provide one valve chart mounted in a frame with clear glass front, and secured on a wall in the equipment rooms, or in a location as otherwise directed by the Architect.

B. Provide a second valve chart for use outside of the equipment room. Chart shall be provided with an approved heavy transparent plastic closure for permanent protection.

C. Identify all valves. A sample identification as follows:

VALVE #1
COLD WATER
OPEN

D. Sample Identification Chart is as follows:

The room numbers used on the actual chart shall be the room numbers actually used. Do not use architectural room numbers shown on plans.

SAMPLE VALVE IDENTIFICATION CHART

Number	Description	Location	Normal Position
1.	Cold Water Supply to Hose Bibb	Room #	Open
2.	Hot Water Supply to Toilet Room	Chase #	Open

END OF SECTION 15180

SECTION 15191 - AIR SYSTEM TESTING & BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Includes -

1. Testing, balancing and adjusting of the following systems:
   a. Heating
   b. Air Conditioning
   c. Ventilation
   d. Exhaust
   e. Relief
2. Test Report bound in Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
3. Mechanical Contractor shall make changes in pulleys, belts, motors and dampers or add dampers as required for correct balance as recommended by Air Balance & Testing Agency at no additional cost to Owner.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 01 General and Sections 15000 and 15050 are part of this Section.

1.3 AGENCY

A. Contractor shall procure services of an independent Air Balance & Testing Agency which specializes in balancing and testing of heating, ventilating, and cooling systems to balance, adjust, and test air moving equipment, air distribution, and exhaust systems.

B. Agency shall provide proof of having successfully completed at least five projects of similar size and scope and be a certified AABC or NEBB agency. Work by this Agency shall be done under direct supervision of a qualified registered professional heating and ventilating engineer employed by Agency. Agency shall maintain an office within 100 miles of project.

C. Instruments used by Agency shall be accurately calibrated and maintained in good working order.

D. If requested, conduct tests in presence of Architect's Mechanical Engineer.

E. Agency shall be approved in writing by the Architect. Neither Architect's Engineer or anyone performing other work on this Project under Division 15 shall be permitted to do this work.

F. Contractor shall award test and balance contract to the approved agency upon receipt of his contract to proceed to allow Agency to schedule this work in cooperation with other Sections involved and comply with completion date.

G. Balancing agency shall be represented at final inspection meeting by qualified testing personnel with balancing equipment and two copies of the Air Balancing Test Report.

H. Architect's Engineer will choose and direct spot balancing of one zone. Differences between the spot balance and test report will be justification for requiring repeat of testing and balancing for entire project.

I. Re-balancing shall be done in presence of Architect's Engineer and subject to his approval.

J. Spot balance and rebalance shall be performed at no additional cost to Owner.

K. Approved Balancing Agencies

1. RSAnalysis, Inc
2. BTC Services
3. Certified Balance
4. Prior Approved Equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Begin air balance and testing upon completion of the mechanical installation of air conditioning, ventilation, heating, exhaust systems, and controls including installation of all specialties and devices.

3.2 PROCEDURES

A. Before any adjustments are made, the system is to be checked for items such as dirty filters, filter leakage, major duct sections, zones, etc.

B. Contractor shall place heating, cooling, exhaust and ventilating systems and equipment into full operation and continue their operation during each working day of testing and balancing.

C. Air Balance & Testing Agency shall perform tests specified, compile test data, and submit four copies of complete test data to Contractor for forwarding to Architect for evaluation and approval.

1. Approved copies of report shall be bound in Operations & Maintenance Manuals. See Division 15 000 General.

D. Systems shall be completely balanced and all reports submitted to Architect prior to test run and final inspection.

E. System performance shall be checked when outside weather is at or near design conditions, if practicable. Heating and/or cooling thermometers or sensors shall be placed in the areas served by each fan system. Temperature readings shall be taken at half hour intervals, and further adjustments or corrections made as required to obtain uniform temperatures. All occupied spaces shall be checked for drafts and noises caused by the ventilating systems, and any unsatisfactory conditions corrected.

F. Balancing shall be performed during normal project working hours when project construction foreman is present on the job site to provide access and see his mechanical sub contractor is available to operate system and make necessary corrections.

3.3 STANDARDS

A. Balance shall be preformed in complete accordance with the following standards as applicable to the agency certification:

1. HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing, SMACNA 1983.
2. Testing, Balancing, and Adjusting of Environmental Systems, SMACNA 1974.
3. Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems, NEBB 1983.
4. AABC National Standards, Fourth Edition 1982.
5. Procedural Standard for Measuring Sound and Vibration, NEBB 1977.

B. Balancing Agency's National Certification shall warrant the system balance and performance. A copy of guarantee certificate shall be included in each test and balance report.

3.4 TESTING PROCEDURE

A. Air Balance & Testing Agency shall perform following tests and balance system in accordance with following requirements:

B. Test and adjust blower rpm to design requirements.

C. Test and record motor full load amperes.

D. Make Pitot Tube tranverse of main supply and obtain design cfm.

E. Test and record system static pressures, suction, and discharge.

F. Test and adjust system for design cfm air.

G. Test and adjust system for design cfm outside air.

H. Test and record entering air temperatures (db heating and cooling).

I. Test and record entering air temperatures (wb cooling).

J. Test and record leaving air temperatures (db heating and cooling).

K. Test and record leaving air temperatures (wb cooling).

L. Adjust main supply and return air ducts to proper design cfm, + or - 5%.

M. Adjust zones to proper design cfm, supply and return, + or - 5%.

N. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille, and register to design requirements. Individual air outlets, when one of three or more are serving one space, may have a tolerance of 10% from the average.

O. Identify each diffuser, grille, and register as to location and area served.

P. Identify and list size, type, and Manufacturer of diffusers, grilles, registers, and testing equipment. Use Manufacturer's rating on equipment to make required calculations.

Q. In readings and tests of diffusers, grilles, and registers, include required cfm and fpm velocity & test cfm and fpm after adjustments.

R. In cooperation with Section 15 900, set adjustments of automatically operated dampers to operate as specified, indicated, or noted.

S. Adjust diffusers, grilles, and registers to minimize drafts.

3.5 EXHAUST AIR SYSTEMS

A. Systems are to be adjusted to same tolerance as supply systems. Each space is to be checked to see that it is positive, neutral or negative as indicated by quantities of supply and exhaust air shown on contract documents. Any discrepancies shall be investigated and corrected, and the proper pressure relationship established.

B. Building pressure shall be checked at outside doors, and exhaust fan speeds revised as required to leave building neutral or under slight positive pressure.

3.6 REPORT

A. Report shall include:

1. Record test data on AABC standard forms or facsimile thereof.
2. A set of black and white or blue line prints with all air openings marked to correspond with data sheets and with temperature clearly marked.
3. Show on final report the percent of design CFM to the actual CFM of each diffuser represents.
4. The certified report shall include for each air handling system the data listed below:
   a. Equipment
      a) Installation data
      b) Manufacturer and model
      c) Size
      d) Arrangement, discharge, and class
      e) Motor hp, voltage, phase, cycles, and full load amps
      f) Location and local identification data
   2) Design data
      a) Data listed in schedules on drawings and specifications.
   3) Fan recorded (test) data
      a) cfm
      b) Static Pressure
      c) rpm
      d) Motor operating amps
      e) Motor operating bhp
   1) Duct systems
      a) Duct air quantities (maximum and minimum) - main, submains, branches, outdoor (outside) air, total air, and exhaust.
      b) Duct size(s)
      c) Number of Pitot tube (pressure) measurements.
      d) Sum of velocity measurements (Note: Do not add pressure measurements)
      e) Average velocity
      f) Recorded (test) cfm
      g) Design cfm
   2) Individual air terminals
      a) Terminal identification (supply or exhaust, location and number designation)
      b) Type size, manufacturer and catalog identification
      c) Applicable factor for application, velocity, area, etc., and designated area
      d) Design and recorded velocities - fpm
      e) Design and recorded quantities - cfm

B. Balance reports are to be submitted to the Owner and Architect prior to substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 15191

SECTION 15200 - VIBRATION, NOISE CONTROL AND SEISMIC PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Requirements of Section 15 000 apply to this section.

C. Requirements of Section 15 050 apply to this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, transportation and services included in installing all necessary seismic and vibration equipment.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for supplying and installing equipment, vibration isolators, flexible connections, rigid steel frames, etc. for all mechanical items to comply with the Uniform Building Code and requirements of this specification.

B. All supports, hangers, bases and bracing shall be designed by a professional engineer, with seismic experience in bracing for mechanical equipment.

C. The contractor shall require all of the equipment suppliers to furnish equipment that meets the seismic code. All equipment, etc. shall be designed to meet seismic zone III.

D. Manufacturer and supplier of restraint and vibration isolation equipment and system approved for use by the contractor are, Amber Booth Co., Korfund, Mason Industries, and Vibration Mounting and Control Co.

E. The approved manufacturer or supplier shall be totally responsible for the design, fabrication, installation and operation of the vibration and seismic bracing system specified.

F. The manufacturer and supplier of restraint and vibration isolation equipment shall submit prior to fabrication the following data:

1. Complete engineering calculations and shop drawings for all seismic requirements.
2. Detail of seismic bracing with snubbers proposed installation instruction.
3. Size and location of pipe and duct restraints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION AND NOISE CONTROL

A. Equipment connected to piping, ductwork, floor, wall or overhead structure of building shall have flexible connections to prevent the transmission of vibration and mechanically transmitted sound to the building structure.

B. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflection. Deflection recommendations shall be noted in submittal. Submittal shall include spring metal diameters, deflections, unloaded spring height, loaded spring height, solid

spring height, clearance around housing and restraining bolts.

C. Fans shall be mounted on rail-type isolating bases providing support and adjustment for belt center distance between motor and fan. Use steel spring isolators with air handling units. Mason type SLC spring and neoprene pad mounts.

D. Steel Spring Isolators: Shall be free standing open coil type, rated for 95% efficiency or show 2" static deflection. All dimensionally stable; that is, loaded height shall be equal to spring diameter.

E. Piping within 100 diameters or approximately 20 feet of piping run from motorized equipment shall be suspended on spring hangers with 1" deflection on natural pipe weight. Unions must be broken and deflection demonstrated when requested. Mason Type PDNHS.

F. Where non-insulated pipes in which vibration may occur pass through walls, floors, or partitions, encase pipe within sleeve with one-inch thick sheet cork or other approved equal.

G. Piping connection to all pumps, fans, etc. shall be isolated with a flexible hose. Flexible hoses, Mason Industries, Inc., Type RFH or RFM shall be used.

H. Duct connections to all equipment shall be made with 3" fabric connector made for the purpose intended. Fabric shall be UL labeled flame resistant, airtight, waterproof, and rated to withstand temperatures to 250 degrees F. Manufacturers shall be Ventglas, Durodyne, Glasseal, or approved equivalent.

I. Isolating hangers shall be open coil combination steel spring and neoprene in shear with deflection indication. Springs shall be selected for 95% efficiency. Mason Type TDNHS.

J. Vibration Isolators

1. General Properties
   a. All vibration isolators shall have either known un-deflected heights or other markings so that, after adjustment, when carrying their load, the deflection under load can be verified, thus determining that the load is within the proper range of the device and that the correct degree of vibration isolation is being provided according to the design.
   b. All isolators shall operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve. Load versus deflection curves shall be furnished by the manufacturer and must be linear over a deflection range of 50% above the design deflections.
   c. The ratio of lateral to vertical stiffness shall not be less than 1.0 or greater than + or - 10%.
   d. Water motion through the isolator shall be reduced to the following extent: Isolation above the resonant frequency shall follow the theoretical prediction based upon an un-damped single degree of freedom system, with a minimum isolation of 50 decibels above 150 cycles per second.
   e. All neoprene mounting shall have a shore hardness of 50 to 60 after minimum aging of 20 days or corresponding over aging.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

A. General Requirements: Seismic restraints shall be provided for all vibration isolated equipment, both supported and suspended, and all vibration isolated piping and all other piping, ductwork, or equipment required by latest addition of UBC.

B. For Supported Equipment: The seismic restraints shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by shock absorbent neoprene materials compounded to bridge bearing specifications. The elastomeric materials shall be replaceable and be a minimum 3/4" thick. Snubbers shall be

manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8", nor more than 1/4". Each snubber shall be capable of restraint in all three mutually orthogonal directions.

C. Submittals shall include load versus deflection curves up to 1/2" in the x, y and z planes. Tests shall be conducted in an independent laboratory or under the signed supervision of an independent registered engineer. The snubber assemblies shall be bolted to the test machine as the snubber is normally installed. Test reports shall certify that neither the neoprene elements nor the snubber body has sustained any obvious deformation after release of the load.

D. For Suspended Equipment and Piping:

1. The seismic restraint shall consist of a combination of stranded steel aircraft cable and the specified vibration isolation hanger with an added nut and neoprene and steel washer. The cable resists lateral and downward motion. The modified vibration hanger resists upward motion.
2. Cable attachment details, cable size and the neoprene and steel washers shall be sized by a structural engineer.

E. The contractor shall not install any equipment or pipe which makes rigid contact with the "building" unless it is approved in this specification or by the architect. "Building" includes slabs, beams, studs, walls, lath, etc.

F. The installation or use of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment or piping which would result in stresses in piping connections or misalignment of shafts or bearings. In order to meet this objective, equipment and piping shall be maintained in a rigid position during installation. The load shall not be transferred to the isolator until the installation is complete and under full operational load.

G. The contractor shall correct, at no additional cost, all installations which are deemed defective in workmanship or materials by the architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT ISOLATOR INSTALLATION

A. The equipment to be isolated shall be supported by a structural steel frame or by brackets attached directly to the machine where no frame is required.

B. Brackets shall be provided to accommodate the isolator and provide a mechanical stop. The vertical position and size of the bracket shall be specified by the isolator manufacturer.

C. The operating clearance between the bracket and the pad or floor shall be 3/4" + or - 1/16". The minimum operating clearance between the frame and the pad or floor shall be 1".

D. The frame shall be placed in position and the brackets supported temporarily by 3/8" shims prior to the installation of the machine or isolators.

E. After the entire system installation is completed and under full operational load, the isolator shall be adjusted so that the load is transferred from the shims to the isolator. When all isolators are properly adjusted, the shims will be barely free and shall be removed. Thereafter, the shims shall be used as a gauge to check that the 3/8" clearance is maintained so that the system will remain free of stress.

F. Piping Isolator Installation - Vertical Riser or Horizontally Supported Piping:

1. The isolators shall be installed with the isolator hanger box as close as possible to the structure.
2. The isolators shall be suspended from overhead beams, never from slab diaphragms between beams unless specifically approved.

3. Hanger rods shall be aligned to clear the hanger box.
4. Load transfer isolators, when utilized, shall temporarily maintain the piping in a rigid position until installation is complete and fully loaded.

3.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

A. General: All seismic restraints must be installed and adjusted so that the equipment and piping vibration isolation is not degraded by utilization of the restraints.

B. Supported Equipment: Each vibration isolation frame for supported equipment shall have a minimum of four seismic snubbers mounted as close as possible to the vibration isolators and/or the frame extremities. Care must be taken so that a minimum 1/8" air gap in the seismic restraint snubber is preserved on all sides in order that the vibration isolation potential of the isolator is not compromised. This requires that the final snubber adjustment shall not be completed until the vibration isolators are properly installed and the installation approved.

C. Suspended Equipment and Piping: (Cable Method) The cables shall be adjusted to a degree of slackness approved by the structural engineer. The uplift and downward restraint nuts and washers for the Type HST Hangers shall be adjusted so that there is a minimum 1/4" clearance.

END OF SECTION 15200

SECTION 15250 - INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Division 15000 General applies to this Section.

1.2 The insulation products used on the project shall be of one manufacturer, unless specifically excepted. All pipe insulation shall meet the requirements of IBC Section 700.

1.3 Insulation products on this project shall be installed by a licensed insulation contractor using materials, and methods described in this section. Installation by other than an experienced licensed contractor shall not be acceptable.

END OF SECTION 15250

SECTION 15251 - HOT WATER AND COLD WATER PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Includes -

1. Insulating of all above ground culinary hot and cold water lines and fittings and underside of lavatories for handicapped.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

A. Snap-On glass fiber pipe insulation with surface burning characterics as determined by ASTM E84 with flame spread rating not to exceed 25 and smoke developed not to exceed 50.

B. Concealed Areas: Snap-On glass fiber pipe insulation. Heavy density pipe insulation with a factory applied vapor barrier jacket.

C. Exposed Areas: Equal to Owens-Corning Fiberglass 25; H-P for hot water and C-P for cold water, pipe insulation with pre-sized glass cloth cover for hot and cold water respectively.

D. Approved Manufacturers:

1. Owens-Corning
2. Johns-Manville
3. CSG
4. Knauf

E. Thickness shall be as noted in Table 1.

2.2 COVERING

A. Where piping is susceptible to damage, provide with .016" aluminum jacket. Additionally, exposed insulation lower than 8' shall be covered with aluminum jacket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING

A. General

1. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through sleeves.
2. An aluminum jacket shall be provided over the insulation wherever caulking is required.
3. Insulation shall be continuous through hangers. Provide calcium silicate blocks at all hangers for piping 1" and larger in lieu of fiberglass insulation to prevent crushing of insulation.
4. Support points such as hangers or rollers shall have a galvanized protection shield.

B. Cold Lines

1. Insulation shall be applied to clean, dry pipe with joints tightly butted and the ends of the insulation sealed off with vapor barrier coating at intervals not to exceed 15 feet.

2. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
3. All laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4-inch centers.
4. Staples and seams, including those on self-sealing lap systems shall be coated with a vapor barrier coating.
5. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating as specified for butt strips. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
6. At penetrations such as thermometers, the void in the insulation shall be filled with vapor barrier coating and the penetration shall be sealed with a brush coat of the same coating.

C. Hot Lines

1. Insulation shall be applied to clean, dry pipe with joints tightly butted.
2. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches, and butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
3. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4-inch centers. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.
4. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and cementing, stapling, and coating as noted for butt strips. Patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
5. The run of the line pipe insulation shall have the ends brought up to the item.

3.2 FITTINGS

A. Insulate fittings with same type and thickness of insulation as pipe, with ends of insulation tucked snugly into throat of fitting and edges adjacent to pipe insulation tufted and tucked in.

B. Cover insulation with one piece "Zeston" PVC fitting cover secured by stapling or taping ends to adjacent pipe covering.

C. Alternate Method -

1. Insulate fittings with one inch of insulating cement and vapor seal with two 1/8 inch wet coats of vapor barrier mastic reinforced with glass fabric extending two inches onto adjacent insulation.

TABLE 1

Pipe Insulation Thickness

Pipe System Pipe Size	1" or less	1-1/4" or 2"	2-1/2" to 4"
Hot Water Culinary	1"	1"	1-1/2"
Cold Water Culinary	1"	1"	1"

END OF SECTION 15251

SECTION 15258 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Includes -

1. Insulating of round above grade supply air ducts and rectangular ducts routed outside of the building insulation envelope and fresh air ducts not lined.

B. Related Work specified Elsewhere -

1. Acoustical insulation inside air ducts is specified in Section 15800.
2. Insulated flex duct specified in Section 15800.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

A. 1-1/2 inch thick fiberglass with aluminum foil scrim kraft facing and have a density of one lb./cu ft. with surface burning characteristics as determined by ASTM E-84 with flame spread rating not to exceed 25 and smoke developed not to exceed 50.

B. Approved Manufacturers:

1. Johns-Manville Microlite FSK
2. CSG Type IV standard duct insulation
3. Owens-Corning FRK-25
4. Knauf (Duct Wrap FSK)

PART 3 - EXEUCTION

3.1 Install duct wrap in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 Do not compress insulation except in areas of structural interference.

3.3 Joints shall be completely sealed using manufacturer supplied and recommended materials and procedures.

3.4 Do not use duct tape to make up joints.

END OF SECTION 15258

SECTION 15400 - PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Division 01 General and Sections 15000, 15050 and 15060 apply to this Section.

1.2 Excavation and backfilling, where applicable, shall be as specified in Division 02.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 All piping installed shall be domestic made pipe.

3.2 All installation shall be in strict accordance with the International Plumbing Code with Utah annotations.

END OF SECTION 15400

SECTION 15410 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes water closets, urinals, lavatories, faucets, sinks, service sinks, and electric water coolers.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 15411 – Hot and Cold Water Systems: Supply connections to plumbing fixtures.
2. Section 15412 – Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: Waste connections to plumbing fixtures.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ARI 1010 (Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute) - Drinking Fountains and self-contained Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking Water Coolers.

B. ASME A112.6.1 (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.

C. ASME A112.18.1 (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) - Finished and Rough Brass Plumbing Fixture Fittings.

D. ASME A112.19.1 (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.

E. ASME A112.19.2 (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.

F. ASME A112.19.3 (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures.

G. ASME A112.19.4 (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures.

H. ASME A112.19.5 (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) - Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks, and Urinals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal: Provide in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.

B. Product Data: Submit catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation methods and procedures.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit fixture, trim, exploded view and replacement parts lists.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH VALVE or TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS

A. Manufacturers: Kohler, Eljer, Crane and American Standard.

B. Provide as scheduled on the Drawings.

2.2 WALL HUNG URINALS

A. Manufacturers: Kohler, Crane, American Standard, and Eljer.

B. Provide as scheduled on the Drawings.

2.3 LAVATORIES

A. Manufacturers: Kohler, Crane, American Standard, and Eljer.

B. Provide as scheduled on the Drawings.

2.4 FAUCETS

A. Manufacturers: Delany, Zurn, Symmons, Chicago Faucet, Kohler, and Just

B. Provide as scheduled on the Drawings.

2.5 SERVICE SINKS

A. Manufacturers: Kohler, Eljer, Just, Elkay, and American Standard.

B. Provide as scheduled on the Drawings.

2.6 SINKS

A. Manufacturers: Kohler, Eljer, Elkay, and American Standard.

B. Provide as scheduled on the Drawings

2.7 HOSE BIBB

A. Manufacturers: Chicago, JR Smith, and Zurn

B. Provide as scheduled on the Drawings

2.8 FLOOR DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS

A. Manufacturers: Wade, Zurn, MiFab and JR Smith

B. Provide as scheduled on the Drawings

2.9 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers: Wade, Zurn, MiFab and JR Smith

B. Provide as scheduled on the Drawings

2.10 TRAP PRIMER

A. Manufacturers: Zurn, MiFab and JR Smith

B. Provide as scheduled on the Drawing

2.11 TRENCH DRAIN

A. Manufacturers: Wade, Zurn, and JR Smith

B. Provide as scheduled on the Drawings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify electric power is available and of correct characteristics.

C. Confirm millwork is constructed with adequate provision for installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install Work in accordance with the 2003 International Plumbing Code and state / local jurisdiction codes.

B. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

C. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

D. Install components level and plumb.

E. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall carriers and bolts.

F. Seal fixtures to countertop, walls, floors, wall and floor surfaces with sealant color to match fixture.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Review millwork shop-drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough in and installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Do not permit use of fixtures before final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15411 - HOT & COLD WATER SYSTEMS AND DRAIN PAN PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Includes -

1. Furnish and install all culinary hot and cold water piping shown on the drawings complete with necessary valves, connections, and accessories and connect into existing cold water service piping where shown on the drawings.
2. Running of drain lines from drain pans to floor drains.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Inside Building

1. Hot and cold water service and drain pan piping ASTM A-53 galvanized schedule 40 pipe with galvanized malleable iron fittings.
2. Hot and cold water service piping, Type L, copper, hard drawn with wrought copper fittings.
3. Drain pan piping, Type L, copper, hard drawn with wrought copper fittings.

2.2 VALVES

A. See Section 15060 for approved valves and manufacturers.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS AND BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers shall be installed in water lines to provide protection against cross contamination. Such devices shall be of approved manufacture and installed in accordance with the International Plumbing Code and local codes. Provide backflow preventers for:

1. Hose bibbs
2. Any fixture that accommodates a hose or tubing connection (i.e. faucets, etc.)
3. Make-up water lines to mechanical equipment
4. Any item required by code to have same

B. Backflow preventers, vacuum breakers and completed assembly shall comply with the International Plumbing Code and local codes.

2.4 HYDRAULIC SHOCK (WATER HAMMER) CONTROLS

A. Provide hydraulic shock controls for flush valves and water header. Shock controls shall be Zurn, Wade, or Josam.

2.5 STOP AND WASTE VALVES

A. Approved Manufacturers -

1. Mueller - Mark 11 Oriseal stop and waste valve H15134
2. Mueller - Buffalo screw type crub box H-10350 complete with lid and H-10349 enlarged base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 For general piping installation, see Section 15060.

3.2 Provide valves on hot and cold water lines to restrooms and other areas for zone control of system. Provide access for all valves.

3.3 Do not run piping in outside walls or ceiling space unless it is located on the building side of insulation envelope.

3.4 Locate cold water piping a minimum of six inches from hot water piping.

3.5 Before pipes are covered, buried, etc. Contractor shall test the piping installation in the presence of the Architect, and Owners Representative. Piping shall be tested as described in Section 15060, paragraph 31.

3.6 Sterilize the new domestic water system as described in Section 15060, paragraph 30.

3.7 After sterilization, flush solution from system with clean water until residual chlorine content is less than 0.2 parts per million.

3.8 Water system will not be accepted until a negative bacteriological test is made on water taken from system. Chlorine dosing shall be repeated as necessary until such negative test is accomplished. **Submit written report of test to Architect and Owner for their approval prior to substantial completion.**

3.9 When connecting into existing water lines, Contractor shall properly protect and cap the existing piping or Contractor shall stand the cost of cleaning and disinfecting the existing piping system to Owner's satisfaction.

END OF SECTION 15411

SECTION 15412 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following emergency plumbing fixtures:

1. Combination units.
2. Water-tempering equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Cooled Water: Cooled potable water produced by water cooler.

C. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.

F. Tepid: Approximately 85 deg F (29 deg C) temperature.

1. Allowable Variation: Plus or minus 5 deg F (3 deg C).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include flow rates and capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"[; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act";] about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1985-494-187" about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

F. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMBINATION UNITS

A. Combination Units: Plumbed, accessible, freestanding type with emergency shower and eye/face wash equipment.

1. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following;

   a. Bradley Corporation
   b. Chicago Faucet Co.
   c. Encon Safety Products
   d. Guardian Equipment Co.
   e. Haws Corporation
   f. Lab Safety Supply, Inc
   g. Western Emergency Equipment

2. Piping: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.

   a. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) minimum.
   b. Unit Drain: Outlet at side near bottom.
   c. Shower Supply: NPS 1 (DN 25) with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.

d. Eye/Face Wash Supply: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.

3. Shower Capacity: Deliver potable water at rate not less than 20 gpm (76 L/min.) for at least 15 minutes.

a. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull chain
b. Shower Head: 8-inch (200-mm) minimum diameter, plastic.

4. Eye/Face Wash Equipment: With capacity to deliver potable water at rate not less than 3.0 gpm (11.4 L/min.) for at least 15 minutes.

a. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle or Push bar.
b. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.

2.2 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

A. Hot- and Cold-Water-Tempering Equipment, Factory-fabricated equipment including water thermostatic mixing valve designed to provide 85 deg F (29 deg C) potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F (3 deg C) throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, corrosion-resistant metal piping, and enclosure.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Bradley Corporation.
b. Encon Safety Product
c. Haws Corporation
d. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Leonard Valve Co..
f. Western Emergency Equipment.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify performance of plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water [and waste] piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball valve. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Refer to Division 15 Section "Valves" for general-duty shutoff valves.

1. Exception: Omit shutoff valves on valved supplies to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency plumbing fixture.
2. Exception: Omit shutoff valves on supplies to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to fixture if piping and fixture connections are made of different metals. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for dielectric fittings.

F. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for escutcheons.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities and temperatures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 15412

SECTION 15413 - SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Includes -

1. Furnish and install all soil, waste and vent piping systems within building. Connect the soil and waste piping into the existing lines where shown on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AND WASTE PIPING

A. Soil and waste piping for sewer shall be cast iron service weight hub and spigot for use below ground, within the building. All cast iron pipe and fittings shall conform to Federal Specifications WW-P-401, ASTM A-74, or ANSI A112.5-1. All underground pipe and fittings shall be uniformly coated with coal tar pitch. The coating shall be evenly and smoothly applied to all surfaces except threaded openings. Make connections into the existing system using the same type of pipe as the existing. All piping shall have painted or stamped on each length of pipe; conforming national standards, as listed above.

2.2 VENT PIPING

A. Vent Piping 3" and larger shall be either service weight cast iron, or galvanized steel. Vent piping 2-1/2" and smaller shall be standard weight galvanized steel. All vent piping below ground shall be coated cast iron. Fittings shall be screwed Durham tarred drainage fittings.

2.3 JOINTS

A. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping Joints in cast iron piping shall be compression joints similar to Tyseal installed in accordance with manufacturer's directions. The gasket shall be neoprene sealing sleeve. The coupling shall conform to CISPI Standard 301. Gasket sleeve shall conform strictly to ASTM Standard C-564. Stainless steel cinch bands are not approved for underground pipe, use neoprene gasket joint.

2.4 TRAPS

A. Sand and Grease Interceptor

1. Provide and install the sand and grease interceptors of the size and capacity indicated.
2. The interceptor shall be constructed of precast concrete and shall be a regularly manufactured product of manufacturer.
3. Configuration shall be as approved by the State Board of Health and local authority for the use intended. See detail on drawings.
4. Approved Manufacturers -
   a. Dura Crete

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 For general piping installation requirements, see Section 15 060.

3.2 PLACE CLEANOUTS

A. Where shown on Drawings and at base of each stack and riser.

B. At every 90 degree change of direction for horizontal line.

C. Every 50 feet of straight horizontal run.

D. Extend cleanout to accessible surface. Do not place cleanouts in carpeted floors. In such locations, use wall type cleanouts.

E. Cleanouts in piping outside building shall be extended to grade with adequate covers for planted or concrete areas.

F. Cleanouts on rainwater lines shall be the same as sewer lines.

G. Provide cleanout at connection of building piping to outside utility piping at 5'-0" outside of building.

3.3 Each fixture and appliance discharging water into sanitary sewer or building sewer lines shall have a P-trap in connection with a complete venting system so gasses pass freely to atmosphere with no pressure or siphon condition on water seal. Cleanouts and plugs shall not be provided on P-traps. Use deep seal P-traps on all floor drains and floor mounted service sinks.

3.4 Contractor to bed the underground piping as shown on the drawings

3.5 Before piping is covered, Contractor shall test the piping installation in the presence of Architect, and Owners Representative, and correct leaks or defective work. Do not caulk threaded work. Test shall be as described in Paragraph 31, Section 15 060.

3.6 Vent entire waste system to atmosphere. Discharge vent piping 14 inches above roof. Join lines together in fewest practical number before projecting thru roof. Locate vent lines so they will not pierce roof near an edge or valley.

3.7 Use torque wrench to obtain proper tension in cinch bands (above ground) when using hubless cast iron pipe. Butt ends of pipe against centering flange of coupling.

3.8 Flash pipes passing through roof in accordance with the requirements of Section 15 060.

END OF SECTION 15412

SECTION 15452 - DRINKING WATER COOLING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To

1. Furnish and install drinking water cooling system as described in Contract Documents.

B. Related Sections

1. General Conditions, Division 01, and Sections 15055 and 15060 apply to This Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Handicapped Fountain (P-10)

1. Vandal proof operating bar on front and both sides. 7-1/2 GPH of 50 deg F water with 90 deg F room temperature, 1/5 horsepower compressor motor, 120 V, 60 Hz, single phase. One piece stainless steel back splash and basin. Flexi-guard or chrome plated brass bubbler. ADA accessible
2. Approved Manufacturers & Models -
   a. Elkay, Halsey-Taylor, Haws, Oasis, and Sunroc
   b. Provide as scheduled on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Handicapped Fountain
1. Anchor bottom of fountain to wall.
2. Top surface to be 32 inches above floor unless required otherwise by local code.
3. Install 3/8 inch IPS union connection and Chicago No. 376 stop to building supply line.
4. Install 1-1/4 inch IPS slip cast brass "P" trap. Install trap so it is concealed.

END OF SECTION 15452

SECTION 15460 – NATURAL GAS-FIRED STORAGE TYPE WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To

1. Furnish and install water heater as described in Contract Documents.

B. Related Sections

1. General Conditions, Division 01, and Section 15050 and 15060 apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Water Heaters

1. Glass lined storage tank, pressure tested and rated for 150 psig complete with thermostat, high limit control, gas valve, gas pressure regulator, 100% safety shut-off, and draft diverter. AGA approved for use with gas (natural) system.
2. Water Heater to meet National Appliance Energy Conversation Act (NAECA) and ASHREA 90 standard. Minimum efficiency of 75% and a maximum standby loss of 5.05.
3. Water heaters shall each have temperature-pressure relief valve sized to match heat input and set to relieve at 120 PSI.
4. 40 Gallon - (Standard Type)
   a. With five year tank warranty.
   b. Approved Manufacturers -
      1) A O Smith
      2) Bradford-White
      3) American Water Heating Co.
      4) Rheem

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchoring Components

1. 1" x 18 ga galvanized steel straps
2. #10 x 2 1/2" screws

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install temperature-pressure relief valve on hot water heater and pipe discharge to floor drain/sink.

B. Anchor water heaters to wall using two anchoring straps and specified screws.

C. Install water heater on a 4” high concrete house-keeping pad. Pad to be 4” larger than the base of the water heater in all directions.

END OF SECTION 15460

SECTION 15490 - WASTE OIL PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes but not limited to

1. Furnish and install waste oil piping and fittings within the building and connecting to inlet to storage tanke outside of building. All piping shall be routed exposed inside building or in trench outside of building. No piping shall be burried.
2. Tanks, pump, pump connections to compressed air and pump controls shall be furnished under other Divisions of this specification by other contractors.

B. Related Sections

1. General Conditions, Division 01, and Sections 15055 and 15060 apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. ASTM A53-90a "Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot Dipped Galvanized Zink Coated Welded and Seamless."

B. ASTM A 234-90A "Specification for Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures."

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Welders shall comly with requirements of Section 15060.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

A. Meet requirements of ASTM A 53, Carbon Steel, Butt Welded, Schedule 40 black steel pipe.

2.2 FITTINGS

A. Black pipe welded forged steel fittings meeting the requirements of ASTM A 234.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install burried or route in a concealed space.

B. All joints shall be welded.

C. Use fittings for changes in direction.

D. If routing buried underground becomes necessary consult architect, double walled FRP pipe and leak detection will be required.

END OF SECTION 15490

SECTION 15491 - LUBRICATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 5 Metals.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes the following:

1. Waste oil system including waste oil transfer pump, waste oil cart, complete piping and accessories.
2. Hose reels and pump.
3. Air compressor.
4. Shop equipment as shown on drawings.

B. Provide complete and functional installation in compliance with requirements of the state and local Fire Marshal offices, and all applicable codes and ordinances.

1. Design piping to meet operational pressures for each type of system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Diagram for bolt hole pattern for reel mounting.
2. Shop drawings indicating piping location and type of pipe used between barrels and reels.
3. Product data on reels, reel accessories, pumps, compressor, piping and necessary products for fully operational system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Suppliers: Provide equipment, piping and accessories from one of the following service station equipment suppliers, or an approved equal.

1. F.W. Jones Co.
2. Robert Taylor and Sons, Inc.
3. Petroleum Environmental Services
4. Westech Fuel Equipment

2.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-approvals or equals 6 days prior to bid opening.

2.3 HOSE REELS

A. Provide hose reels and pumps.

B. Waste oil tank furnished by Owner, installed by Contractor.

1. Grease Service:

a. 1 each - Air operated pump for 400 lb. drum, 50:1 ratio, with drum cover, follower plate, connecting hoses and air regulator with gauge. (Lincoln 926 or equal).
b. 1 each - Reel package including reel, 50 ft. or 1/4 in. hose, ball stop, swivel, control valve and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85051 or equal).

2. Oil Service:

a. Waste Oil Transfer Pump:
1) 1 each - Air operated diaphragm pump, 1" x 1" with wall bracket (Roper Model 100B10AAL) or equal.
2) 1 each – 3/8" x 3'-0" connect hose & 1 each – 3/4" x 5'-0" connect hose or equal.
3) 1 each - Airline Trio – Air Regulator w/ Gauge, Filter & Lubricator (Watts Model C10-02FRLBJCB-1/4") or equal.
4) 1 each – 3/8"x 3'-0" Min. Air Hose as needed.
5) For above listed items: Or Balcrank Waste Oil Kit, #4140-015.
6) For connection to waste oil tank provide & install 1 each Dry break coupler & Nipple. (¾" Balcrank 4140-003 & 4140-004) with 15'-0" ¾" x ¾" flexible oil hose and pipe nipple threaded connection at wall penetration (Balcrank #8261) or equal.
7) 1 each - mobile oil reservoir- 24 gallon 19.25" bowl, dry-break hydraulic evacuation nipple, 45" to 72" height adjustment large diameter rubber wheels (Balcrank Spillguard premium duty drain #4110-012) or equal.

b. 4 each - Air operated pump for 55 gal. drums, 4:1 ratio, with bung adaptor, connection hoses and air regulators with gauge. (Lincoln 424 or equal).

c. Engine Oil :

1) 1 each - Reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 1/2 in. hose, ball stop, metered control and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85057 or equal).

d. Gear oil:

1) 1 each - Reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 1/2 in. hose, ball stop, metered control and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85055 or equal.

e. Hydraulic:

1) 1 each - Reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 1/2 in. hose, ball stop, metered control and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85057 or equal).

f. Spare reel:

1) 1 each - Reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 1/2 in. hose, ball stop, metered control and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85055 or equal).

3. Air Service:

   a. 3 each - Air hose reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 3/8 inch hose, ball stop, air coupler and air chuck. (Lincoln 85063 or equal).

4. Water Service:

   a. 3 each - Water hose reel package including reel, 50 ft. of 3/8 inch hose, ball stop, water bib and connecting hose. (Lincoln 85065 or equal).

C. Manufacturer:

1. Graco hose reels (350 Series Heavy-Duty), pumps and accesssories are equal to Lincoln.

2. Balcrank hose reels (Premium Duty Series), pumps and accesssories are equal to Lincoln.

D. Piping.

1. Lube Oil: Hydraulic Carbon Steel Tubing, ASTM A179, 5/8", .049 wall for 0ils and 5/8", .083 wall for grease.

   a. Fittings: SWAGELOK Tub Fittings (10,000 lb. compression).

2. Air and Water: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type L, drawn.

   a. Fittings: Brass compression type, ANSI B16.26.

E. Provide reel support framing as required for attachment to lube reel wall support.

2.4 AIR COMPRESSOR

A. Air compressor to meet or exceed the following requirements:

1. Mounting: Verticle tank.
2. Type: Two-stage, reciprocating, air cooled with cast iron cylinder.
3. Receiver: 80 gallon capacity, minimum.
4. Capacity: 24.0 cfm free air, minimum.
5. Pressure: 140 to 175 psi.
6. Motor: 7.5 HP, 208 volt, three phase.
7. Control: Start/stop, with provision for no load start. Include magnetic starter.

B. Provide one complete set of replacement filters, and two complete sets of parts lists and shop (repair) manuals.

C. Submit warranty and Owner's manual at completion of project.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SHOP EQUIPMENT

A. Provide shop equipment, as specified and shown on the plans, complete with accessories.
B. Provide certified drawings for rough-in of all anchors and concrete forming.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install equipment and systems to facilitate safe, trouble-free operation and maintenance.

B. Coordinate grades with the architectural plans.

C. Conform to requirements of the governing Fire Marshal.

D. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for specifications on excavation and backfill.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate all equipment with ductwork, plumbing fixtures, air lines, piping, etc.

B. All mounting and finish requirements.

B. Provide equipment as scheduled and shown on the plans.

END OF SECTION 11146

SECTION 15576 - FLUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To

1. Furnish and install flues as described in Contract Documents.

B. Related Sections

1. Division 09 - Painting
2. Section 15000 - General Mechanical Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Flues Type B

1. Double wall, prefabricated sectional type 'B', of aluminum construction designed to handle combustion products of fuel being used. Provide with inspection cap as required by local code, roof flashing, and clean-out.
2. Size flues according to local codes except -
   a. No vertical flue shall have an area of less than 12-1/2 sq inches (4 inches in diameter).
   b. In no case shall vent connector be smaller than outlet collar provided by Manufacturer.
3. Horizontal flue connectors shall be double wall.
4. Fittings shall be pre-fabricated double wall.
5. Approved Manufacturers -
   a. Ameri-Vent
   b. Dura-Vent
   c. Metalbestos
6. Vent Caps

   1. Non-backdraft type for installation on top of flue, aluminum construction.
   2. Approved Manufacturers -
      a. Ameri-cap
      b. Breidert Type L
      c. Triangle AFL
      d. Acme Mastervent Type MVR.
      e. Dura-Vent
      f.

B. STEEL, DOUBLE-WALL VENTS – TYPE L

1. Description: Double-wall metal stacks complying with NFPA 211, suitable for use with building heating equipment burning gas, solid, or liquid fuels.

2. Construction: Inner and outer metal shells separated by at least 1-inch airspace, with positive sealing joints.
3. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel of the following thickness' 6- to 36-Inch. Size: 0.035 inch thick
4. Outer Jacket: Aluminum-coated steel of the following thickness: : 6- to 24-Inch Size: 0.025 inch thick.
5. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft hood connectors, termination, adjustable roof flashing, storm collar, support assembly, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated of similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections.

   a. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude 98 percent of rainfall

6. Type L Vent - Approved Manufacturers -
   a. Ameri-Vent
   b. Dura-Vent
   c. Metalbestos
   d. Metal-Fab

7. Type L Termination Caps – Approved Manufacturers
   a. Ameri-cap
   b. Breidert Type L
   c. Triangle AFL
   e. Dura-Vent

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Height of flue above roof shall be as shown on Drawings unless local code requires it be higher.

B. Every portion of flue connector shall have rise of one inch per ft minimum from appliance to vertical flue.

C. Length of horizontal flues or flue connectors shall not be longer than 75% of height of vertical flue between point at which horizontal flue enters vertical flue to top of vertical flue. In no case shall horizontal run exceed 15 feet.

D. When two or more flue connections enter common vertical flue, smaller flue connector shall enter at higher level. Do not enter flue connectors in same horizontal plane.

E. Every gas appliance flue shall have a "backdraft preventer" installed at top of flue.

END OF SECTION 15576

SECTION 15577 - FURNACE AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To

1. Furnish and install furnace vent piping and combustion air intake piping as described in Contract Documents and manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Related Sections

1. Division 09 - Painting
2. Section 15055 - General Mechanical Requirements
3. Section 15060 - Pipe & Pipe Fittings
4. Section 15430 - Condensate drain piping

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society For Testing And Materials

1. ASTM D 1785-89, "Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120"
2. ASTM D 2564-88, "Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings"
3. ASTM D 2661-90, "Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings"
4. ASTM D 2665-91, "Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings"

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Air Piping - Schedule 40 pipe and fittings meeting requirements of ASTM D 1785, ASTM D 2661, or ASTM D 2665.

B. Primer & Cement - Meet requirements of ASTM D 2564.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Do not combine furnace drain piping with cooling coil drain piping.
B. Run individual vent and individual combustion intake piping from each furnace to outdoors with location and formation recommended by Furnace Manufacturer. Slope lines downward toward furnaces.

C. Slope combustion chamber drain downward to funnel drain. Anchor to wall with wall clamps, allowing free movement through clamp for expansion.

D. Use vent terminal kit or clamping system provided by Furnace Manufacturer. Install vent and combustion air intake piping at clearance and distances required by Furnace Manufacturer.

E. Attach factory-supplied neoprene coupling to furnace combustion-air inlet connection and secure with clamp.

F. Ensure that factory-supplied perforated metal disc is installed in flexible coupling, unless its removal is required.

END OF SECTION 15577

SECTION 15600 - HEAT GENERATION

PART I- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work covered under this section consists of furnishing all materials, equipment and labor necessary to make the installation of the heat generating equipment, piping and specialties complete as indicated on the plans and as specified.

B. Types of heating system specified in this section include the following:

1. Natural Gas, Radiant Heaters.

PART II- PRODUCTS

2.1 RADIANT HEATERS

A. Approved Manufacturers:

1. Roberts-Gordan
2. Ambi-Rad
3. Superior Radiant
4. Detroit Radiant

B. General:

1. System shall be fired on Natural Gas.

2. System shall operate under negative pressure created by a vacuum pump, to preclude the possibility of gases escaping into the building.

3. System is to be the low intensity type to assure even heat distribution.

4. System shall operate in a non-condensing mode for standard efficiency.

5. System is to have aluminized or hot rolled steel combustion chambers and 4" aluminized steel pipe or hot rolled steel pipe.

6. A system shall consist of a number of burner units, utilizing one vacuum pump, radiant pipe, reflectors and a control system.

7. A building may require one or more of these systems as shown on the plans.

C. Standards:

1. The heating system shall be design certified by the American Gas Association and this per American National standards Z 83.6b “Vented Infrared Radiant Heaters.”

2. Combustion System: the combustion system will be the non-condensing type and the system shall meet or exceed American National Standards for a radiant pipe, non-condensing appliances.

3. Each burner shall have a name plate affixed bears the seal of the American Gas Association.

5. The manufacturer, on the requests of the Engineer, will supply a copy of the current design certification to cover the entire system. Manufacturer must comply by not altering the approved design certification.

6. To assure safe operation, clearances to combustibles must not exceed those measured from the surface of the radiant pipe as follows and as recommended by manufacturer:

    a. Top (above piping): 4”
    b. Below (under piping): 60”
    c. Sides: 36”
    d. Sides: 12” with side deflector
    e. Test results must be listed in current AGA Directory.

D. Pre-mix, Burner Units:

1. Each burner shall consist of a burner head, pre-wired gas controls, transformer, direct spark ignition (DSI) or hot surface igniter (HSI).

2. Combustion chamber shall have factory installed sight ports on the side of the combustion chamber.

3. Design firing rates shall be as called out on the drawing schedule. To assure even heat distribution, BTU size shall not exceed the size indicated on the Contract Drawings. The system shall employ the proper number of firing units as indicated on the plans.

4. Outside Air: When specified, the system shall be capable of supplying air from the outside to each burner and end vent assembly in order to support combustion in contaminated environments.

E. Burner Control:

1. All burners shall be factory wired for 110 volts with transformer for 24 volt direct spark ignition (DSI) or hot surface igniter (HSI) operation and supplied with grounded 18” three-wire pigtail located at rear of the burner.

2. To assure a high degree of fail safe operation, the design shall preclude main flow of gas if any or all of the following abnormal conditions occur.

    a. Vacuum pump motor fails (vacuum proving switch cuts power to burners).

    b. Power Fails (gas valves in burners close in safe position).

    c. Gas Regulator

F. Radiant Tubing – Heat Exchanger:

1. Tubing in the radiant tube section shall be 16 gauge aluminized or hot rolled steel.

2. Tailpipe shall be 4” tubing aluminized or porcelain coated inside and out steel with a minimum construction of 16 gauge.

3. Hanging of the system must be in accordance with the AGA manufacturer recommendations, local codes and be to professional trade standards.

4. Tubing in the radiant pipe section must be secured with a stainless steel coupler. Tubing in the talepipe section must be secured with a 12” long stainless steel coupler that is lined for corrosion prevention. A pin in the coupler is required to assure each section of tubing is equally held in place. Short muffler type clamps are not acceptable means of fastening tube lengths.

H. Reflectors

1. Reflectors shall be of a highly reflective material (mirrored finish) such as aluminum with a minimum reflectivity of 0.91 (reference A.G.A. Research Bulletin #83 and Critical Table – Nat. Bureau of Standards).

2. Reflector shall provide continuous coverage over the entire system, from end burners up to the vacuum pump. All reflectors shall be overlapped a minimum of 9”, with no gaps.

3. To assure a minimum of convection loss, reflector end caps and joint pieces shall be used at elbows and tees.

4. Reflectors shall be of the “deep dish” design, effectively “wrapping” three sides of the piping.

5. When indicated; reflector side extensions shall be installed and secured to both the reflectors with “Z” Clips, and to piping with support brackets. Tilting of reflectors is not an acceptable alternative.

I. Vacuum Pump:

1. The system shall vent all products of combustion by means of a vacuum pump.

2. Vacuum pump shall be equipped with a ¾ HP, 60 Hz 120 Volt, 3450 RPM, 1 phase motor. This motor shall have thermal overload protection, and sealed ball bearings. Motor must have the same rotation as indicated on the fan scroll.

3. The scroll of the pump shall be cast iron or cast aluminum with a minimum thickness of 3/16 inch. The impeller wheel shall be cast 319 alloy aluminum with a minimum metal thickness of 3.32 inch. The scroll shall discharge in the vertical direction with a non-restrictive weather cap installed exterior of the building.

4. There shall be a low voltage (24 volt) two-wire circuit from the vacuum proving switch (located at the inlet of the vacuum pump) to the thermostat.

5. To further assure a high degree of safety, the system will be under negative pressure at all times during operation to preclude the possibility of the escape of combustion gases into the building.

J. System Controls:

1. All control circuits must be properly polarized. All burner units located on one radiant branch must be on the same zone. All burner units using the same tail pipe branch must also be on the same zone.

2. All vacuum pumps shall be provided with a vacuum proving switch to prevent opening of the gas valves until a vacuum in the pipe is established.

K. Warranty/Performance & Prior Approval Requirements:

1. The entire system shall have a minimum of a three year warranty on ALL components.

2. All warranties must be submitted, in writing, from the manufacturer.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with manufacturers recommendation, local codes and ordinances and installation standards.

B. Verify all equipment is installed with proper clearances around units to provide easy maintenance, service and repair.

C. Verify all electrical characteristics of equipment with manufacturer to make certain all wiring is in accordance with the national electric Code and coordinate size of motor loads and power service requirements with electrical contractor.

END OF SECTION - 15600

SECTION 15611 - NATURAL GAS- FIRED FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To

1. Furnish and install up-flow natural gas fired induced-draft type furnaces as described in Contract Documents.

B. Related Sections

1. General Conditions, Division 01, and Section 15050 apply to this Section.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements

1. Rated at 90% minimum AFUE (Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency) calculated in accordance with DOE test procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Furnaces

1. Factory assembled units certified by AGA for use with natural-gas complete with blower section, vertical flow furnace section, steel casing, piped, and wired.

2. Blower section shall consist of cabinet, blower, and motor.
   a. Cabinet shall be of 22 gauge minimum cold rolled steel and have finish coat of baked-on enamel.
   b. Blower shall be Class 1, full DIDW, statically and dynamically balanced.

3. Cooling coil shall consist of heavy gauge steel cabinet with baked-on enamel finish to match furnace.
   a. Coil shall have aluminum fins bonded to seamless copper tubing.
   b. Coil shall be ARI rated. Provide drain pans with connections at one end.
   c. Use thermal expansion valve in place of capillary tube metering device.
   d. Delete cooling coil and coil cabinet on zones where cooling is not provided.

4. Provide furnace with accessory side mounted filter box frame and factory available bottom closure.

5. Automatic controls shall consist of
   a. 100% cut-off safety pilot.
   b. Manual natural gas shut-off valve.
   c. Operating automatic natural gas valve.
   d. Solid state type fan and thermal limit controls.
   e. 24 volt transformer.
   f. Electronic ignition system.
   g. Pressure switch safety for induced draft fan, if required.

h. Natural gas regulator.

6. Vertical Flow Units
   a. Blower shall be driven by motor with adjustable pitch V-belt drive or by a multi-speed direct driven motor.
   b. Furnace section shall be enclosed in 22 gauge minimum enameled steel casing lined with foil covered insulation.
   c. Heat Exchanger -
      1) Aluminized steel.
      2) 15-year minimum limited warranty.

   d. Natural gas burners shall be aluminized steel. Orifice size shall be properly size for lp-gas at altitude of project site.
   d. Furnish and install twinning kit for dual furnace operation where required.

7. Filters -
   a. Shall be throwaway type as furnished with furnace from manufacturer.

8. Approved Manufacturers -
   1. Trane
   2. Carrier
   3. Bryant
   4. Lennox

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service

1. Furnace distributor's technical service representative shall start up and check out furnace equipment as follows -
   a. Verify proper natural gas orifice size.
   b. Clock gas meter for rated input.
   c. Verify and set nautral gas pressure at furnace.
   d. Check and measure temperature rise.
   e. Check safety controls for proper operation.
   f. Check flue sizes and combustion air sizes.

END OF SECTION 15611

SECTION 15670 - CONDENSING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Residential air-cooled condensing units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities of selected model clearly indicated, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components, furnished specialties and accessories; and installation and start-up instructions.

2. Ladder-type wiring diagrams for power and control wiring required for final installation of condensing units and controls. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.

3. Maintenance data and parts list for each condensing unit, control and accessory, including A trouble shooting @ maintenance guide; plus servicing and preventative maintenance procedures and schedule. Include this data maintenance manual.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of condensing units, of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

2. Codes and Standards:

1. Condensing units shall be listed by UL and have UL label affixed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. Handle condensing units and components carefully to prevent damage. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for rigging. Replace damaged condensing units or components.

2. Store condensing units and components in clear dry place off the ground. Protect from weather, water, and physical damage.

1.5 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANT

1. Warranty on Motor/Compressor: Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, motors/compressors with inadequate or defective materials and workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required; provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting, and maintaining units have been adhered to during warranty period. Replacement is limited to component replacement only, and does not include labor for removal and reinstallation.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESIDENTIAL AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide residential air-cooled condensing units of one of the following:

   a. BDP co; Div Carrier corp.
   b. Trane
   c. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div Carrier Corp.
   d. Lennox Industries, Inc.

2. General: Factory-assembled and tested air-cooled condensing units, consisting of compressor, condenser coil, fan, motor, refrigerant reservoir, and operating controls. Capacity and electrical characteristics are scheduled (on the Drawings) (at the end of this Section).

3. Casing: galvanized steel finished with baked enamel, complete with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Unit shall be complete with brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

4. Compressor: hermetically sealed with built-in overloads and vibration isolation. Compressor motor, shall have thermal and current sensitive overload devices, internal high-pressure protection, high and low pressure cutout switches, start capacitor and relay, 2-pole contractor, crankcase heater, and temperature actuated switch and timer to prevent compressor rapid cycle.

5. Condenser: coil shall have copper tubes and aluminum fins, or aluminum tubes and aluminum fins; complete with liquid accumulator and liquid subcooler. Aluminum propeller fan shall be direct driven, with permanently lubricated fan motor having thermal overload protection.

6. Accessories:

   1. Low-voltage thermostat and subbase to control condensing unit and evaporator fan.
   2. Pre-charged and insulated suction and liquid tubing of length indicated.
   3. Low-voltage control transformer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

1. General: Install condensing units in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations indicated, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

2. Support:

   1. Install ground-mounted units on 4" thick reinforced concrete pad, 4" larger on each side than condensing unit. Concrete is specified in Division 3. Coordinate installation of anchoring devices.
   2. Residential Units: connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Run tubing so as not to interfere with access to unit. Insulate suction line tubing. Paint insulation exterior to the building with latex paint to protect from UV

light damage. Verify paint color with Architect.

a. Install furnished accessories.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Testing:

a. Charge systems with refrigerant and oil, and test for leaks. Repair leaks and replace lost refrigerant and oil.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

1. Start-up condensing units, in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 15670

SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. Motorized control dampers.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Flexible ducts.
7. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for electric and pneumatic damper actuators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. Motorized control dampers.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Flexible ducts.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Special fittings.
2. Manual-volume damper installations.
3. Motorized-control damper installations.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating.
3. CESCO Products.
4. Duro Dyne Corp.
5. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.
7. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action gravity balanced, with center-pivoted blades of maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

C. Frame: 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

D. Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.

E. Blade Seals: Neoprene.

F. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.4 VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating.
3. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
7. Ruskin Company.

B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Pressure Classes of 3-Inch wg (750 Pa) or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
4. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.
5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
6. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze.
7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

D. Jackshaft: 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

E. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating.
3. CESCO Products.
4. Duro Dyne Corp.
5. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
6. METALAIRE, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
9. Ruskin Company.

B. General Description: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; minimum of 0.1084-inch- (2.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel frames with holes for duct mounting; minimum of 0.0635-inch- (1.61-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel damper blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches (203 mm).

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
3. Provide closed-cell neoprene edging opposed-blade design with inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. (51 L/s per sq. m) of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg (995 Pa) when damper is being held by torque of 50 in. x lbf (5.6 N x m); when tested according to AMCA 500D].

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) wide, [single] [double]-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch (19 mm) o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   b. Duro Dyne Corp.
   c. METALAIRE, Inc.
   d. Ward Industries, Inc.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Corp.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow Corporation.

B. Insulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F (Minus 23 to plus 71 deg C).

C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 to 450 mm) to suit duct size.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.

F. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Label access doors according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

H. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.

I. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

K. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive and draw bands.

L. Install duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 15820

SECTION 15838 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
2. Ceiling-mounting ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on **actual site elevations**.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

C. Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators:

a. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
b. Cook, Loren Company.
c. Carnes Company HVAC
d. ILG Industries, Inc./American Coolair Corp.
e. JennFan; Div. of Breidert Air Products, Inc.
f. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.

2. Ceiling-Mounting Ventilators:

a. Broan Mfg. Co., Inc.
b. Carnes Company HVAC.
c. Cook, Loren Company.

d. ILG Industries, Inc./American Coolair Corp.
e. JennFan; Div. of Breidert Air Products, Inc.
f. NuTone Inc.
g. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Description: Belt-driven or direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

B. Housing: Removable, **spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle**; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
4. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: **Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange**.
2. Overall Height: **12 inches**.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope and roof type
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

A. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: **Stainless-steel** or aluminum louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
2. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
3. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."

B. Enclosure Type: Guarded dripproof.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct

connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Equipment Startup Checks:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
6. Verify that manual dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Starting Procedures:

1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

F. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

G. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

H. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.

B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power ventilators.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15838

SECTION 15855 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed louvers, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for olume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GRILLES AND REGISTERS

A. Fixed Face **Grille**:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Carnes.
   b. Hart & Cooley, Inc.; Hart & Cooley Div.
   c. Krueger.
   d. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
   e. Price Industries.
   f. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Material: **Steel**
3. Finish: **Baked enamel, color selected by Architect**.
4. Face Arrangement: **1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch (13-by-13-by-13-mm) grid core**.
5. Frame: **1 inch (25 mm)** wide.
6. Mounting: **Countersunk screw** or **Lay in**, see schedule on drawings.

2.3 CEILING DIFFUSER OUTLETS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Carnes.
   b. Hart & Cooley, Inc.; Hart & Cooley Div.
   c. Krueger.
   d. METALAIRE, Inc.; Metal Industries Inc.
   e. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
   f. Price Industries.
   g. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Material: **Steel**.
3. Finish: **Baked enamel, color selected by Architect**.
4. Face Size: See Schedule
5. Face Style: **Three cone**
6. Mounting: **Surface** or **T-bar** see schedule.
7. Pattern: **Fixed**

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 15855

SECTION 15861 - STEEL DUCTWORK (PRESSURE CLASS 1/2" TO 2" WG SEAL CLASS C)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Includes -

1. Furnish and install the above-grade 1/2" to 2" wg Seal Class C ductwork and related items specified below and shown on the Drawings.
2. Ductwork shall be installed in strict accordance with SMACNA Standards (latest edition).

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere -

1. Temperature control dampers, actuators and actuator linkages specified in Section 15 900, but shall be installed by this Section.
2. General Division 01 and Section 15000 and 15050 are a part of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIAL

A. Fabricate of zinc-coated lockforming quality steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 527-80 with Type G coating.

B. Use of aluminum or non-metal ducts is forbidden.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTS

A. Follow Figure 2-12 in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards". Door shall be insulated, with two butt hinges and two sash locks.

B. Fire damper access doors shall have a minimum clear opening of 12"x12".

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONECTIONS

A. 30 oz closely woven UL approved glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. See Section 15 200 for coordination.

B. Fire retardant, waterproof, air-tight, resistant to acids and grease, and withstand constant temperatures of 250 deg F.

C. Approved Manufacturers -

1. Ventglas as manufactured by Ventfabrics.
2. Duro Dyne MFN.
3. Prior Approved Equal.

2.4 CONCEALED CEILING DAMPER REGULATORS

A. Approved Manufacturers -

1. Duro Dyne
2. Metco, Inc.
3. Vent-Lock #666
4. Young #303

2.5 VOLUME DAMPERS

A. In Main Ducts -

1. 16 gauge galvanized steel, opposed blade type with 3/8 inch pins and end bearings. Blades shall have 1/8 inch clearance all around.
2. Damper shall operate within acoustical duct liner.
3. Provide a channel spacer equal to thickness of duct liner.
4. Approved Manufacturers -
   a. Air Balance Model AC-116
   b. American Warming VC-15
   c. Equal by Louvers and Dampers or Ruskin
   d. United Air

B. In Branch Ducts -

1. Extruded aluminum, opposed blade type. When in open position, shall not extend beyond damper frame.
2. Maximum blade length - Twelve inches.
3. Damper Regulator - Concealed type with operation from bottom or with 90 deg miter gear assembly from side.
4. Approved Manufacturers -
   a. Titus AG35BAA
   b. Young 820-AC
   c. UTEMP-CD

C. Dampers above removable ceiling and in Mechanical Rooms shall have a locking quadrant on bottom or side of duct. Otherwise, provide a concealed ceiling damper regulator and cover plate.

D. Volume dampers in round ducts shall be of a butterfly type.

2.6 AUTO DAMPERS

A. Damper Blades

1. 18 gauge galvanized steel or equivalent aluminum with replaceable rubber blade egdes, 9 inches wide maximum.
2. End seals shall be flexible metal compression type.
3. Approsed blade type

B. Make provision for damper actuators and actuator linkages to be mounted external to air flow.

C. Approved Manufacturers

1. Honeywell - D641
2. Air Balance
3. American Warming
4. Arrow
5. Johnson
6. Louvers and Dampers
7. Ruskin
8. U-Temp
9. Vent Products

2.7 DUCT HANGERS

A. 1"x18" gauge galvanized steel straps or steel rods as per detail on Drawings, and spaced not more than eight feet apart. Do not use wire hangers or perforated steel tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCTS

A. Straight and smooth on inside with joints neatly finished unless otherwise directed.

B. Duct panels through 48 inch dimension having acoustic duct liner need not be crossbroken or beaded.

C. Crossbreak unlined ducts and cut panels larger than 48 inches or bead twelve inches on center.

D. Securely anchor ducts to building structure with specified duct hangers attached to duct with screws.

E. Brace and install ducts so they shall be free of vibration under all conditions of operation.

F. Ducts shall not bear on the top of structural members.

G. Make duct take-offs to branches, registers, grilles, and diffusers as detailed on Drawings.

H. Ducts shall be large enough to accommodate inside acoustic duct liner. Dimension shown on Drawings are outside dimension and include duct liner.

I. Properly flash where ducts protrude above roof.

J. Install internal ends of slip joints in direction of flow. Make joints air tight using mastic type duct sealer.

K. Cover horizontal and longitudinal joints on all ducts with two layers of hardcast tape installed with hardcast HC-20 adhesive according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 Install flexible inlet and outlet duct connections to exhaust fan and air handling units.

3.3 Install concealed ceiling damper regulators.

A. Paint cover plates to match ceiling tile.

B. Damper regulators will not be required for dampers located above removable ceiling or in Mechanical Rooms. Provide locking quadrants for these areas.

3.4 Provide each duct take-off with an adjustable volume damper to balance that branch.

A. Anchor dampers securely to duct.

B. Install dampers in main ducts within insulation.

C. Dampers in branch ducts shall fit against sheet metal walls, bottom and top of duct, and be securely fastened. Cut duct liner to allow damper to fit against sheet metal.

D. Where concealed ceiling damper regulators are installed, provide a cover plate.

3.5 Install grilles, registers, and diffusers. Level floor grilles and anchor securely into floor.

3.6 AIR TURNS

A. Permanently installed, consisting of curved metal blades or vanes arranged to permit air to make abrupt turn without appreciable turbulence, in elbows of supply and above ground return ductwork.

B. Air turns shall be quiet and free from vibration when system is in operation.

3.7 ADJUSTABLE LOCK SPLITTER DAMPERS

A. Dampers in equipment rooms and above removable ceilings shall be complete with locking quadrant.

B. Other dampers shall have concealed ceiling damper regulator with plate.

3.8 Paint ductwork visible through registers, grilles, and diffusers flat black. Paint cover plates to match ceiling finish.

3.9 Install motorized dampers specified in Section 15900.

END OF SECTION 15861

SECTION 15862 - ROUND DUCTWORK (PRESSURE CLASS 1/2" TO 2" WG SEAL CLASS C)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 01 General and Sections 15000 and 15050 are part of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Ducts -

1. Fabricate of zinc-coated lockforming quality steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 527-80, "Sheet Steel Zinc Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Lock Forming Quality", with Type G coating.
2. Use of aluminum or non-metal ducts is forbidden.

B. Joints

1. Mechanical type joints sealed with hardcast sealer.
2. Welded joints are acceptable.
3. Joints shall be as recommended in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for round duct.

C. Fittings:

1. Ducts 8 inches or less in diameter shall be provided with 45 and 90 degree elbows of 2 piece die stamped construction, and over 8 inches in diameter shall be 5 mitered piece for 90 degrees and 3 mitered piece for 45 degrees.

2.2 Ductwork shall be spiral ductwork manufactured by a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of this type of ductwork. Ductwork shall meet all requirements of SMACNA and manufacturer be prior approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE

A. Ducts

1. Straight and smooth on inside with joints neatly finished unless otherwise directed.
2. Paint inside of ducts black as required for rectangular ducts in Section 15861.

END OF SECTION 15862

SECTION 15867 - DUCTWORK TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 01 General and Sections 15000 and 15050 are part of this Section.

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.1 All ductwork shall be tested prior to concealing or other work that may prevent repair of ductwork. Refer to "Inspection Notice", Section 15050.

2.2 Duct testing shall consist of pressurizing the duct system either with the main blower or in sections using a portable blower. Each portion of ductwork to be tested shall be sealed at all openings. The ductwork shall be subjected to an internal pressure not less than 2" W.G or 1-1/2 times working pressure whichever is larger. All ductwork shall be surveyed for audible leaks, and structural stability. Leaks shall be sealed, weak joints repaired, vibrations eliminated. A log shall be kept by the Contractor indicating date, conditions, repairs made, and name of individual(s) performing the test. A copy of the log shall be retained for observation at the request of the Owner or Architect. **Copy of test log shall be turned into the Architect for review prior to substantial completion.**

END OF SECTION 15867

SECTION 15887 - LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Provide and install louvers as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 MECHANICAL LOUVERS

A. Extruded aluminum, with blades welded or screwed into frames and 1/2 inch mesh 16 gauge aluminum bird screen.

B. Frames shall have mitered corners.

C. Louvers shall be recessed, flanged, stationary, or removable as noted on drawings.

D. Finish -

1. Polyvinyledene Fluorise (PVF2) resin-base finish (Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000) for coil coating componenets containing 70% minimum PVF2 in resin portion of formula. Thermo cured two coat system consisting of corrosion inhibiting epoxy or acrylic latex primer and top ocat facotry applied over properly pretreated metal.
2. Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturers standard colors.

E. Approved Manufacturers -

2. Airolite
4 Carnes
7. Ruskin
8. Vent Products
9. United Air

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A, Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Test operation of adjustable louvers and adjust as needed to produce fully functioning units that comply with requirements.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.

C. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

D. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

E. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 15887

SECTION 15970 - CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes but Not Limited To

1. Furnish and install office area automatic temperature control system as described in Contract Documents.
2. Furnish and install conductors and make connections to control devices and equipment.
3. Furnish and install raceway (conduit) for all control systems including low voltage wiring systems.

B. Related Sections

1. General Conditions, Division 01, and Section 15 055 apply to this Section.
2. Section 15055 - Instruction of Owner.
3. Section 15891 - Furnishing and installing of temperature control dampers.
4. Division 16 -
   a. Furnishing and installing of raceway (conduit) and junction boxes, including pull wires, for temperature control system except as noted above.
   b. Power wiring to magnetic starters, disconnect switches, and motors.
   c. Motor starters and disconnect switches, unless integral with packaged equipment.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Criteria

1. Install line and low voltage electrical wiring, raceway (conduit), and boxes in accordance with Division 16 of these Specifications. One-half inch conduit may be used for low voltage wiring systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Provide three copies of shop drawing submittal data for review. See Section 01 340 for definitions and procedures.

B. Maintenance Data

1. Upon completion of work of this Section and prior to final inspection, schematics, catalog cuts, maintenance instructions, and written operating sequence for each boiler/fan coil system to be included in Operation & Maintenance Manual specified in Section 15055.

C. Project Record Documents

1. Provide two copies of record ATC diagrams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Room Thermostats

1. Programmable low voltage type provided with seven day program with two starts and stops per day, and provisions for damper operators.
2. Approved Manufacturer & Model
   a. Honeywell
   b. Carrier
   c. Johnson Controls

3. Cooling only room thermostat with heat anticipation and low voltage operation.

B. Safety Controls

1. Ionization smoke detector mounted in supply air streams. Detector to operate on 24 volts AC.
2. Install on systems greater than 2000 CFM.
3. Approved Manufacturers -
   a. Series 2650-450 ionization type, duct mounted smoke detector by Robertshaw.
   b. MS Series ionization type duct mounted smoke detector by Air Products Controls Ltd.
   c. Model DH400 ACDC duct mounted smoke detector by System Sensor, a Division of Pittway

C. Switching Sub-Base

1. "Fan selector switch" with ON-AUTO modes for each fan system

D. Transformer

1. 120/24 volt, 75VA Johnson Y66AUD-1 (foot mount)

E. Damper Actuators

1. Electric type equipped for Class I wiring.
2. Shall not consume power during UNOCCUPIED cycle and shall not use chemicals or expandable media.
3. Have built in spring return.
4. Approved Manufacturer -
   1. Honeywell
   2. Johnson Controls
   3. Approved equal

F. Conductors

1. Color coded and #16 AWG Type TWN, TFN or THHN (stranded).
2. Thermostat Cable - 12 conductor or 8 conductor, 18AWG solid copper wire, insulated with high density polyethylene. Conductors parallel enclosed in brown PVC jacket (No 22 AWG cable allowed).

G. Carbon Monoxide Detector

1. Detector shall be fully electronic incorporating solid state circuitry with electronic board, factory calibrated at low of 35 PPM and high of 100 PPM CO levels. Electronic board shall incorporate visual indicators seen through unit cover for power on, operating status and sensor trouble functions.
2. The circuitry shall force the "LOW" CO level operating relay to energize a sensor trouble condition so that the fans will run until trouble is corrected.
3. The electronic board shall incorporate a microprocessor controlled automatic sensing element decontamination program which is repeated at fixed short intervals to remove water vapor and other miscellaneous contaminates.
4. The LOW CO operating level shall close an independent SPDT contact with visual status indicator on unit.
5. The HIGH CO operating level shall close another independent SPDT contact with additional visual indication on unit.
6. The HIGH CO level shall provide a visual and audible alarm. Nuisance alarms caused by temporary conditions shall be avoided by providing a 30-minute time delay between operation of high alarm levels.
7. Unit enclosure shall be gasketed, made of corrosion resistant PVC material with vandal proof cover screws.
8. Approved Manufacturer-
   a. ACME Engineering Products #01-01ES-R
   b. Approved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Run conductors and thermostat cable in conduit. No exceptions.

B. Safety Controls

1. Mount smoke detector in return air duct of each heating system as shown on the Control Drawings and interlock to keep heating and cooling from operating if detector is energized.
   a. If it is physically impossible to mount smoke detector in return air duct, mount in mixed air plenum as close to return air duct as possible.
2. Interlock gas valves with supply air fan.
3. Gas valves shall obtain their electrical control power from same circuit as supply fan motor.
4. Check high limit thermostats furnished with heating equipment for correct operation. Gas valves shall close when duct thermpsature exceeds high limit

setting. Perform this work immediately after wiring burner controls.

5. Bonnet thermostatic switches furnished with heating equipment shall be wired to dissipate all heat in combustion chambers.
6. Fresh air damper shall close on fan shut-down, power failure, open fan motor disconnect switch, and when thermostat is in UNOCCUPIED mode.
7. Gas burner safety controls furnished with furnace units shall be incorporated in control circuits for all modes of operation.

C. Mount remote room temperature sensors and CO detectors 4'6" from floor to bottom of sensor.

D. Mount damper actuators and actuator linkages external of air flow.

E. Provide fresh battery (Mallory MN1604 9 volt alkaline type or equal) in each thermostat and instruct custodian in battery replacement.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Service

1. Calibrate, adjust, and set controls for proper operation, operate systems and be prepared to prove operation of any part of control system. This work is to be completed before prefinal inspection.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Program minimum of one week operation into thermostat's memory function.

END OF SECTION 15970

SECTION 15985 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements

1. System -
   a. Programmable thermostat shall control unoccupied and occupied status of fan system based on adjustable seven day program. Fan shall cycle in unoccupied and occupied modes.
   b. Auxiliary fan cycle switch is provided by thermostat sub-base and is to be used to cycle fan in Occupied mode.
   c. Adjustable heating set points shall control space temperature by activating heating equipment.
   d. Thermostat provides optional override of thermostat program by allowing three hour timed override of thermostat program at any time by pushing selected point on thermostat cover. This shall activate thermostat to occupied mode and system shall control to occupied set point.
   e. Minimum outside air damper (spring return type) shall open in occupied mode and remain closed in unoccupied mode in zones using outside air. Damper shall be normally closed.

2. Radiant heating systems shall operate in response to heating only thermostat provided by the manufacturer.

3. Building ventilation system: shall operate with a wall mounted AUTO/ON switch. When switch is in the “ON” position it shall activate the exhaust fan, or wall mounted exhaust fan and ventilation louver damper shall go to the full open position When switch is in the “AUTO” position the fan and louver damper shall by operated by a carbon monoxide (CO) monitor. When the CO monitor detects carbon monoxide it shall activate the louver damper open and the exhaust fan on.

4. Restroom exhaust fan shall be energized by motion detector located in the restroom. Motion detector shall continue to run the fan for 30 minutes after motion has ceased in the room.

END OF SECTION 15985

REFERENCE DRAWING E1.1 FOR

THE ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS